# 2021 FRONTIER

OWNER'S MANUAL
and MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

## CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

**⚠WARNING**

**Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.**

# FOREWORD

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles (kilometers) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

**A separate Warranty Information Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle. The "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Additionally, a separate Customer Care/Lemon Law Booklet (U.S. only) will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, and clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.**

When you require any service or have any questions, a NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to them.

In addition to factory-installed options, your vehicle may also be equipped with additional accessories installed prior to delivery. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped. It is important that you familiarize yourself with all disclosures, warnings, cautions and instructions concerning proper use of such accessories prior to operating the vehicle and/or accessory. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped.

# READ FIRST—THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, please read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

**IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!**

**Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!**

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

For descriptions specified for 4-wheel drive models, a 4x4 mark is placed at the beginning of the applicable sections/items.

**As with other vehicles with features for off-road use, failure to operate 4-wheel drive models correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. For additional information, refer to "Driving safety precautions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.**

**ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING**

**This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.**

**For additional information, refer to "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions", "Avoiding collision and roll- over" and "Driving safety precautions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.**

**MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE**

**This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety, emissions or durability and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.**

**⚠WARNING**

**Installing an aftermarket On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) plug-in device that uses the port during normal driving, for example remote insurance company monitoring, remote vehicle diagnostics, telematics or engine reprogramming, may cause interference or damage to vehicle systems. We do not recommend or endorse the use of any aftermarket OBD plug-in devices, unless specifically approved by NISSAN. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused by any aftermarket plug-in device.**

This manual includes information for all features and equipment available on this model. Features and equipment in your vehicle may vary depending on model, trim level, options selected, order, date of production, region or availability. Therefore, you may find information about features or equipment that are not included or installed on your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications, performance, design or component suppliers without notice and without obligation. From time to time, NISSAN may update or revise this manual to provide Owners with the most accurate information currently available. Please carefully read and retain with this manual all revision updates sent to you by NISSAN to ensure you have access to accurate and up-to-date information regarding your vehicle. Current versions of vehicle Owner's Manuals and any updates can also be found in the Owner section of the NISSAN website at **https://owners.nissanusa.com/nowners/navigation/manualsGuide**. If you have questions concerning any information in

your Owner's Manual, contact NISSAN Consumer Affairs. For contact information, refer to the NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM page in this Owner's Manual.

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

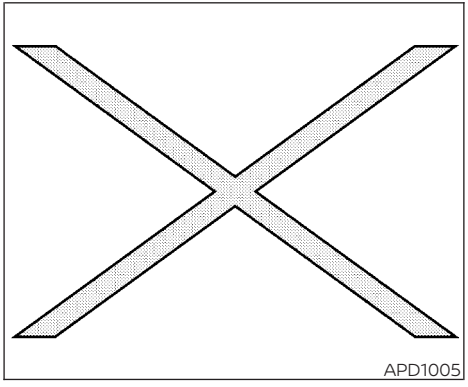
You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:

**⚠ WARNING**

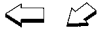
**This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.**

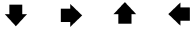



If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen."**



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

## CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

**Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: "Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. For additional information, refer to www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate/".**

Bluetooth®

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Panasonic and Bosch.

SiriusXM® services require a subscription after trial period and are sold separately or as a package. The satellite service is available only in the 48 contiguous USA and DC. SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca.

© 2020 NISSAN NORTH AMERICA, INC.

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan North America, Inc.

# NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

**NISSAN CARES . . .**

Both NISSAN and your NISSAN dealer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your NISSAN dealer are our primary concerns. Your NISSAN dealer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your NISSAN dealer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide NISSAN directly with comments or questions, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

**For U.S. customers**
**1-800-NISSAN-1**
**(1-800-647-7261)**

**For Canadian customers**
**1-800-387-0122**

The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

- Your name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle identification number (attached to the top of the instrument panel on the driver's side)
- Date of purchase
- Current odometer reading
- Your NISSAN dealer's name
- Your comments or questions

OR

You can write to NISSAN with the information at:

**For U.S. customers**
**Nissan North America, Inc.**
**Consumer Affairs Department**
**P.O. Box 685003**
**Franklin, TN 37068-5003**
**or via e-mail at:**
**nnaconsumeraffairs@nissan-usa.com**

**For Canadian customers**
**Nissan Canada Inc.**
**5290 Orbitor Drive**
**Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5**
**or via e-mail at:**
**information.centre@nissancanada.com**

If you prefer, visit us at:
**www.nissanusa.com** (for U.S. customers)
or
**www.nissan.ca** (for Canadian customers)

We appreciate your interest in NISSAN and thank you for buying a quality NISSAN vehicle.

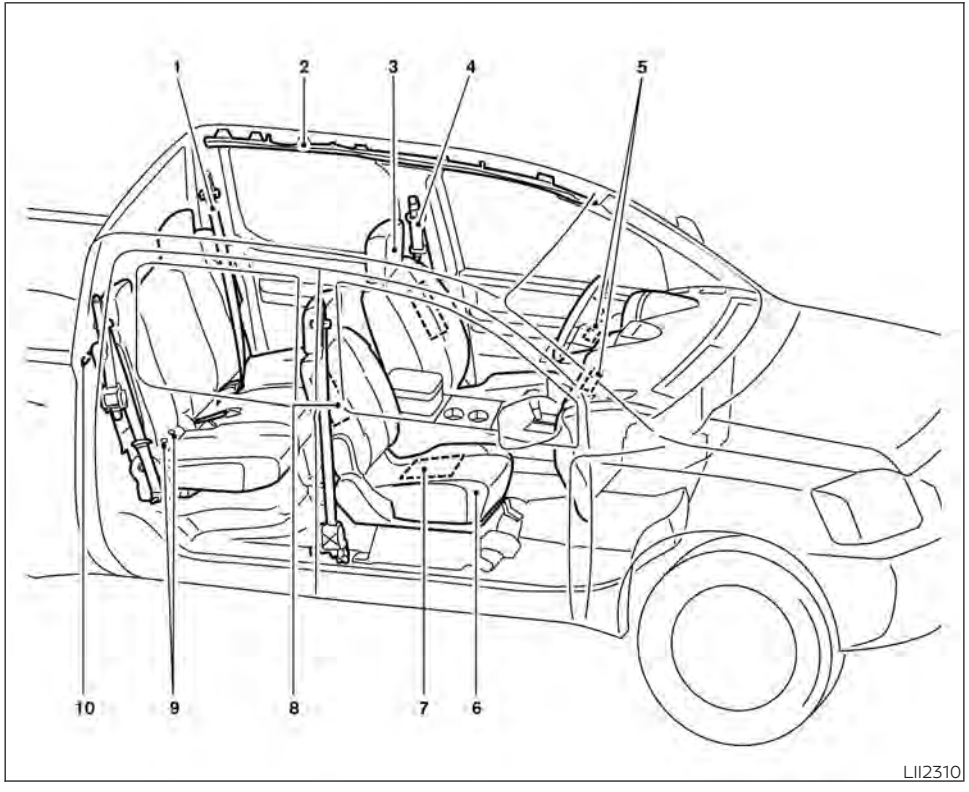
# Table of contents


| | |
|---|---|
| Illustrated table of contents | 0 |
| Safety-Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system | 1 |
| Instruments and controls | 2 |
| Pre-driving checks and adjustments | 3 |
| Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems | 4 |
| Starting and driving | 5 |
| In case of emergency | 6 |
| Appearance and care | 7 |
| Do-it-yourself | 8 |
| Maintenance and schedules | 9 |
| Technical and consumer information | 10 |
| Index | 11 |

# 0 Illustrated table of contents

Air bags, seat belts and child restraints . . . . . 0-2
Exterior front . . . . . 0-3
Exterior rear . . . . . 0-4
Passenger compartment . . . . . 0-5
Instrument panel . . . . . 0-6
Engine compartment check locations . . . . . 0-8
Warning and indicator lights . . . . . 0-9

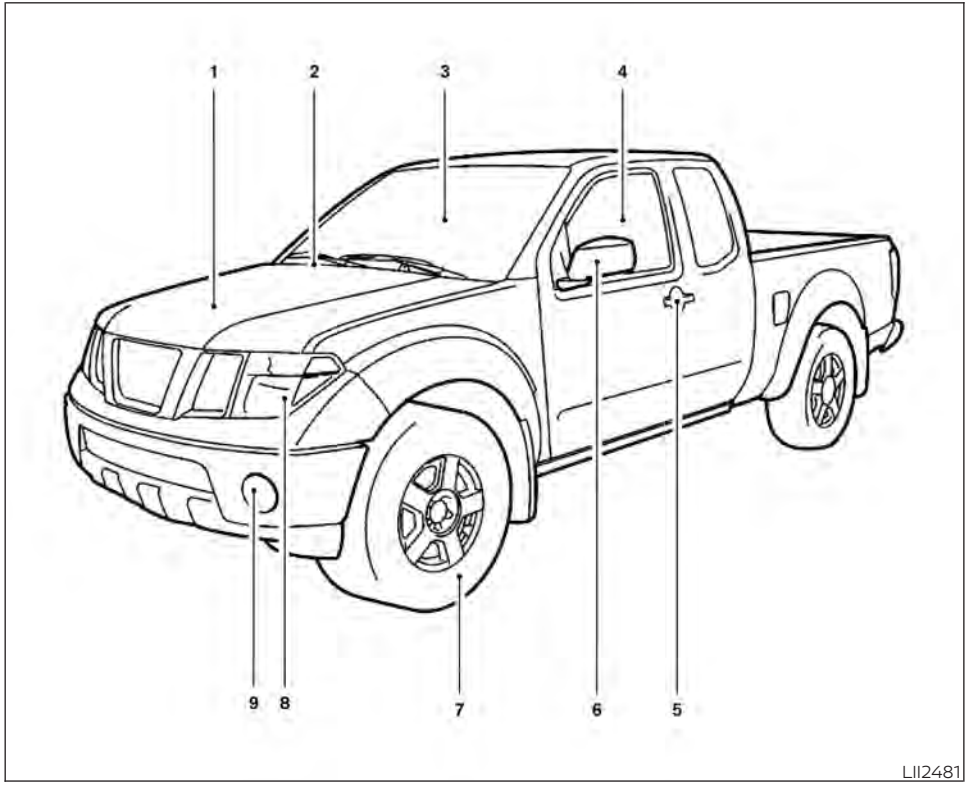
## AIR BAGS, SEAT BELTS AND CHILD RESTRAINTS




1. Rear seat belts (P. 1-15)
2. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
3. Head restraints/headrests (P. 1-10)
4. Front seat belts with pretensioner(s) and shoulder height adjuster (P. 1-15, 1-70)
5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-70)
6. Seats (P. 1-2)
7. Occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) (P. 1-70)
8. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
9. LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system (P. 1-28)
10. Top tether strap anchor (P. 1-28)

**Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.**

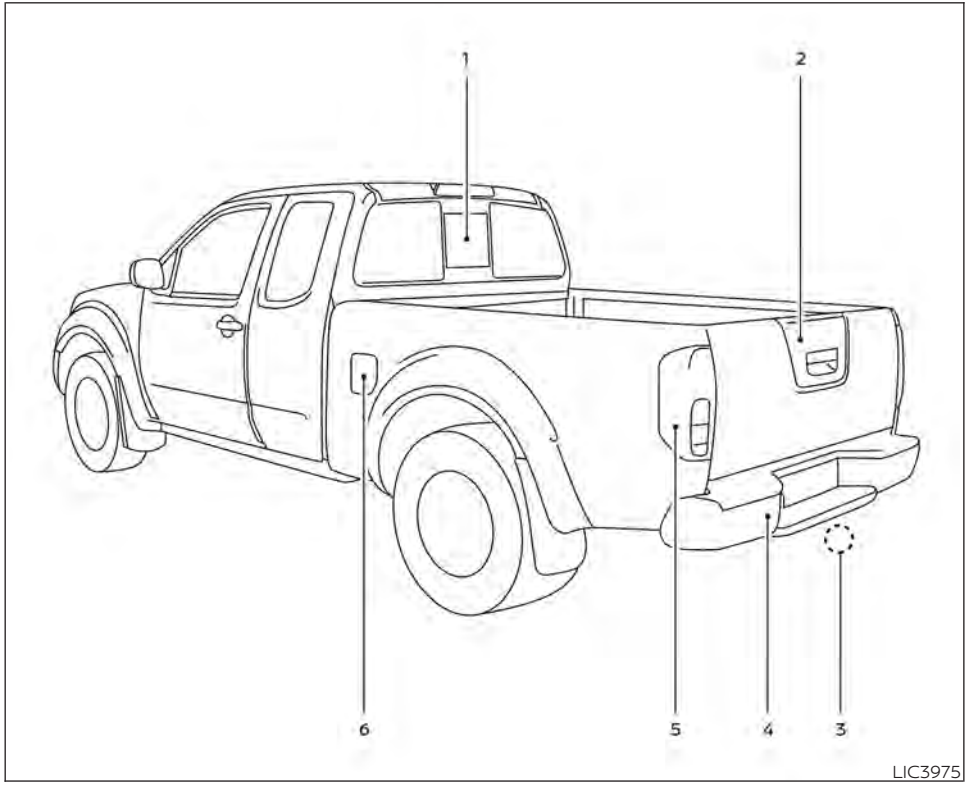
## EXTERIOR FRONT




1. Engine hood (P. 3-13)
2. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-28)
3. Windshield (P. 8-18)
4. Windows (P. 2-49)
5. Door locks (P. 3-4)
   NISSAN Intelligent Key® (P. 3-2)
   Key fob (P. 3-2)
   Keys (P. 3-2)
6. Mirrors (P. 3-17)
7. Tire pressure (P. 8-30)
   Flat tire (P. 6-3)
   Tire chains (P. 8-30)
8. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-30)
   Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system (if so equipped) (P. 2-30)
   Replacing bulbs (P. 8-26)
9. Fog light switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-30)

**Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.**

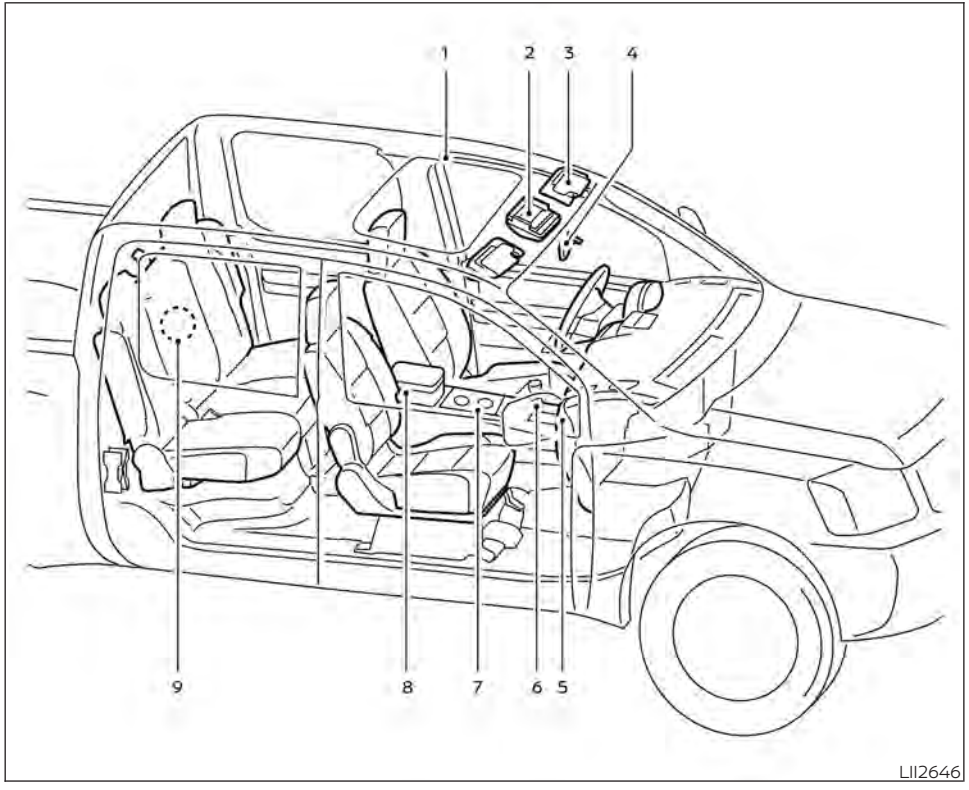
## EXTERIOR REAR




1. Rear sliding window (if so equipped) (P. 2-49)
2. Vehicle loading (P. 10-14)
   Tailgate (P. 3-20)
   Truck box (P. 3-20)
   Rearview camera (P. 4-21)
3. Towing (if so equipped) (P. 10-25)
4. Rear sonar sensors (if so equipped) (P. 5-39)
5. Replacing bulbs (P. 8-26)
6. Fuel-filler cap (P. 3-13)
   Fuel recommendation (P. 10-2)

**Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.**

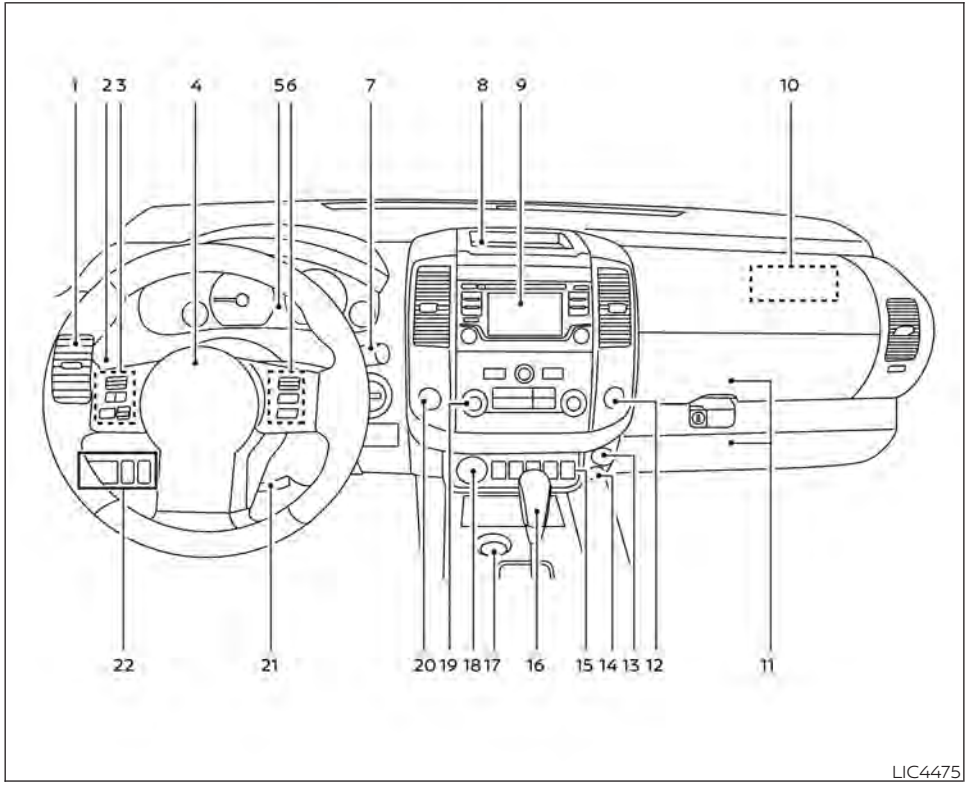
## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT




1. Power moonroof (if so equipped) (P. 2-52)
2. Map lights (P. 2-54)
3. Sun visors (P. 3-16)
4. Rearview mirror (P. 3-17)
5. Glove box (P. 2-40)
6. Shift lever (P. 5-14)
7. Cup holders (P. 2-40)
8. Console box (P. 2-40)
9. Spare tire tools location (P. 6-3)

**Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.**

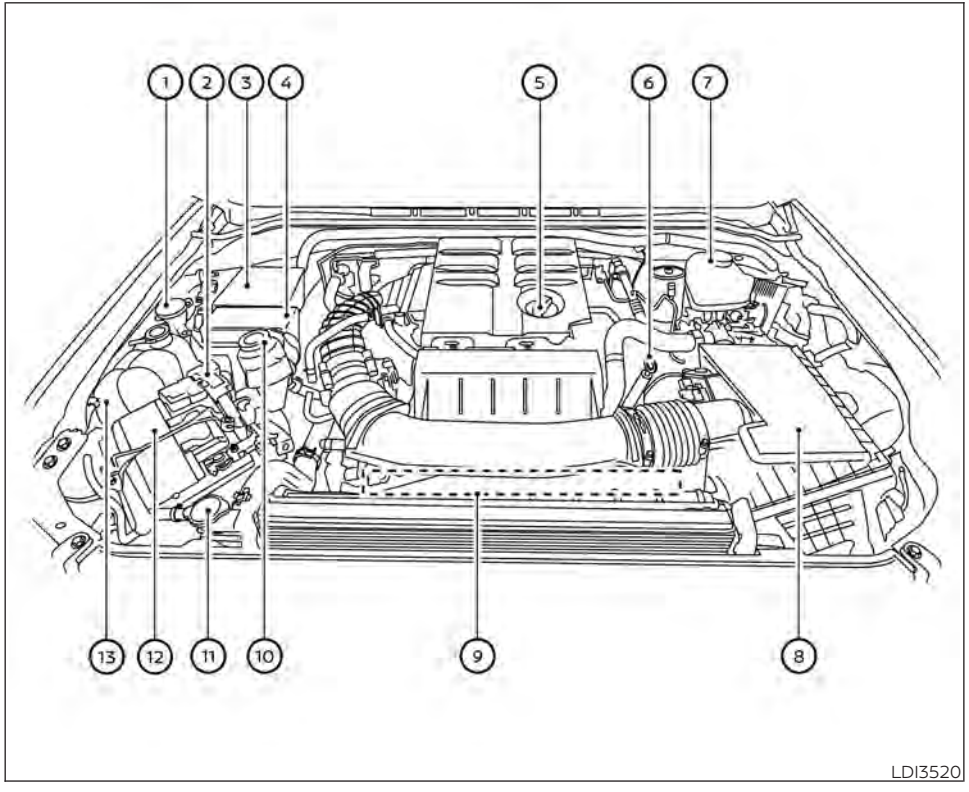
## INSTRUMENT PANEL




1. Vents (P. 4-22)
2. Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/ turn signal switch (P. 2-30)
3. Steering wheel switch for audio control (P. 4-71)
   Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (P. 4-79, 4-96)
4. Driver supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
   Horn (P. 2-34)
5. Meters and gauges (P. 2-4)
   Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-24)
6. Cruise control switches (P. 5-19)
7. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-28)
8. Storage (P. 2-40)
9. Audio system (P. 4-36)
10. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
11. Upper and lower glove box (P. 2-40)
12. Passenger air bag status light (P. 1-70)
13. USB connection port (P. 4-55)
    AUX input (P. 4-55)
14. Power outlets (P. 2-39)
15. Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-37)
    Heated seat switches (if so equipped) (P. 2-35)
    Rear sonar switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-38)
    Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-36)

16. Shift lever (P. 5-14)
17. Push-button ignition switch (P. 5-10)
18. 4WD shift switch (if so equipped) (P. 5-23)
19. Climate controls (P. 4-22, P. 4-31)
20. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
21. Tilt steering wheel control (P. 3-16)
22. Cargo lamp switch (P. 2-34)
    Hill descent control switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-36)
    Outside mirror controls (if so equipped) (P. 3-17)

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS




**VQ38DD engine**

1. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-12)
2. Fuse/Fusible link box (P. 8-20)
3. Fuse/Fusible link box (P. 8-20)
4. Fuse box (P. 8-20)
5. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-6)
6. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
7. Brake fluid reservoir (P. 8-11)
8. Air cleaner (P. 8-17)
9. Drive belt location (P. 8-15)
10. Power steering fluid reservoir (P. 8-10)
11. Radiator cap (P. 8-4)
12. Battery (P. 8-13)
13. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-4)

***Engine cover removed for clarity.**

**Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.**

## WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

| Warning light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 4WD | 4WD warning light ( 4x4 model) | 2-15 |
| ABS or (ABS) | Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light | 2-15 |
| APPLY PARKING BRAKE or SERREZ LE FREIN DE PARKING | Apply parking brake warning light | 2-16 |
| AT CHECK | Automatic transmission check warning light | 2-16 |

| Warning light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ATP | Automatic transmission park warning light ( 4x4 model) | 2-16 |
| BRAKE or (!) | Brake warning light | 2-16 |
| - + | Charge warning light | 2-17 |
| | Door open warning light | 2-17 |
| | Electric shift control system warning light | 2-17 |

| Warning light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| | Engine oil pressure warning light | 2-17 |
| | Low fuel warning light | 2-18 |
| (!) | Low tire pressure warning light | 2-18 |
| | Low windshield-washer fluid warning light (if so equipped) | 2-19 |
| KEY | NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light (if so equipped) | 2-20 |
| | Seat belt warning light and chime | 2-20 |

| Warning light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| P SHIFT | Shift P (Park) warning light (if so equipped) | 2-20 |
| | Supplemental air bag warning light | 2-20 |

| Indicator light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| | 4WD shift indicator light ( 4x4 model) | 2-21 |
| P | Automatic transmission position indicator light | 2-21 |
| CRUISE | CRUISE indicator light | 2-21 |

| Indicator light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| DIFF LOCK | Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system ON indicator light (if so equipped) | 2-21 |
| | Engine start operation indicator light (if so equipped) | 2-21 |
| OFF 2 | Front passenger air bag status light | 2-22 |
| | High beam indicator light (blue) | 2-22 |
| | Hill descent control system ON indicator light (if so equipped) | 2-22 |
| | Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) | 2-22 |

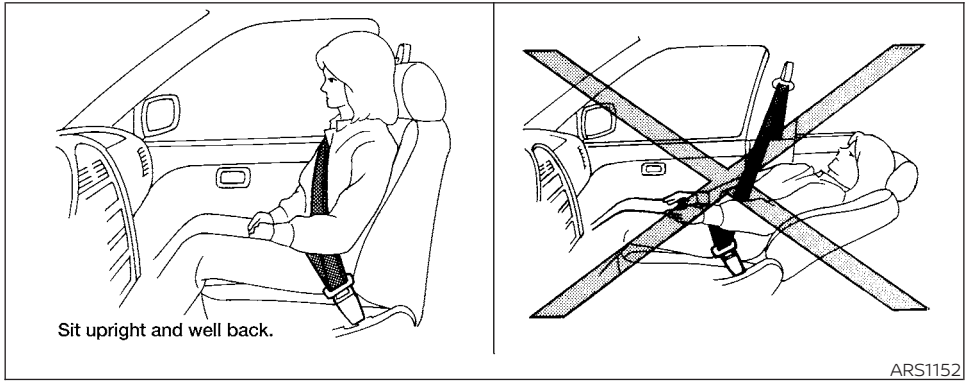
| Indicator light | Name | Page |
|---|---|---|
| | Security indicator light (if so equipped) | 2-23 |
| SET | SET indicator light | 2-23 |
| | Slip indicator light | 2-23 |
| 4LO | Transfer 4LO position indicator light ( 4x4 model) | 2-23 |
| | Turn signal/ hazard indicator lights | 2-24 |
| OFF | Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light | 2-24 |

## MEMO

# 1 Safety-Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system


Seats . . . . . 1-2
Front manual seat adjustment (if so equipped) . . . . . 1-3
Front power seat adjustment (if so equipped) . . . . . 1-5
Rear bench seat (if so equipped) . . . . . 1-6
Jump seat (if so equipped) . . . . . 1-7
Armrest (if so equipped) . . . . . 1-7
Flexible seating . . . . . 1-7
Head restraints/headrests . . . . . 1-10
Adjustable head restraint/headrest components . . . . . 1-11
Non-adjustable head restraint/headrest components . . . . . 1-12
Remove . . . . . 1-12
Install . . . . . 1-13
Adjust . . . . . 1-13
Front-seat active head restraints . . . . . 1-14
Seat belts . . . . . 1-15
Precautions on seat belt usage . . . . . 1-15
Seat belt warning light and chime . . . . . 1-18
Pregnant women . . . . . 1-18
Injured persons . . . . . 1-18
Three-point type seat belt with retractor . . . . . 1-19
Seat belt extenders . . . . . 1-24
Seat belt maintenance . . . . . 1-24
Child safety . . . . . 1-25
Infants . . . . . 1-26
Small children . . . . . 1-26
Larger children . . . . . 1-26
Child restraints . . . . . 1-28
Precautions on child restraints . . . . . 1-28
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system . . . . . 1-30
Rear-facing child restraint installation using LATCH (Crew Cab models) . . . . . 1-34
Rear-facing child restraint installation using LATCH — jump seat (King Cab® models) . . . . . 1-36
Rear-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts (Crew Cab models) . . . . . 1-39
Rear-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts — jump seat (King Cab® models) . . . . . 1-42

Forward-facing child restraint installation using LATCH (Crew Cab models) . . . . . 1-47
Forward-facing child restraint installation using LATCH — jump seat (King Cab® models) . . . . . 1-50
Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts — front passenger and rear bench seat (Crew Cab models) . . . . . 1-54
Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts — front passenger and jump seats (King Cab® models) . . . . . 1-59
Booster seats . . . . . 1-65
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) . . . . . 1-70
Precautions on SRS . . . . . 1-70
Supplemental air bag warning labels . . . . . 1-85
Supplemental air bag warning light . . . . . 1-85




**⚠ WARNING**

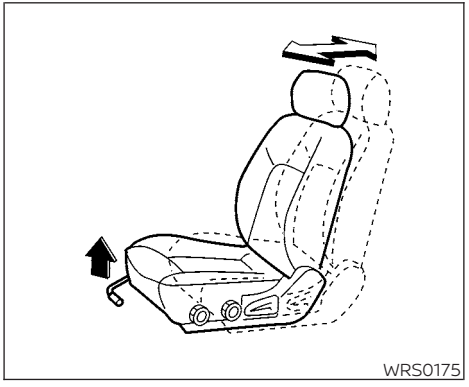
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section.**
- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.**

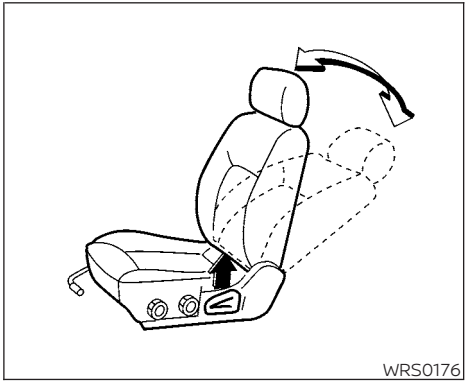
## FRONT MANUAL SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

Your vehicle seats can be adjusted manually. For additional information about adjusting the seats, refer to the steps outlined in this section.




### Forward and backward

Pull the lever up and hold it while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

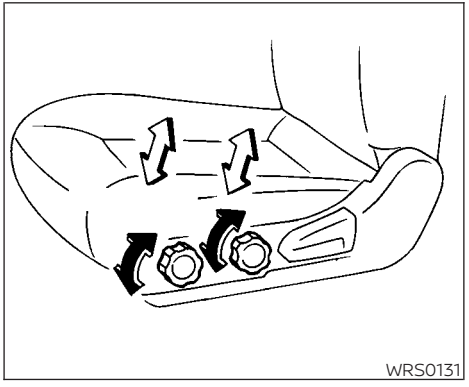



### Reclining

To recline the seatback, pull the lever up and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

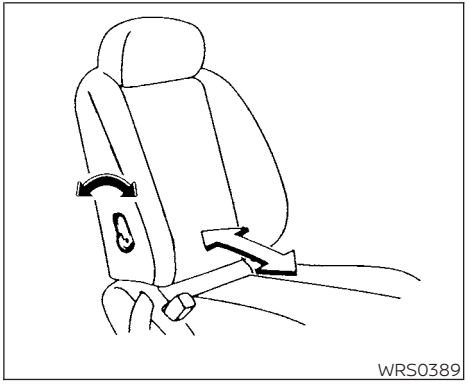
The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift

lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake fully applied.



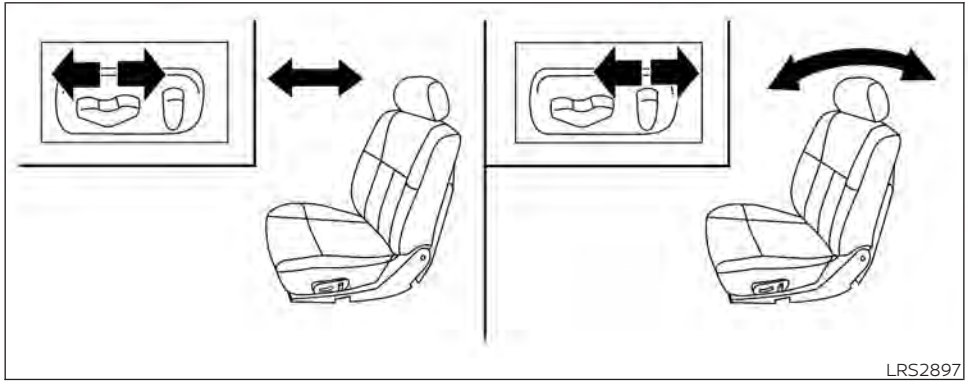

## Seat lifter (if so equipped for driver's seat)

Turn either dial to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion to the desired position.




## Lumbar support (if so equipped for driver's seat)

The lumbar support feature provides adjustable lower back support to the driver. Move the lever forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area.




## FRONT POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

### Operating tips

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat switch for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.

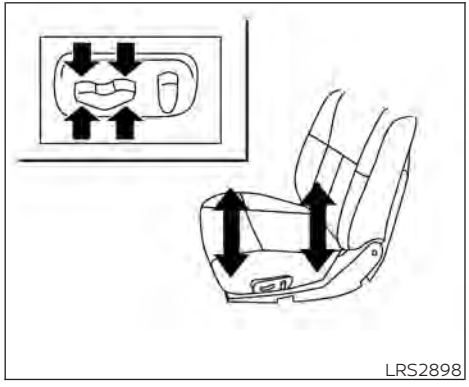
### Forward and backward

Moving the switch as shown will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

### Reclining

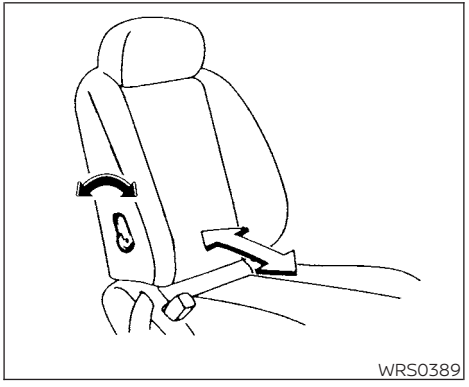
Move the recline switch as shown until the desired angle is obtained.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake fully applied.



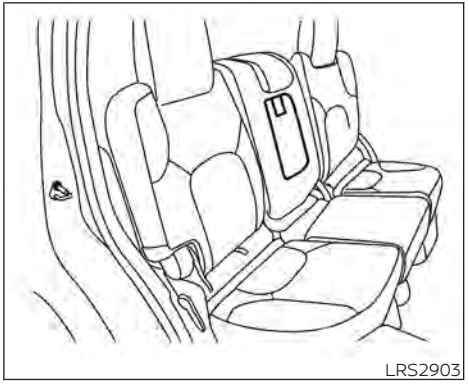

## Seat lifter (driver's seat)

Move the switch as shown to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion.



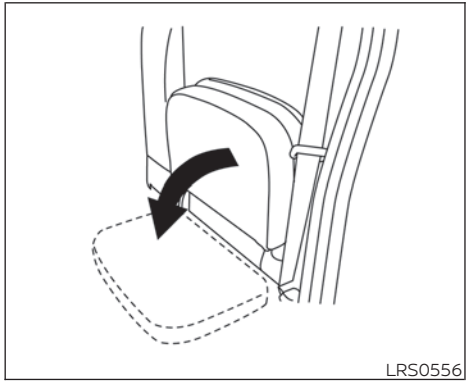

## Lumbar support (driver's seat)

The lumbar support feature provides adjustable lower back support to the driver. Move the lever forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area.




## REAR BENCH SEAT (if so equipped)

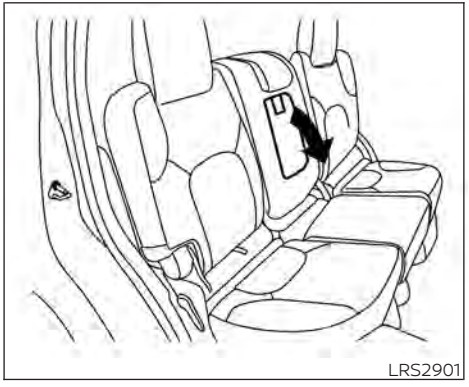
The rear bench seat is non-adjustable. However, the seats can be folded up and folded to lay flat. For additional information, refer to "Flexible seating" in this section.




## JUMP SEAT (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not use a child restraint in the driver's side jump seat. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. A child restraint can be installed in the passenger's side jump seat when the seat extension is unfolded from the seat base.**
- **When folding the jump seat, be careful not to squeeze your finger between the seat cushion and the body side.**




## ARMREST (if so equipped)

To use the center armrest on the rear bench seat, pull on the tab in the center of the seat and fold it down as shown.

## FLEXIBLE SEATING

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. In a collision, people riding in these areas without proper restraints are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
  - **Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.**
  - **Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.**

- **Head restraints/headrests should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**
- **If the head restraints/headrests are removed for any reason, they should be securely stored to prevent them from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

LRS2475

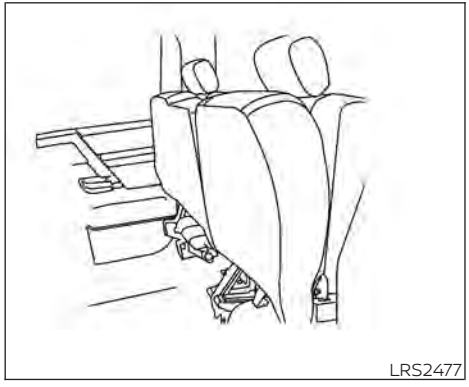
## Folding the rear bench seat up (if so equipped)

To fold the rear bench seat up:

1. Lift up on the lever, located on the side of the seat, while lifting the front of the seat cushion up.

LRS2476

2. Fold the bottom of the seat cushion toward the back of the vehicle until it locks in place.



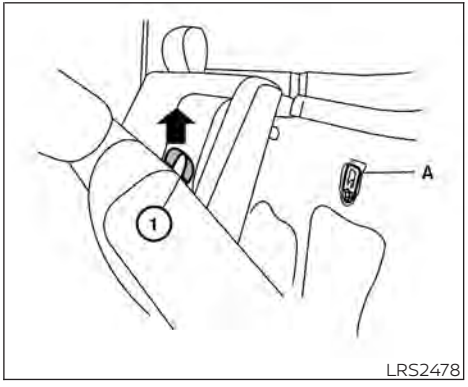
LRS2477

3. Repeat this process to raise and secure the seat cushion on the other side of the vehicle for maximum storage capacity.

To return the rear bench seat to a seating position, reverse the process. **Make sure to properly push the seat cushion down into place.**

**⚠WARNING**

- **When the vehicle is being used to carry cargo, properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Never ride in the rear seat unless the seat bottom cushions are in place and latched.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**




LRS2478

A. Child restraint anchor points

## Folding the rear bench seat down (if so equipped)

The rear bench seatback can be tilted forward to access the child restraint anchor point locations or the jacking equipment.

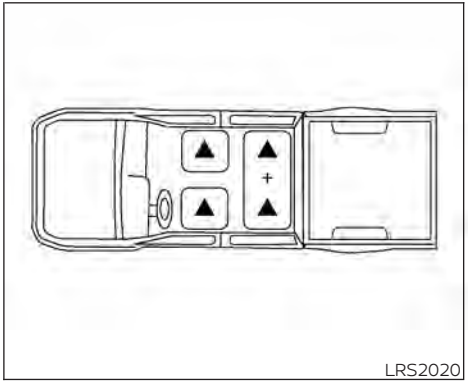
To tilt the seatback forward, pull the strap up ① and tilt the seatback. The child restraint anchor points can be accessed behind the rear bench seatback. The jacking equipment can be accessed from behind the passenger's side seatback.

**⚠ WARNING**

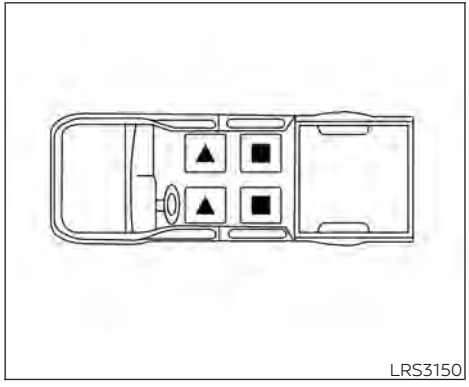
**Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**

**⚠ WARNING**

**Head restraints/headrests supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints/headrests must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint/headrest stalks or remove the head restraint/headrest. Do not use the seat if the head restraint/headrest has been removed. If the head restraint/headrest was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints/headrests. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.**




**Crew Cab**




**King Cab®**

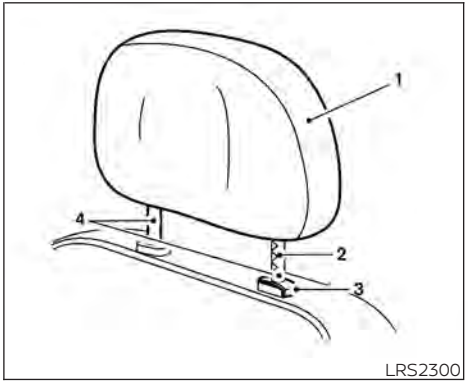
The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with head restraints/headrests.

▲ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a head restraint.

■ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a headrest.

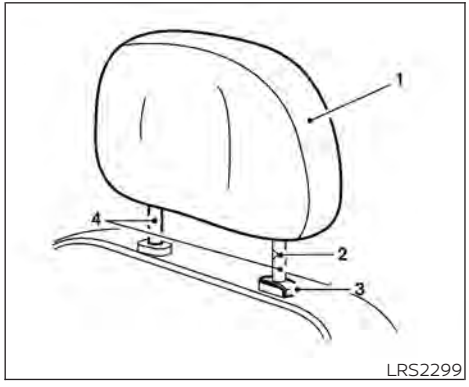
+ Indicates the seating position is not equipped with a head restraint or headrest (if applicable).

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint/headrest that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints/headrests have multiple notches along the stalk(s) to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints/headrests have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint/headrest so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint/headrest.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.
- If the head restraint/headrest has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.



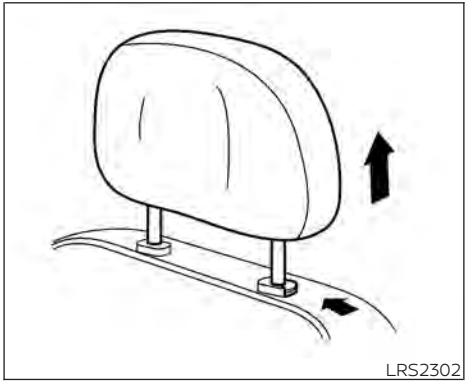

## ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT/ HEADREST COMPONENTS

1. Removable head restraint/headrest
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks




## NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT/HEADREST COMPONENTS

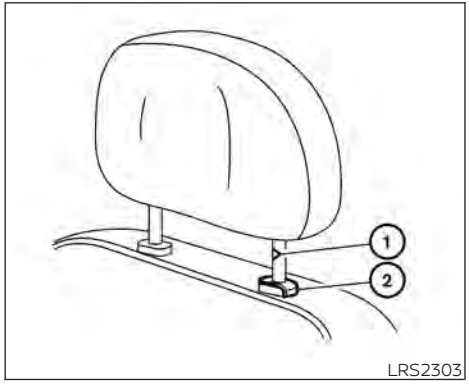
1. Removable head restraint/headrest
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks




## REMOVE

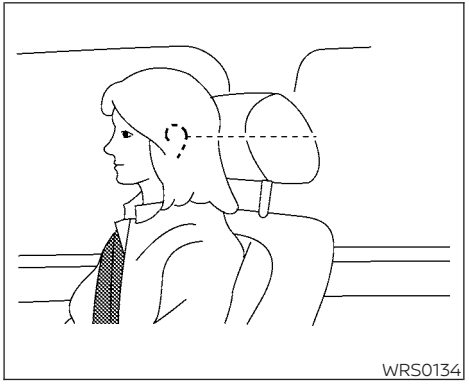
Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint/headrest:

1. Pull the head restraint/headrest up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint/headrest from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint/headrest properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.




## INSTALL

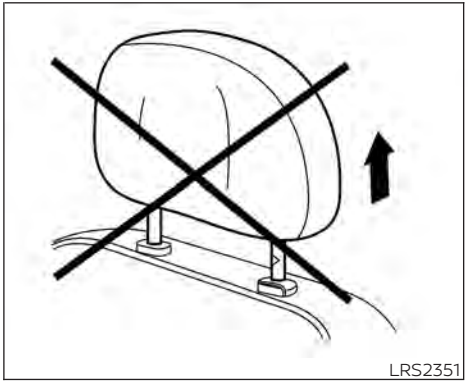
1. Align the head restraint/headrest stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint/headrest is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the notch (notches) ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.




## ADJUST

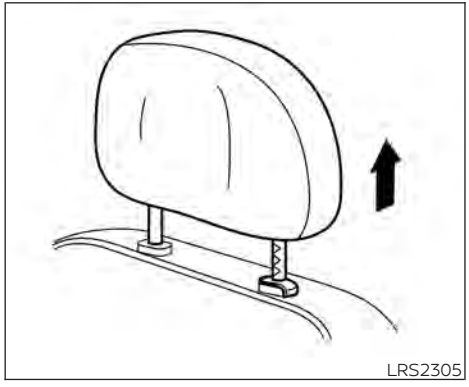
For adjustable head restraint/headrest

Adjust the head restraint/headrest so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.




For non-adjustable head restraint/headrest

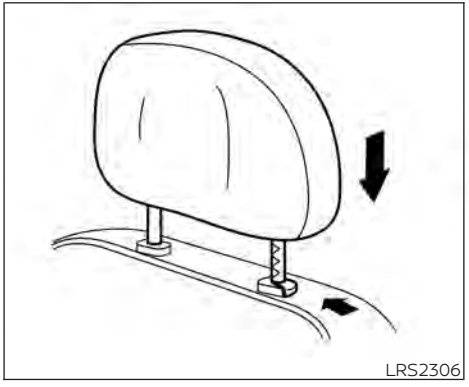
Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.




## Raise

To raise the head restraint/headrest, pull it up.

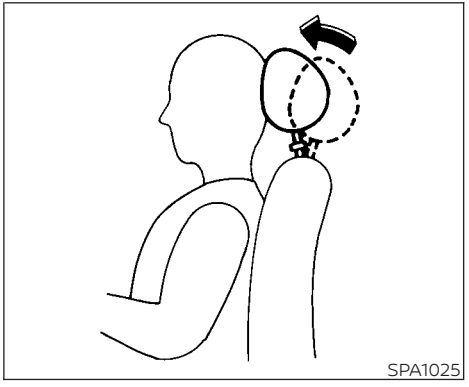
Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.




## Lower

To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.




## FRONT-SEAT ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINTS

**⚠WARNING**

- **Always adjust the head restraints properly as specified in this section. Failure to do so can reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint.**
- **Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. Always wear seat belts. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.**

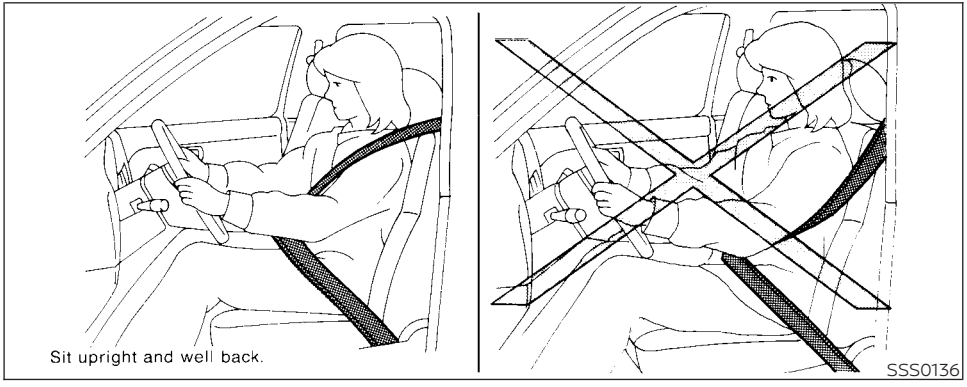
- **Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair active head restraint function.**

The active head restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helping absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash-type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injury occurs most.

Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

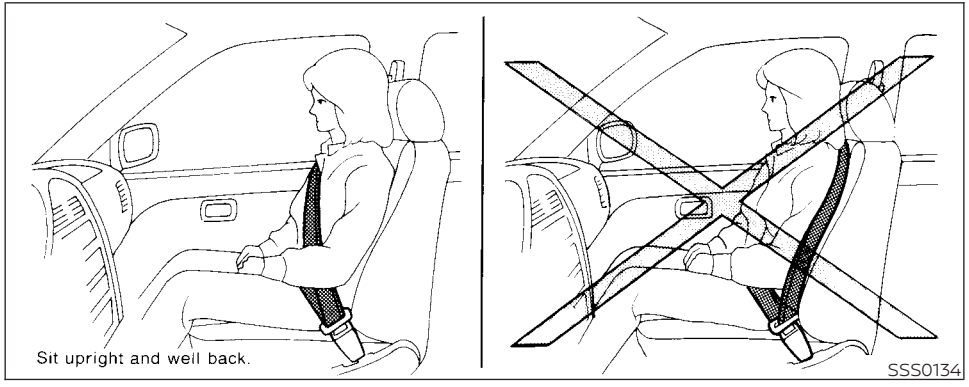
Properly adjust the active head restraints as described in this section.




## PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

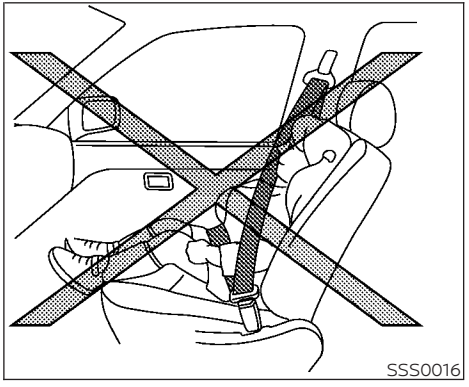
If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in a collision and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

**Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.**



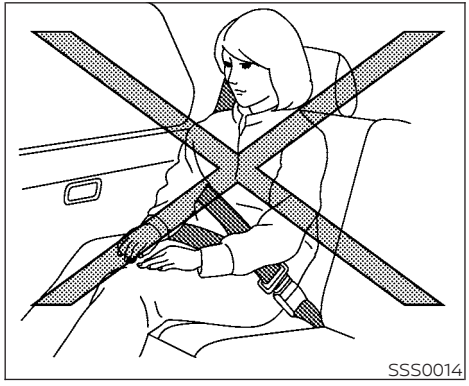

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**




**⚠ WARNING**

- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**




**⚠ WARNING**

- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.**
- **Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Once seat belt pretensioner(s) have activated, they cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.**

## SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME

The driver and front passenger seat is equipped with an enhanced seat belt reminder function. If your vehicle is equipped with an enhanced seat belt reminder function, a visual and audible alert (Driver's seat only) will operate if a driver or front passenger seat belt is unbuckled at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more under the following conditions:

- If the driver seat belt is not fastened.
- The front passenger's seat belt is not fastened and the seat is occupied by a passenger for 7 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- The front passenger's seat belt is not fastened and objects or external force on the passenger seat change the seat belt reminder classification to Occupied.

The seat belt warning light will flash under the conditions shown above until the necessary seat belt is securely fastened.

A warning chime will sound for approximately 90 seconds or until one of the following conditions is met:

- The unbuckled front occupant's seat belt is securely fastened.
- The ignition is turned off.

The below situations could result in the seat belt reminder light being illuminated and the chime sounding (Driver's seat only), even with no occupant present in the passenger seat:

- Heavy objects placed on the seat.
- Someone pushing or pulling on the front passenger seat.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.
- An object hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.

## PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

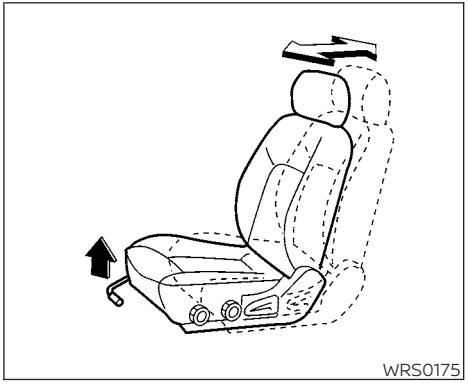
## INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR

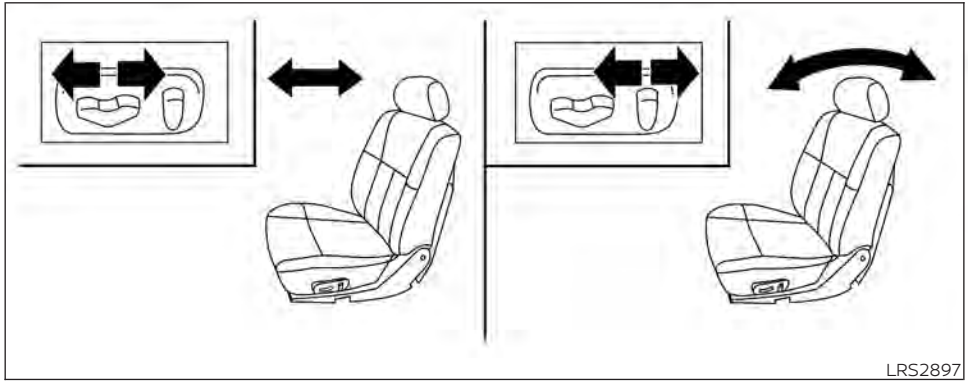
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.**




**Manual front seat shown (if so equipped)**

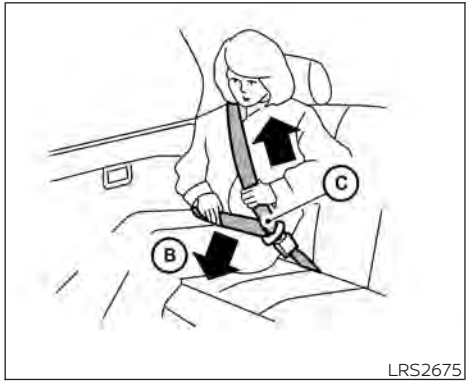
### Fastening the seat belts (front seats all models and rear seats Crew Cab models)




**Power front seat shown (if so equipped)**

1. Adjust the seat. For additional information, refer to "Seats" in this section.

2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle Ⓐ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
   - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**




3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** Ⓑ as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack Ⓒ. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger seat and the rear seating positions' three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The ELR mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

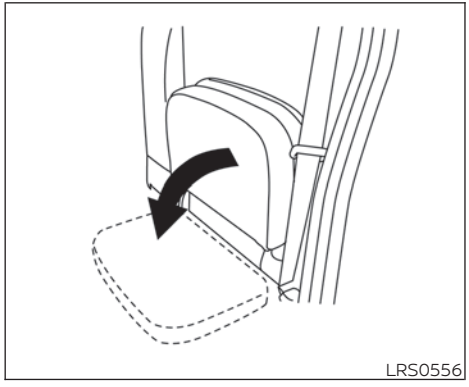
The ALR mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

When the ALR mode is activated, the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the ELR mode after the seat belt fully retracts. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

**The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**

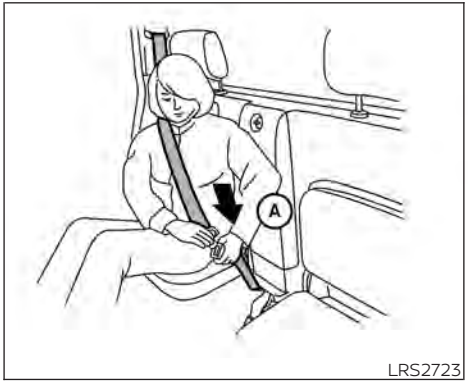
**⚠ WARNING**

**When fastening the seat belts, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**


LRS0556

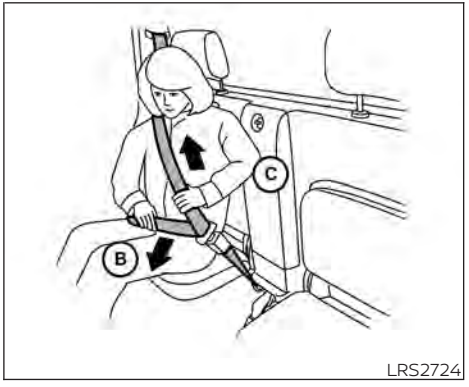
## Fastening the seat belts (jump seats for King Cab® models)

1. Open the jump seat. For additional information, refer to "Seats" in this section.



LRS2723

2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle Ⓐ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
   - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**



LRS2724

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** Ⓑ as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack Ⓒ. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The jump seat position's three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The ELR mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

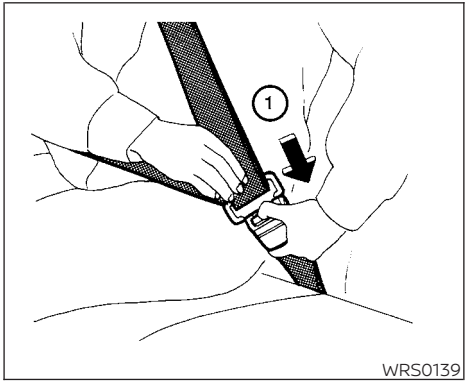
The ALR mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

When the ALR mode is activated, the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the ELR mode after the seat belt fully retracts. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

**The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**

**⚠ WARNING**

**When fastening the seat belts, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**




## Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, press the button on the buckle ①. The seat belt automatically retracts.

## Checking seat belt operation

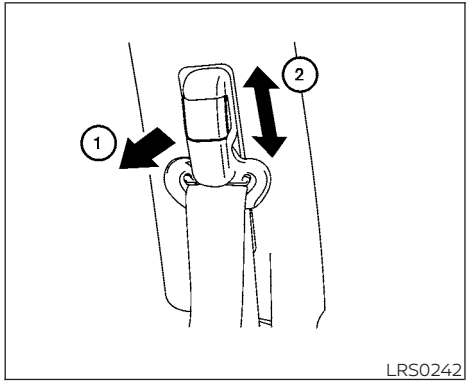
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check, get the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service or to learn more about seat belt operation.




## Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. To adjust, pull out the adjustment button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the desired position ②, so the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

**⚠WARNING**

- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.**
- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

## SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap/shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender that is compatible with the installed seat belts is available for purchase. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and may be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for assistance with purchasing an extender if an extender is required.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Only NISSAN seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with NISSAN seat belts.**
- **Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.**
- **Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision or a sudden stop.**

## SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors,** the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components,** such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

**⚠WARNING**

**Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.**

**Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.**

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint
- Forward-facing child restraint
- Booster seat

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants up to about 1 year and less than 20 lbs. (9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Forward-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a forward-facing child restraint.

**⚠WARNING**

**Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.**

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system or with the vehicle seat belt. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

**NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat if available (Crew Cab models). Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**

**This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in this section.**

## INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. NISSAN recommends that infants be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 20 lbs. (9 kg) should remain in a rear-facing child restraint as long as possible up to the height or weight limit of the child restraint. Children who outgrow the height or weight limit of the rear-facing child restraint and are at least 1 year old should be secured in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. NISSAN recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## LARGER CHILDREN

Children should remain in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by the child restraint manufacturer.

Once a child outgrows the height or weight limit of the harness-equipped forward-facing child restraint, NISSAN recommends that the child be placed in a commercially available booster seat to obtain proper seat belt fit. For a seat belt to fit properly, the booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the chest and the top, middle portion of the shoulder. The shoulder belt should not cross the neck or face and should not fall off the shoulder. The lap belt should lie snugly across the lower hips or upper thighs, not the abdomen. A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

A booster seat should be used until the child can pass the seat belt fit test below:

- Are the child's back and hips against the vehicle seatback?
- Is the child able to sit without slouching?
- Do the child's knees bend easily over the front edge of the seat with feet flat on the floor?
- Can the child safely wear the seat belt (lap belt low and snug across the hips and shoulder belt across mid-chest and shoulder)?
- Is the child able to use the properly adjusted head restraint/headrest?
- Will the child be able to stay in position for the entire ride?

LRS2690

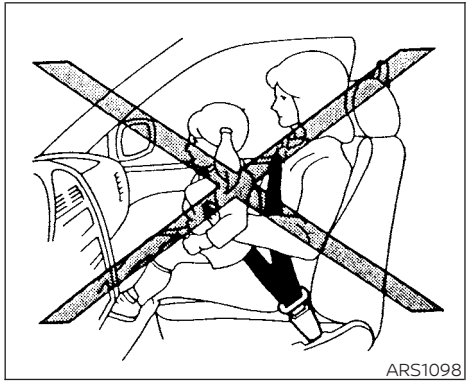
If you answered no to any of these questions, the child should remain in a booster seat using a three-point type seat belt.

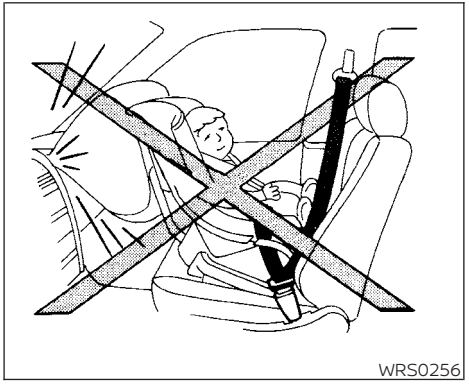
**NOTE:**

**Laws in some communities may follow different guidelines. Check local and state regulations to confirm your child is using the correct restraint system before traveling.**

**⚠ WARNING**

**Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo area. The child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**


ARS1098


WRS0256

## PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS

**⚠WARNING**

- **Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:**
  - **Do not install rear-facing child restraints in the driver's side rear seating position.**
  - **For forward-facing child seats and boosters, DO NOT install if the child restraint base extends past the forward edge of the seat cushion.**
  - **The child restraint must be used and installed properly. Always follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
  - **Infants and children should never be held on anyone's lap. Even the strongest adult cannot resist the forces of a collision.**
  - **Do not put a seat belt around both a child and another passenger.**
  - **NISSAN recommends that all child restraints be installed in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, refer to "Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts" in this section.**
  - **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating air bag could seriously injure or kill a child. A rear-facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.**
  - **Be sure to purchase a child restraint that will fit the child and vehicle. Some child restraints may not fit properly in your vehicle.**

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **Never use the anchor points for adult seat belts, or other items.**
- **A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat (King Cab® models).**
- **Keep seatbacks as upright as possible after fitting the child restraint.**
- **Infants and children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while in the vehicle.**

- **When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the LATCH system or a seat belt. In a sudden stop or collision, loose objects can injure occupants or damage the vehicle.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing a child in the child restraint.**

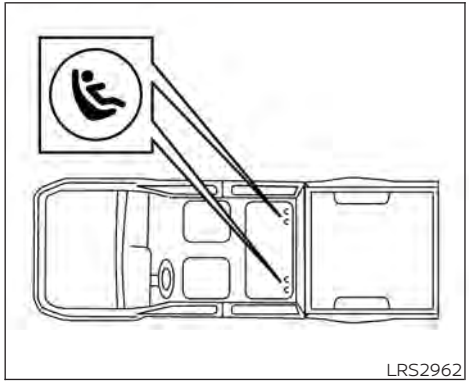
This vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system. Some child restraints include rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these anchors. For additional information, refer to "LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system" in this section.

If you do not have a LATCH compatible child restraint, the vehicle seat belts can be used.

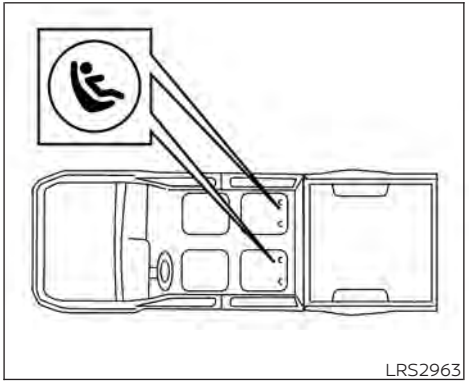
Several manufacturers offer child restraints for infants and children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.
- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child's height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is less than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), you may use either the LATCH anchors or the seat belt to install the child restraint (not both at the same time).
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint.
- Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

**All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on forward-facing child restraints be secured to the designated anchor point on the vehicle.**




**LATCH system lower anchor locations (Crew Cab models)**




**LATCH system lower anchor locations (King Cab® models)**

## LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with LATCH system compatible child restraints. This system may also be referred to as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint unless the combined weight of the child and child restraint exceeds 65 lbs., (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg) use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

The LATCH lower anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH lower anchors.

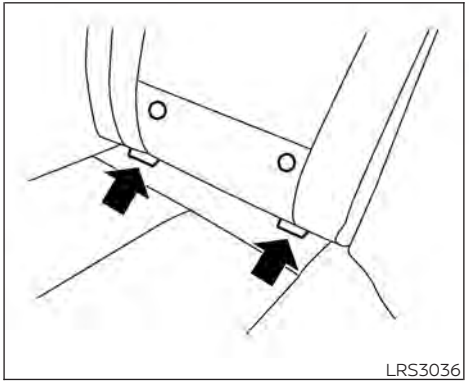
## LATCH lower anchor

**⚠ WARNING**

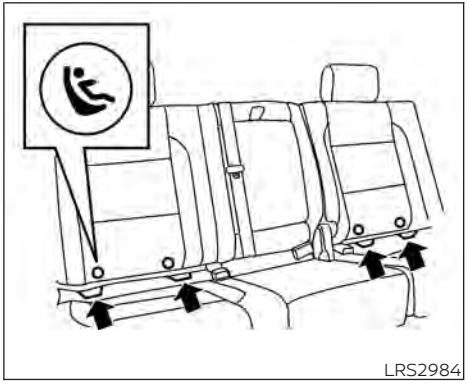
**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:**

- **Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the LATCH lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area. Feel to make sure there are no obstructions over the anchors such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the lower anchors are obstructed.**

**Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**



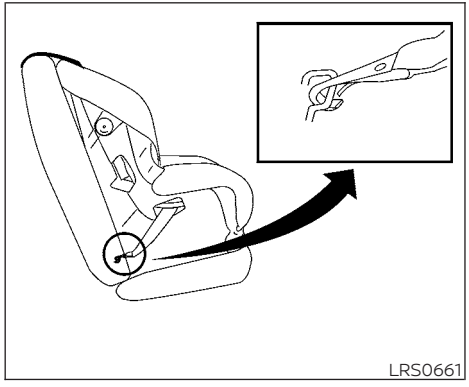

**LATCH lower anchor location**




**LATCH label locations (Crew Cab models)**

## LATCH lower anchor location

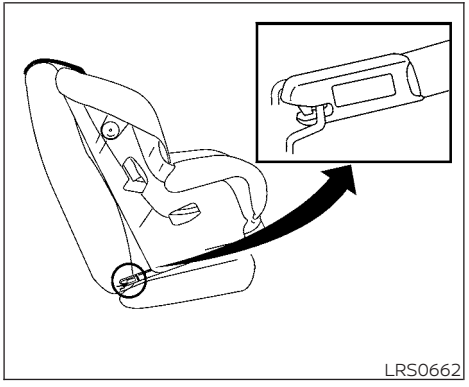
The LATCH lower anchors are located as shown. A label is attached to the seatback (Crew Cab models) to help you locate the LATCH lower anchors.




**LATCH webbing-mounted attachment**

## Installing child restraint LATCH lower anchor attachments

LATCH compatible child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with LATCH. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.



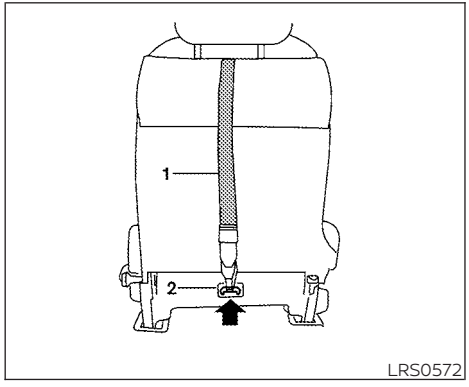

**LATCH rigid-mounted attachment**

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.

## Top tether anchor

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage it during a collision. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**



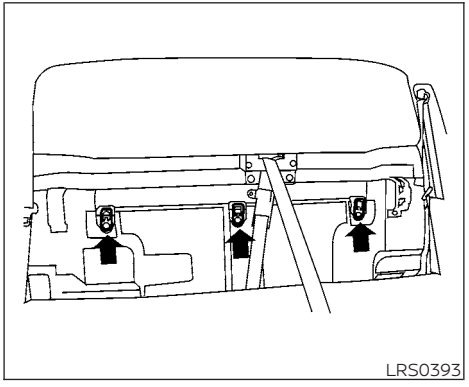

**Front passenger seat (King Cab® models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Anchor point

## Top tether anchor point locations

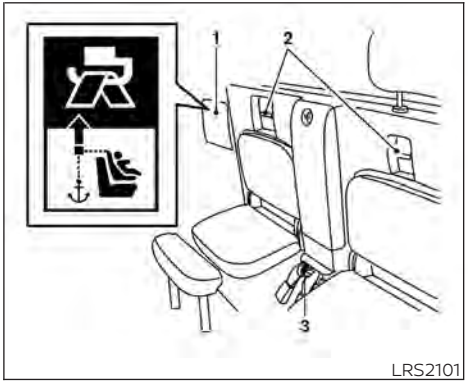
Anchor points are located in the following locations:

- On the back of the front passenger seat (King Cab® models) as shown.




**Rear bench seat (Crew Cab models)**

- Under the rear window behind the rear bench seat (Crew Cab models) as shown.




**Jump seats (King Cab® models - passenger side shown)**

1. Cover plate
2. Routing bracket
3. Anchor point

- On the floor between the jump seat belt buckles in the center of the vehicle (King Cab® models) as shown.

The anchor point is located on the floor between the jump seat belt buckles in the center of the vehicle. The routing bracket is located behind the cover plate under the rear window above the jump seat.

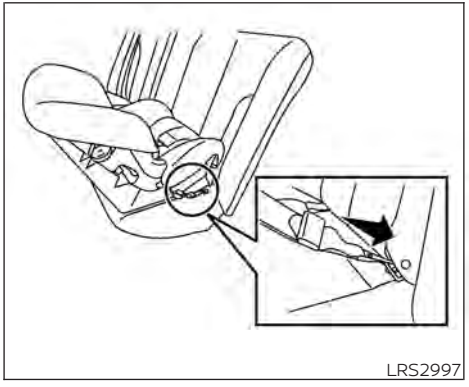
## REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH (Crew Cab models)

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs., (29.5 kg) use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

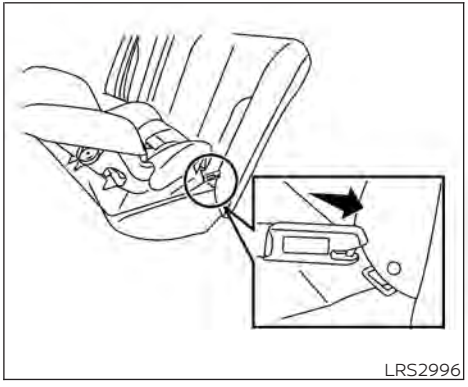
Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seats using the LATCH system:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

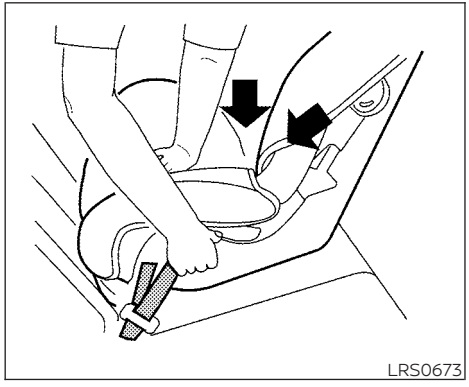



**Rear-facing webbing-mounted – step 2**

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

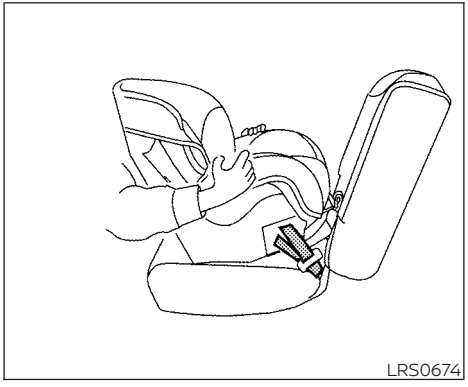



**Rear-facing rigid-mounted – step 2**



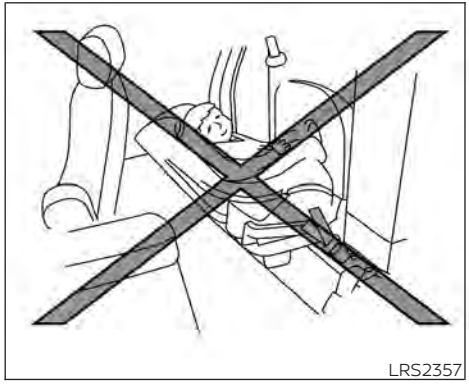

**Rear-facing – step 3**

3. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.




**Rear-facing – step 4**

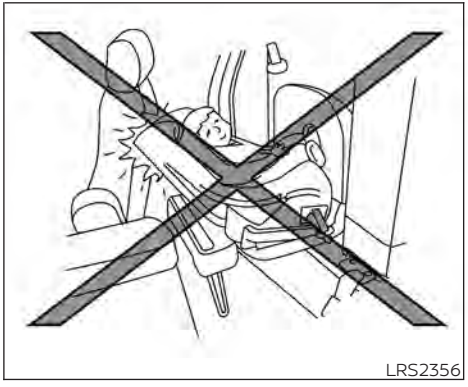
4. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint or try installing by using the vehicle seat belt (if applicable). Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
5. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 2 through 4.




## REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH — JUMP SEAT (King Cab® models)

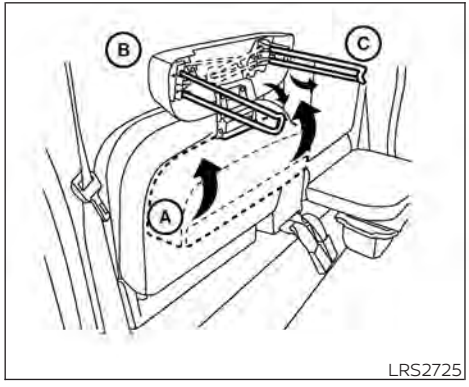
**⚠ WARNING**

- **If a child restraint system is not installed properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the driver's side jump seat.**
  - **Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger's side jump seat without unfolding the seat extender.**




**⚠ WARNING**

- **To install a rear-facing child restraint on the passenger's side jump seat, it will be necessary to move the front passenger's seat fully forward and place the front seatback upright or tilt it forward. Failure to do so may cause the child restraint to not be installed properly and cause serious injury or death in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **The front seat cannot be used when a rear-facing child restraint is installed on the jump seat. Attempting to do so could cause serious injury in a sudden stop or collision.**

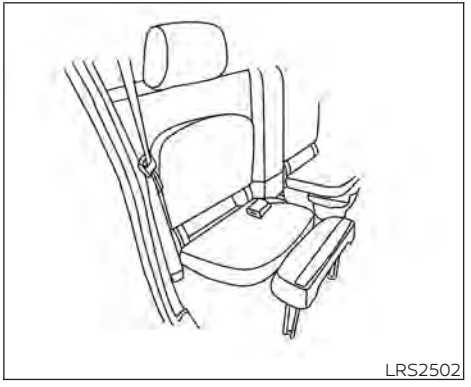



For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

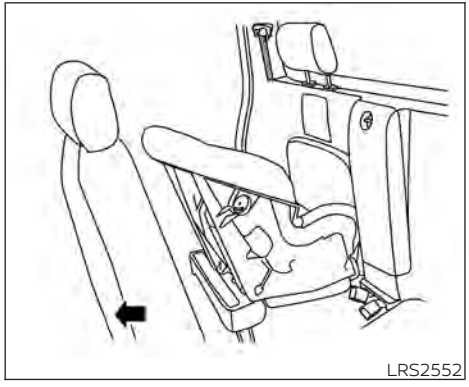
Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs., (29.5 kg) use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a child restraint on the jump seat.

1. To access the jump seat extension (passenger's side only) Ⓐ on the jump seat, pull up Ⓑ on the extension to unfold it to the open position. Then unfold the two support legs Ⓒ and lower the jump seat to the full open seating position.

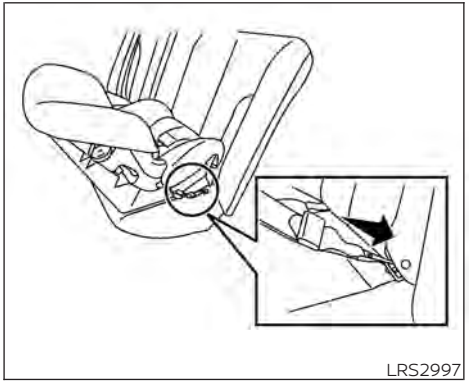



**Full open seating position**



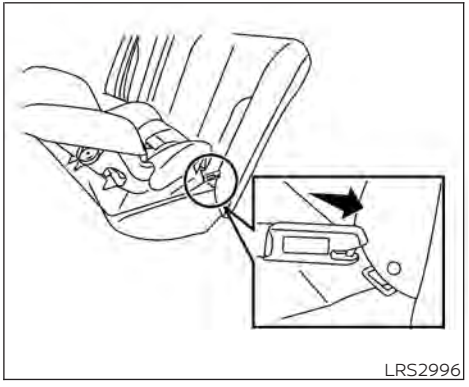

**Rear-facing — step 2**

2. Move the front passenger's seat into the full forward position. Then move the front seatback to the upright or tilted forward position. Position the child restraint on the jump seat. The direction of the child restraint depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

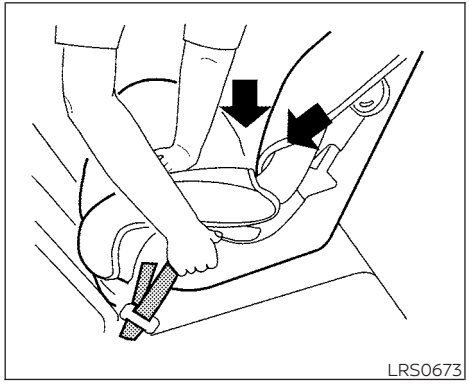



**Rear-facing webbing-mounted – step 4**

4. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

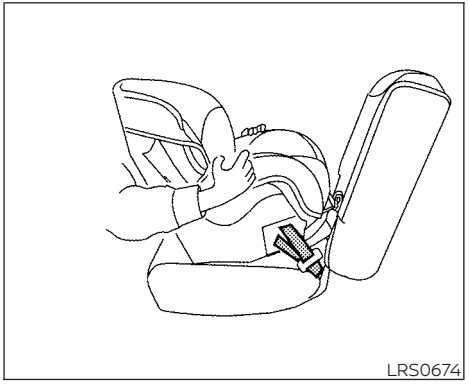



**Rear-facing rigid-mounted – step 4**




**Rear-facing – step 5**

5. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.




**Rear-facing – step 6**

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint or try installing by using the vehicle seat belt (if applicable). Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 1 through 6.

## REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS (Crew Cab models)

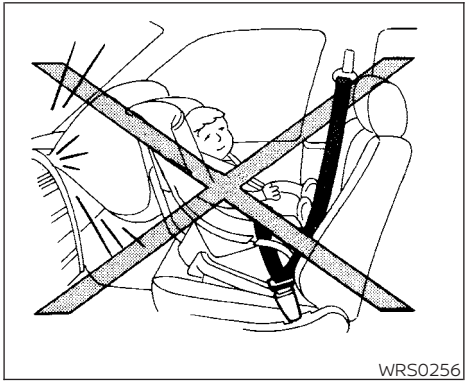
**⚠ WARNING**

**The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury or death to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

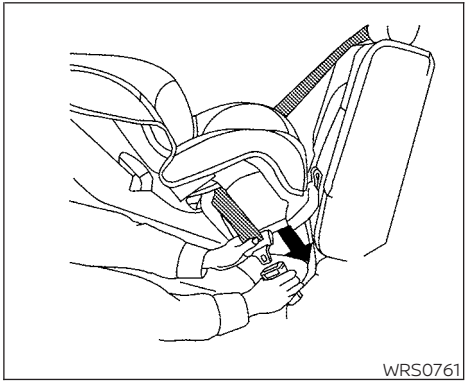
Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belts in the rear seats:



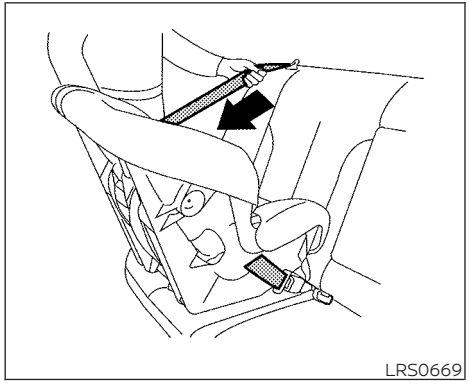

**Rear-facing – step 1**

1. **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.** Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



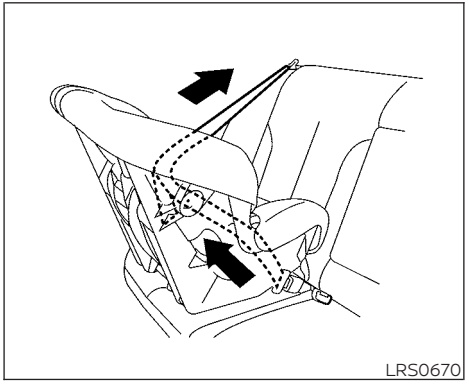

**Rear-facing – step 2**

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



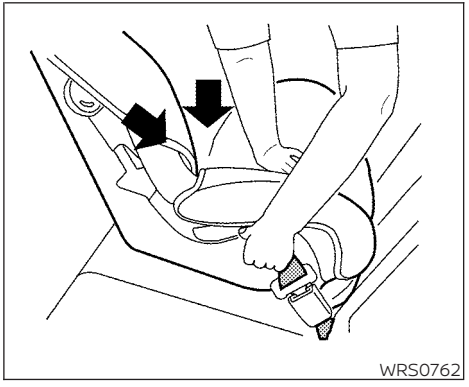

**Rear-facing – step 3**

3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



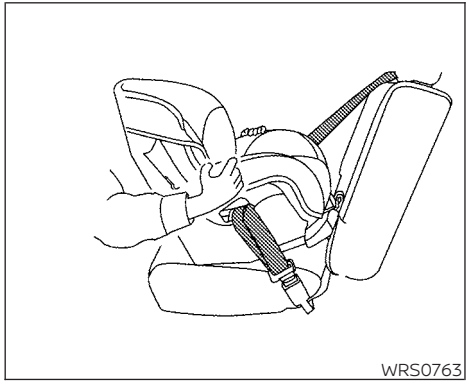

**Rear-facing – step 4**

4. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.




**Rear-facing – step 5**

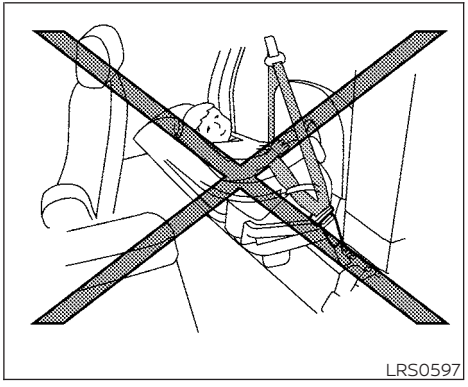
5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.




**Rear-facing – step 6**

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 6.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.



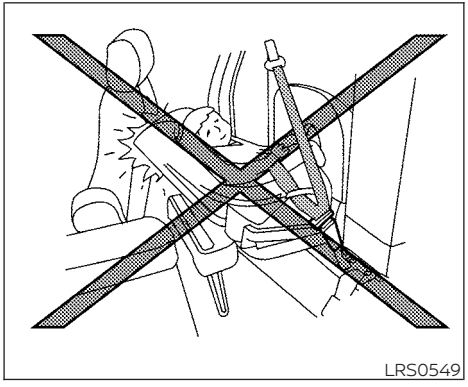

## REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS — JUMP SEAT (King Cab® models)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or**

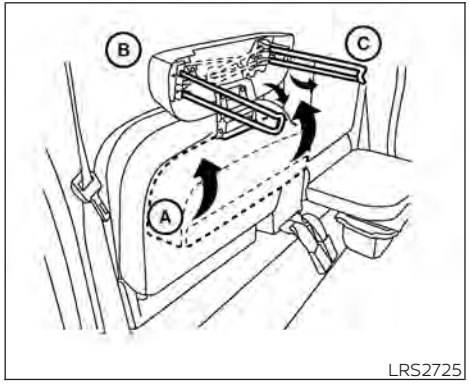
**collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**

- **A child restraint system will not be installed properly and the child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the driver's side jump seat.**
  - **Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger's side jump seat without unfolding the seat extender.**




**⚠ WARNING**

- **To install a rear-facing child restraint on the passenger's side jump seat, it will be necessary to move the front passenger's seat fully forward and place the front seatback upright or tilt it forward. Failure to do so may cause the child restraint to not be installed properly and cause serious injury or death in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **The front seat cannot be used when a rear-facing child restraint is installed on the jump seat. Attempting to do so could cause serious injury in a sudden stop or collision.**

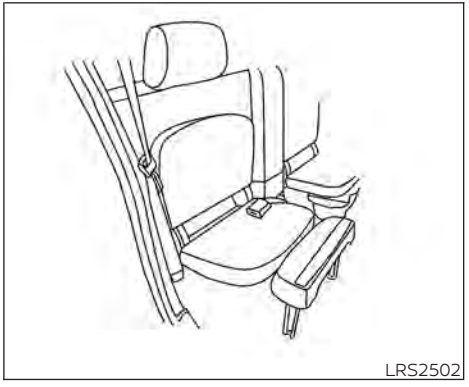



For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

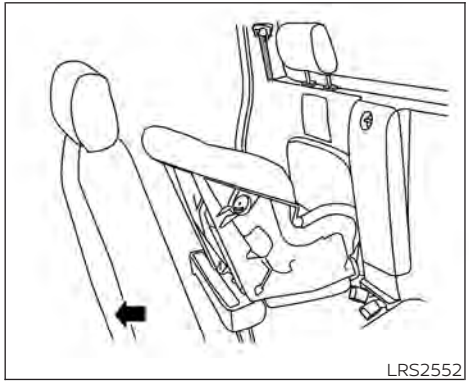
Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a child restraint on the passenger's side jump seat.

1. To access the jump seat extension Ⓐ on the passenger's side jump seat, pull up Ⓑ on the extension to unfold it to the open position. Then unfold the two support legs Ⓒ and lower the jump seat to the full open seating position.

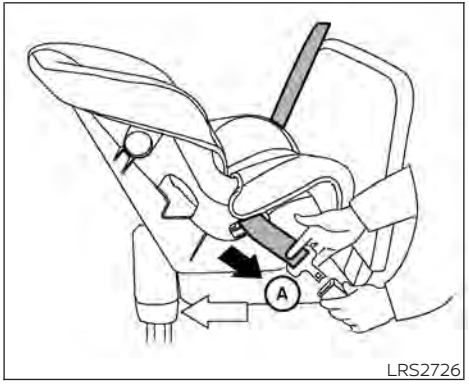



**Full open seating position**




**Rear-facing — step 2**

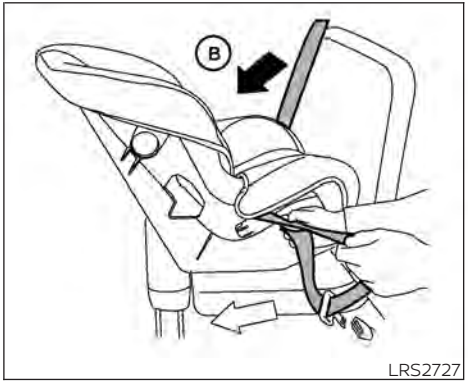
2. Move the front passenger's seat into the full forward position. Then move the front seatback to the upright or tilted forward position. Position the child restraint on the jump seat. The direction of the child restraint depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.




**Rear-facing — step 3**

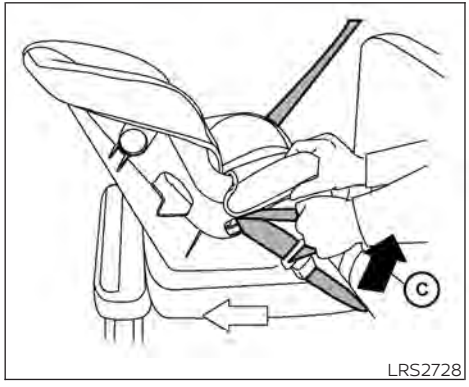
3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage Ⓐ.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



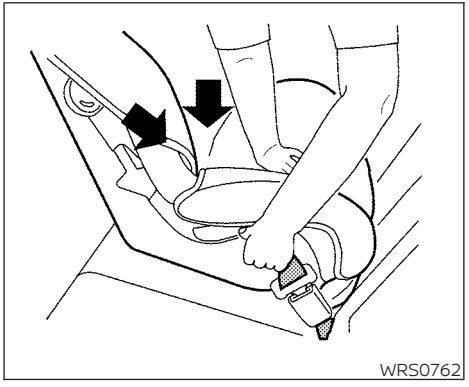

**Rear-facing — step 4**

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended Ⓑ. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



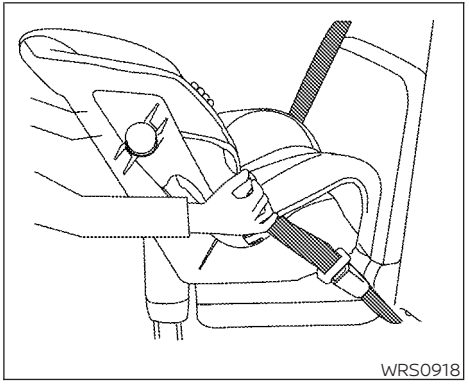

**Rear-facing — step 5**

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt Ⓒ to remove any slack in the belt.




**Rear-facing – step 6**

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.




**Rear-facing — step 7**

7. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the seat belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 7.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

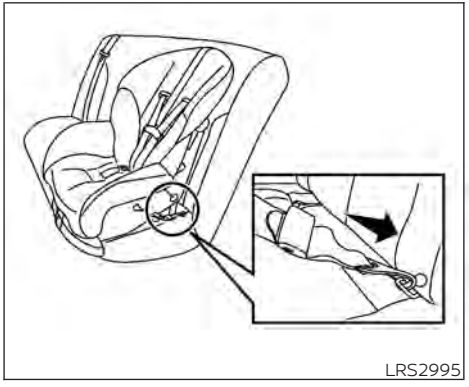
## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH (Crew Cab models)

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs., (29.5 kg) use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint in the rear seats using the LATCH system:

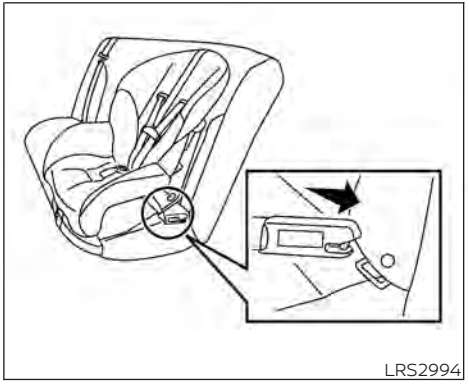
1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.




**Forward-facing webbing-mounted – step 2**

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

   If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section.



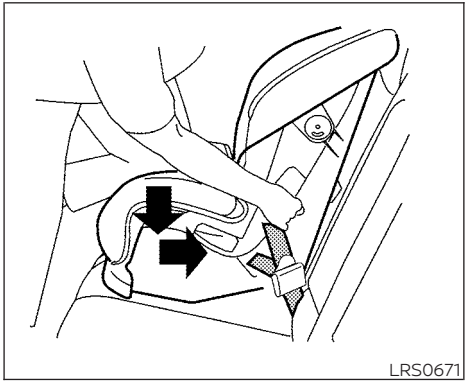

**Forward-facing rigid-mounted – step 2**

Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.

3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

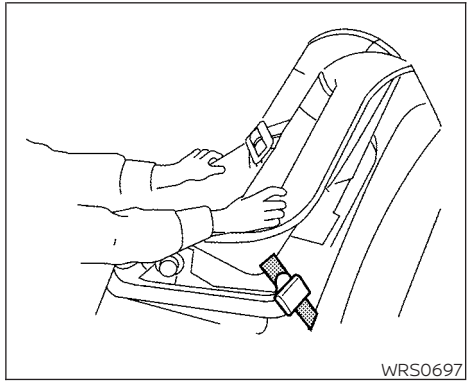
   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.




**Forward-facing – step 4**

4. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.

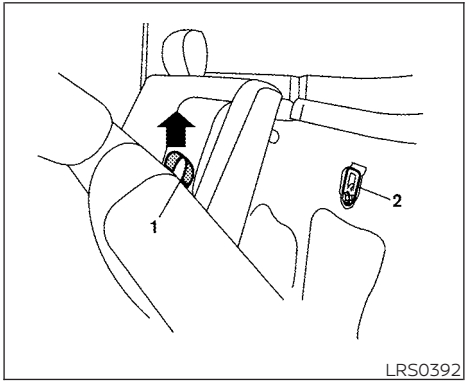
5. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.




**Forward-facing – step 6**

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

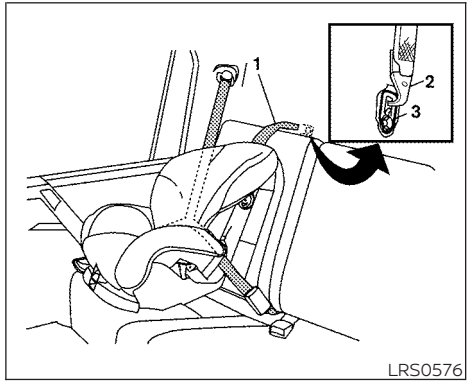



**Anchor point access**

1. Pull strap
2. Anchor points

## Installing top tether strap (rear bench seat for Crew Cab models)

To access the anchor points behind the rear bench seat, tilt the rear seatback forward by lifting up on the pull strap behind the seatback.




**Rear bench seat (Crew Cab models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Tether strap
3. Tether anchor point

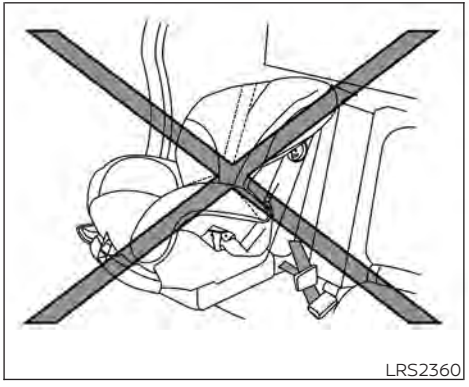
Before securing the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors (rear outboard seating positions for Crew Cab models) follow these steps.

1. If necessary, raise or remove the head restraint/headrest to position the top tether strap as shown. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child

restraint is removed. **For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/ headrests" in this section.**

2. Position the top tether strap as shown.
3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point as shown.
4. Return the seatback to the locked position.
5. Refer back to child restraint installation steps before tightening the tether strap.

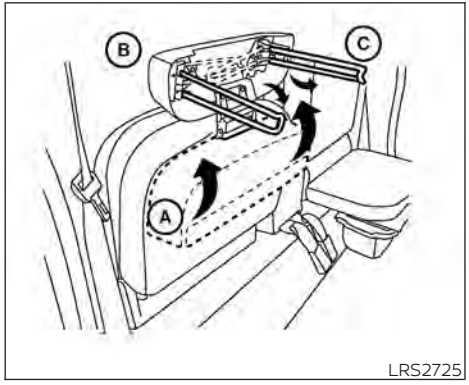
**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**




## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH — JUMP SEAT (King Cab® models)

**⚠WARNING**

- **If a child restraint system is not installed properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger's side jump seat without unfolding the seat extender.**
  - **For forward-facing child seats and boosters, DO NOT install if the child restraint base extends past the forward edge of the driver's side seat cushion.**

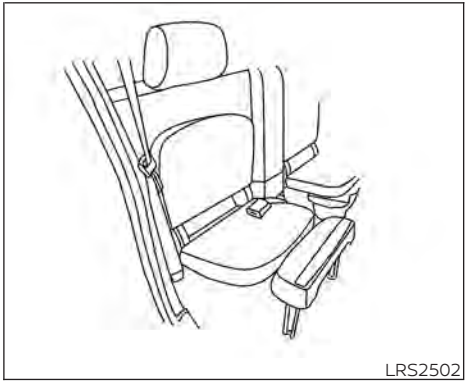



For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

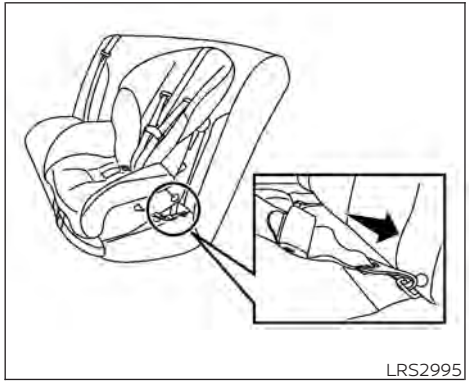
Follow these steps to install a child restraint on the jump seat.

1. To access the jump seat extension (passenger's side only) Ⓐ on the jump seat, pull up Ⓑ on the extension to unfold it to the open position. Then unfold the two support legs Ⓒ and lower the jump seat to the full open seating position.



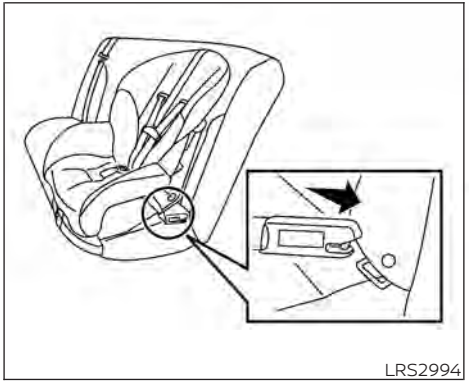

**Full open seating position**

2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.




**Forward-facing webbing-mounted – step 3**

3. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.



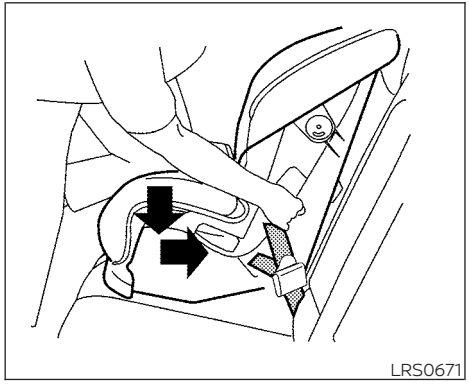

**Forward-facing rigid-mounted – step 3**

If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section. Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.

4. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

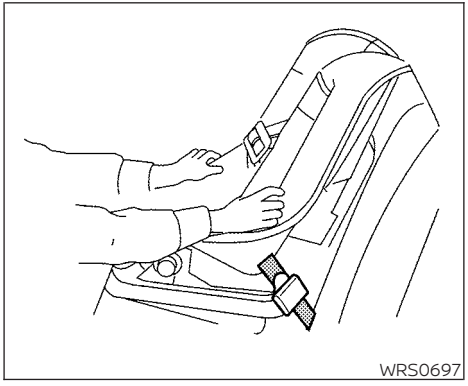
   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.




**Forward-facing – step 5**

5. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.

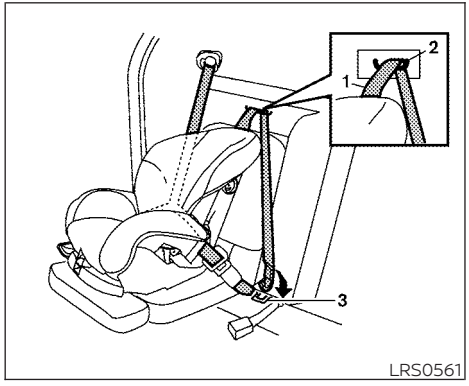
6. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.




**Forward-facing – step 7**

7. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

8. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 1 through 7.




**Jump seat (King Cab® models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Routing bracket
3. Tether anchor point

## Installing top tether strap — jump seat (King Cab® models)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not secure the top tether strap to the routing bracket. If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with LATCH lower anchor attachments.

First, secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors (rear seating positions).

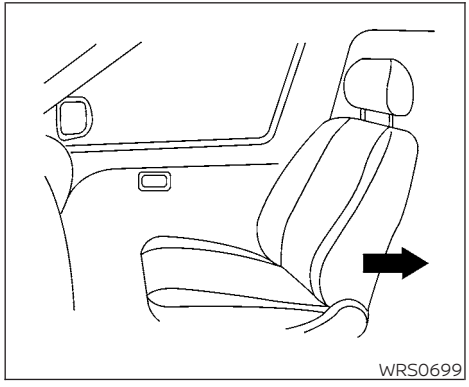
1. Pull the cover plate off to access the top tether strap routing bracket for the jump seat.
2. Route the top tether strap through the routing bracket.
3. Secure the top tether strap to the tether anchor point as shown.
4. Refer back to child restraint installation steps before tightening the tether strap.

**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS — FRONT PASSENGER AND REAR BENCH SEAT (Crew Cab models)

**⚠ WARNING**

**The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**




**Forward-facing (front passenger seat) – step 1**

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

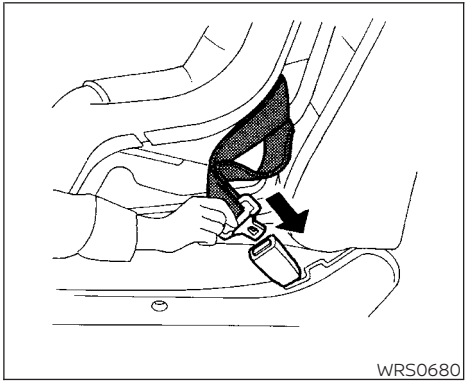
Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats (Crew Cab models) or in the front passenger seat:

1. **If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a forward-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.**
2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

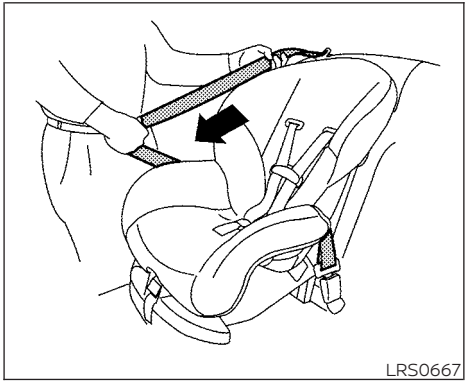



**Forward-facing – step 3**

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

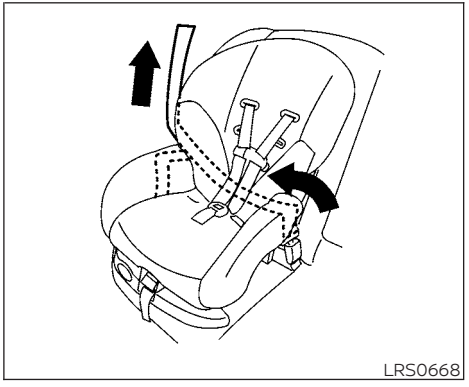
   If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (rear seat installation only). For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section.

Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



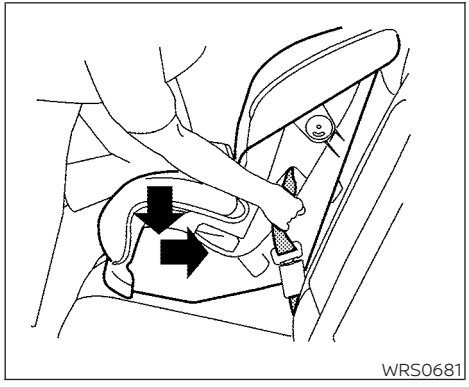

**Forward-facing – step 4**

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



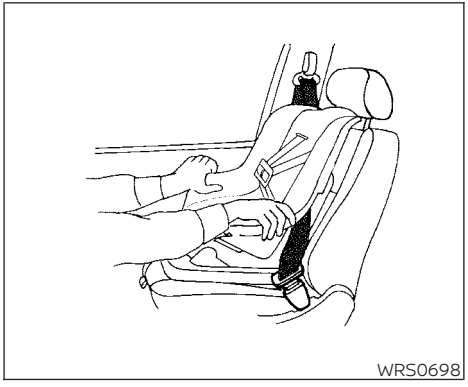

**Forward-facing – step 5**

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.




**Forward-facing – step 6**

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
7. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



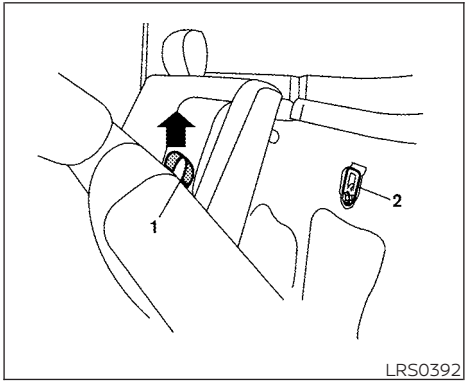

**Forward-facing – step 8**

8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the seat belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
9. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 8.

**Forward-facing – step 10**

10. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

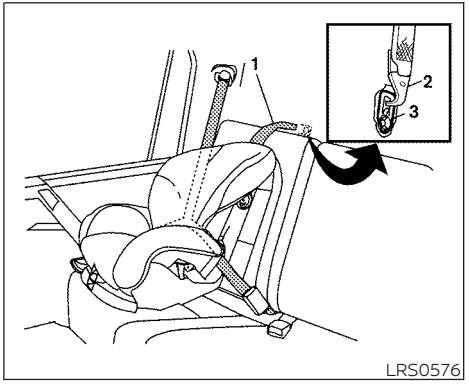



**Anchor point access**

1. Pull strap
2. Anchor points

## Installing top tether strap (rear bench seat for Crew Cab models)

To access the anchor points behind the rear bench seat, tilt the rear seatback forward by lifting up on the pull strap behind the seatback.




**Rear bench seat (Crew Cab models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Tether strap
3. Tether anchor point

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the seat belts.

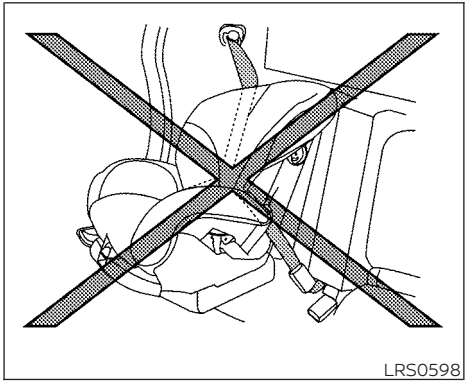
First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.

1. If necessary, raise or remove the head restraint/headrest to position the top tether strap as shown. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in

a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. **For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.**

2. Position the top tether strap as shown.
3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point as shown.
4. Return the seatback to the locked position.
5. Refer back to child restraint installation steps before tightening the tether strap.

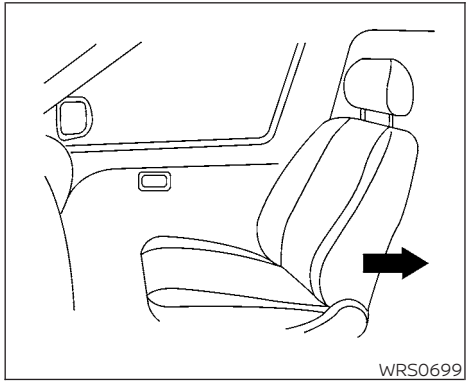
**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**




## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS — FRONT PASSENGER AND JUMP SEATS (King Cab® models)

**⚠WARNING**

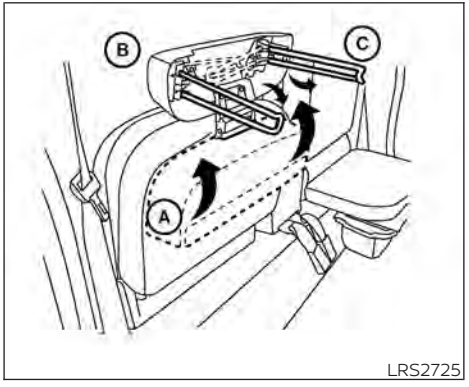
- **The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**
- **If a child restraint system is not installed properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger's side jump seat without unfolding the seat extender.**
  - **For forward-facing child seats and boosters, DO NOT install if the child restraint system base extends past the forward edge of the driver's side seat cushion.**




**Forward-facing (front passenger seat) — step 1**

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

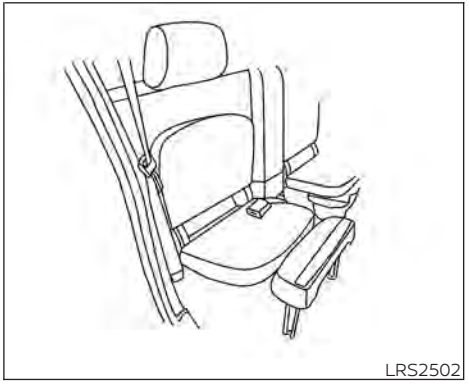
Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg) use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.




**Forward-facing (jump seat for King Cab® models) — step 2**

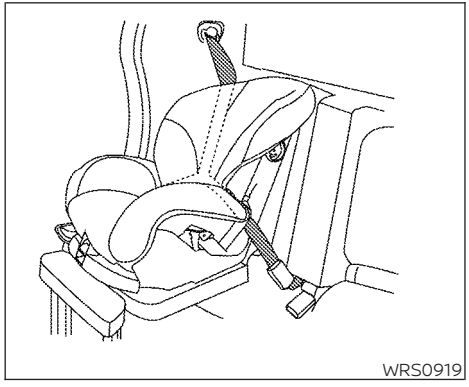
Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the jump seats (King Cab® models) or in the front passenger seat:

1. **If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a forward-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.**




**Full open seating position**

2. To access the jump seat extension (passenger's side only) Ⓐ on the jump seat, pull up Ⓑ on the extension to unfold it to the open position. Then unfold the two support legs Ⓒ and lower the jump seat to the full open seating position.



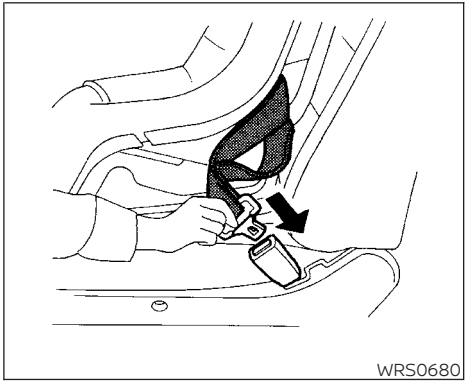

**Forward-facing — step 3**

3. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

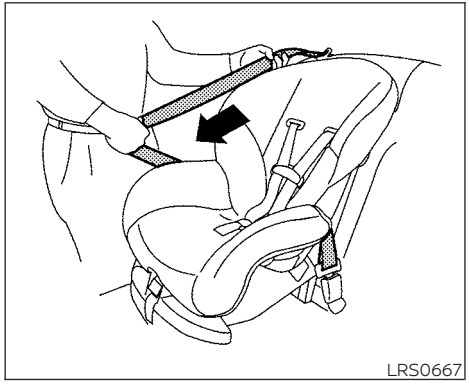



**Forward-facing — step 4**

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

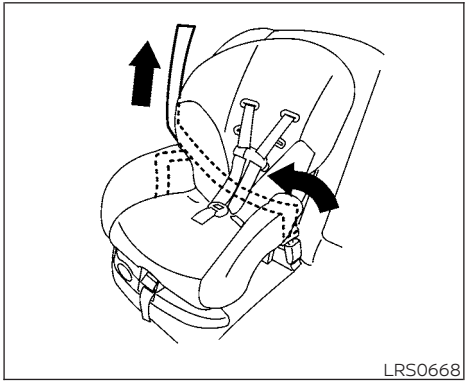
   If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section.

   Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



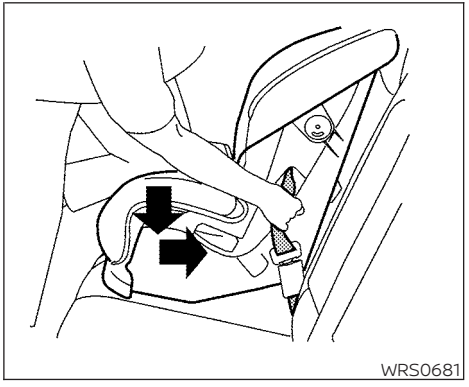

**Forward-facing — step 5**

5. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.




**Forward-facing — step 6**

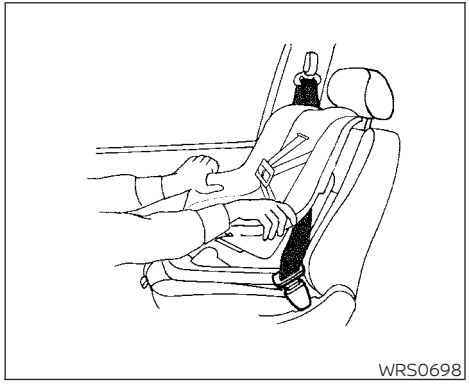
6. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.




**Forward-facing – step 7**

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

8. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.




**Forward-facing — step 9**

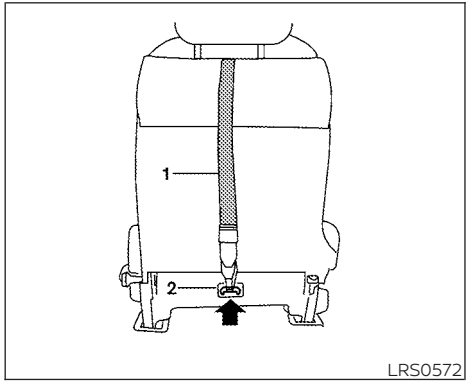
9. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

10. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 9.

**Forward-facing — step 11**

11. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.




**Front passenger seat (King Cab® models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Anchor point

## Installing top tether strap — front passenger seat (King Cab® models)

**⚠ WARNING**

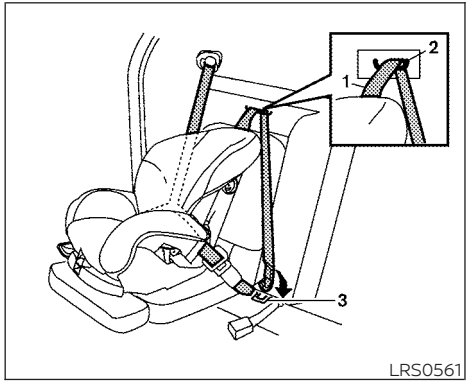
**Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the seat belts.

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.

1. If necessary, raise or remove the head restraint/headrest to position the top tether straps over the top of the seatback. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.
2. Position the top tether strap as shown.
3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point as shown.
4. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**




**Jump seat (King Cab® models)**

1. Top tether strap
2. Routing bracket
3. Tether anchor point

## Installing top tether strap — jump seat (King Cab® models)

**⚠WARNING**

- **Do not secure the top tether strap to the routing bracket. If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the seat belts.

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.

1. Pull the cover plate off to access the top tether strap routing bracket for the jump seat.
2. Route the top tether strap through the routing bracket.
3. Secure the top tether strap to the tether anchor point as shown.
4. Refer back to child restraint installation steps before tightening the tether strap.

**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## BOOSTER SEATS

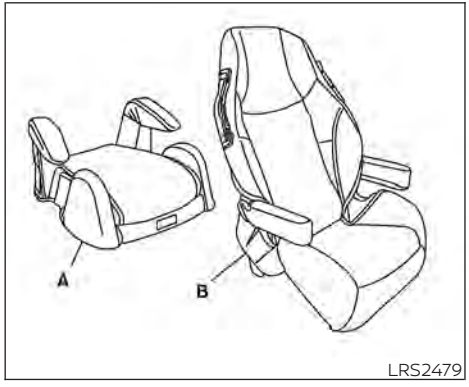
For additional information on installing a booster seat in your vehicle, follow the instructions outlined in this section.

## Precautions on booster seats

**⚠WARNING**

**If a booster seat and seat belt are not used properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision greatly increases:**

- **Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the stomach.**
- **Make sure the shoulder belt is not behind the child or under the child's arm.**
- **A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt.**



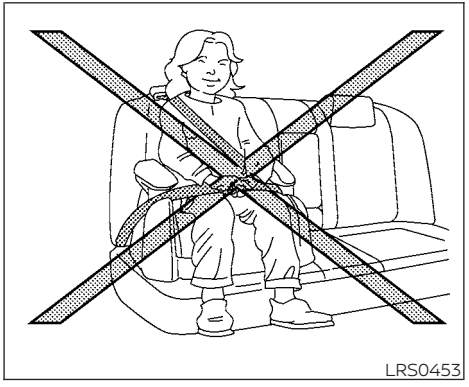
LRS2479

A. Low back booster seat

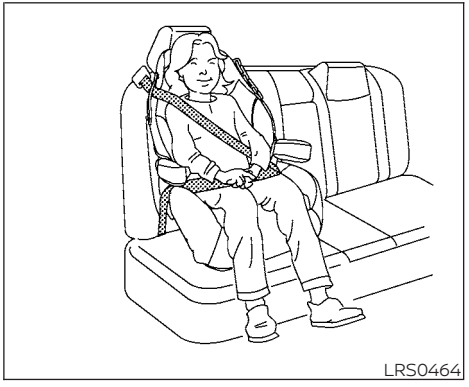
B. High back booster seat

Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.


LRS0453

- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place the child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with the child. Always follow all recommended procedures.


LRS0464

**All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.**

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

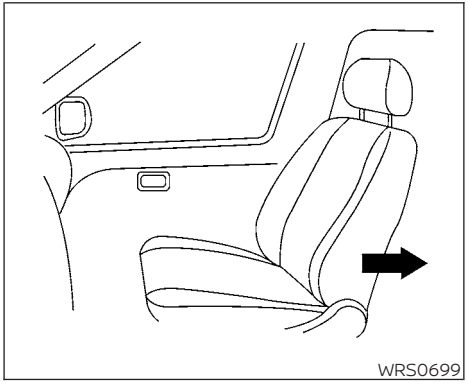
## Booster seat installation — front passenger seat (all models) and rear seat (Crew Cab models)

**⚠ WARNING**

**To avoid injury to child, do not use the lap/shoulder belt in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.**

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety", "Child restraints" and "Booster seats" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the rear seat or in the front passenger seat:




1. **If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rearmost position.**
2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

**Front passenger position**

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct booster seat fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the booster seat is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper booster

seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.

4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Three-point type seat belt with retractor" in this section.

7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light may or may not illuminate, depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat being used. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.

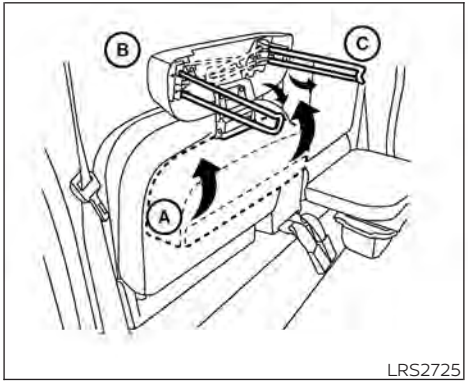
## Booster seat installation — jump seat (King Cab® models)

**WARNING**

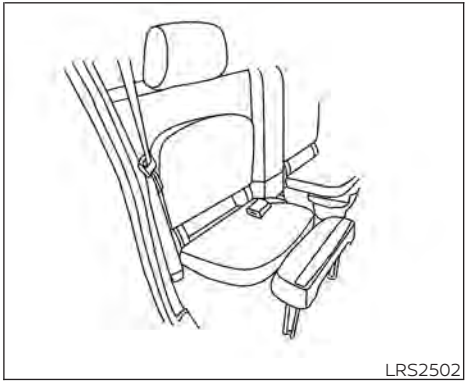
- **If a child restraint system is not installed properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**
  - **For boosters, DO NOT install if the child restraint system base extends past the forward edge of the seat cushion.**
  - **Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger's side jump seat without unfolding the seat extender.**
- **To avoid injury to child, do not use the lap/shoulder belt in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.**

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety", "Child restraints" and "Booster seats" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the jump seats:



LRS2725


LRS2502

1. To access the jump seat extension (passenger's side only) Ⓐ on the jump seat, pull up Ⓑ on the extension to unfold it to the open position. Then unfold the two support legs Ⓒ and lower the jump seat to the full open seating position.

LRS0539

2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.
3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct booster seat fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the booster seat is removed.** For additional information, refer to "Head restraint/headrest" in this section.

   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.
4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Three-point type seat belt with retractor" in this section.

## PRECAUTIONS ON SRS

This SRS section contains important information concerning the following systems:

- Driver and front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System)
- Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag
- Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)

### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

### Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The side air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

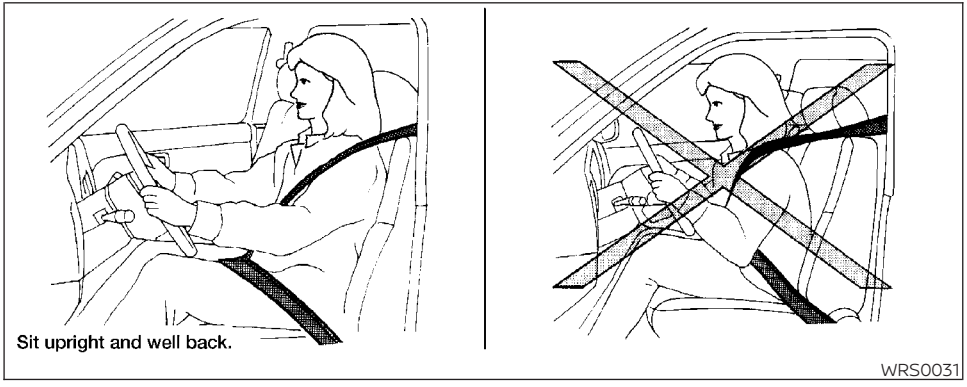
**Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system**

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side-impact, the curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, the curtain air bags are designed to inflate and remain inflated for a short time.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the seat belts and is **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. For additional information, refer to "Seat belts" in this section.

**The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.**

**After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.**

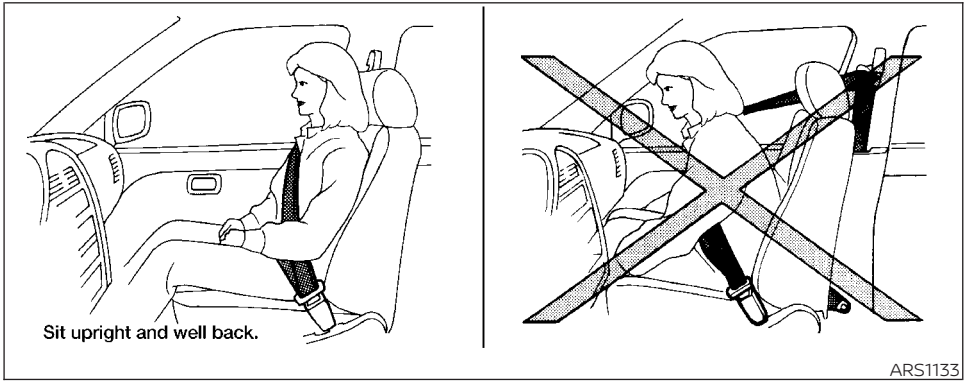


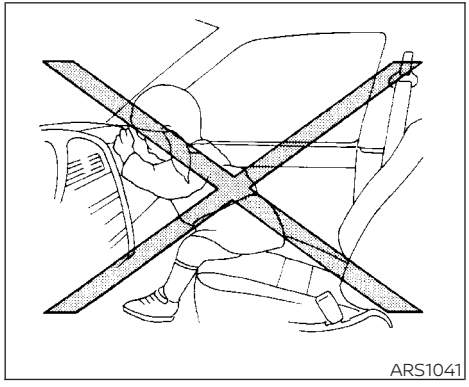

**⚠WARNING**

- **The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
- **The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.**
- **The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel**

or instrument panel. Always properly use the seat belts.

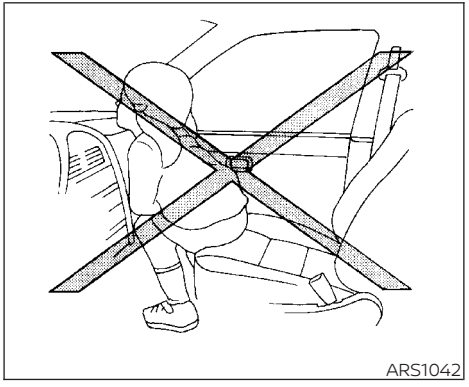
- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage, then inflates the air bags as needed. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk that they are injured when the front air bag inflates.




ARS1041

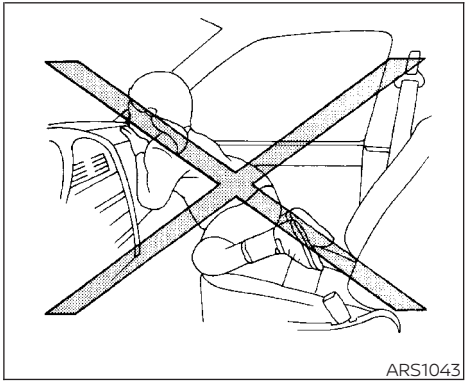
**⚠ WARNING**

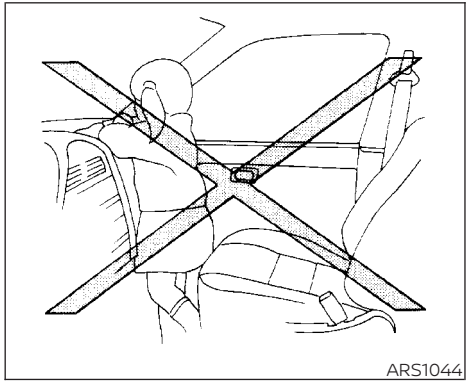
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**

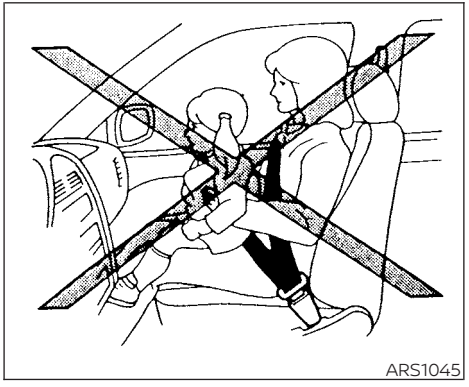

ARS1042

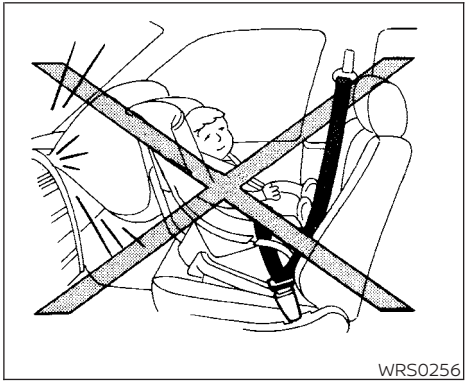
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Preteens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat, if possible.**


ARS1043

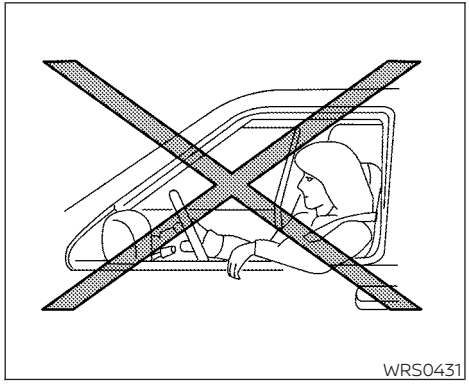

ARS1044


ARS1045

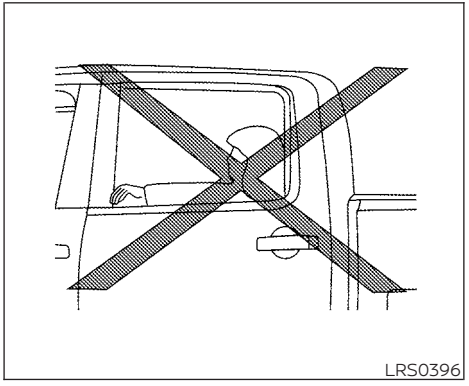

WRS0256

**⚠ WARNING**

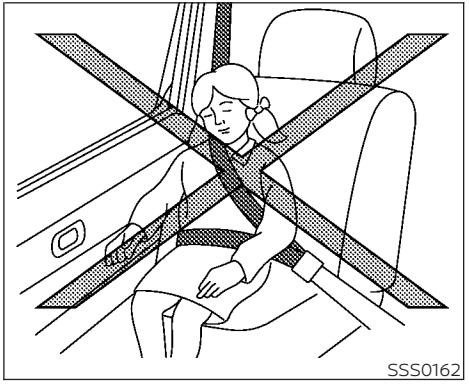
- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.**




**Do not lean against the door.**




**Do not lean against doors or windows.**




**Do not lean against doors or windows.**

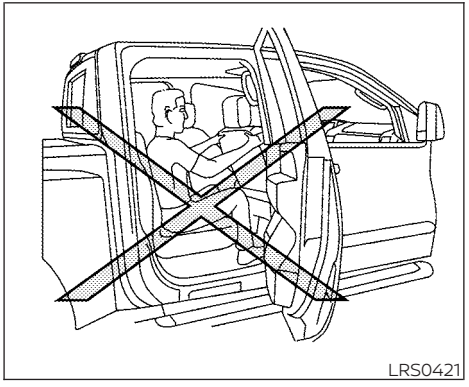
**⚠ WARNING**

**Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and roll-over supplemental air bags:**

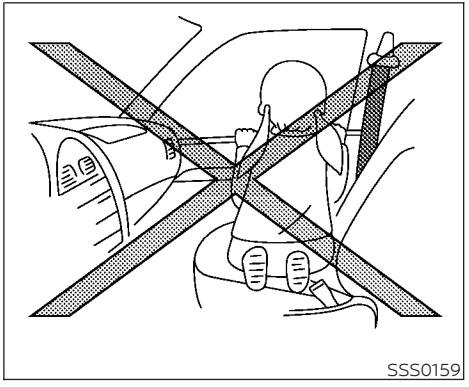
- **The side air bags and curtain air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The seat belts, the side air bags and curtain air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The side air bag and curtain air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.**



LRS0421



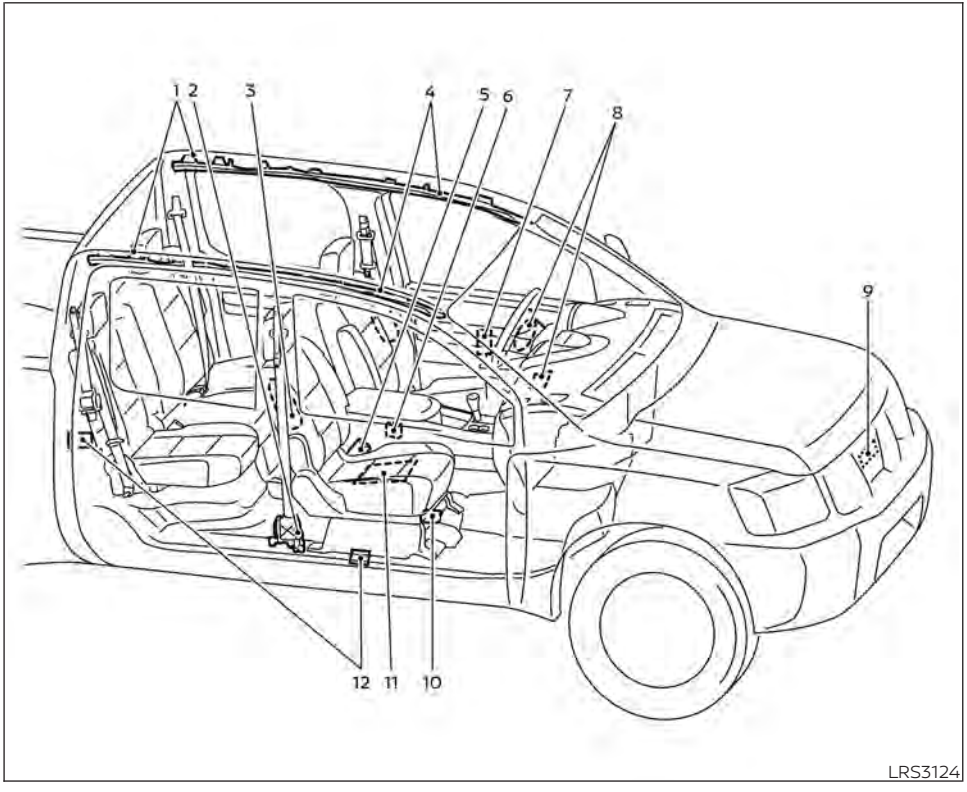
SSS0159

**⚠ WARNING**

- **When sitting in the rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.**

## NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System (front seats)

1. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag inflators
2. Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag module
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags
5. Seat belt buckle switches
6. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
7. Front door satellite sensor (driver's side shown; passenger's side similar)
8. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
9. Crash zone sensor
10. Occupant classification system control unit
11. Occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor)
12. Satellite sensors (passenger's side shown; driver's side similar)



This vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. regulations. It is also permitted in Canada. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.**

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel. The front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag is mounted in the dashboard above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag system operation.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensors, occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) and passenger seat belt tension sensor. Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, it additionally monitors the weight of an occupant or object on the seat and seat belt tension. Based on information from the sensors, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger air bag may be automatically turned off under some conditions, depending on the weight detected on the front passenger seat and how the seat belt is used. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the front passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer to obtain information about the system. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact NISSAN. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner's Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken to not inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the face and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with NISSAN Advanced Air Bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the front air bag module during inflation.

The front air bags deflate quickly after a collision.

**The front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.**

**After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.**

**Front passenger air bag and status light**

**⚠WARNING**

**The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.**

**Status light**

The front passenger air bag status light is located near the climate controls. After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or remains illuminated depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied front passenger's seat: The light is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Front passenger's seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The light illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied front passenger seat and the passenger meet the conditions outlined in this section: The light is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

**Front passenger air bag**

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below in accordance with U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag is OFF it will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF. Certain sensors are used to meet the requirements.

One sensor used is the occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor). It is in the bottom of the front passenger seat cushion and is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat by weight. It works together with seat belt sensors described in this section. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the front passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, its weight and the child's weight can be detected and cause the air bag to turn OFF. Occupant classification sensor operation can vary depending on the front passenger seat belt sensors.

The front passenger seat belt sensors are designed to detect if the seat belt is buckled and the amount of tension on the seat belt, such as when it is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). Based on the weight on the seat detected by the occupant classification sensor and the belt tension detected on the seat belt, the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System determines whether the front passenger air bag should be automatically turned OFF as required by the regulations.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the front passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF. In addition, if the occupant improperly uses the seat belt in the ALR mode, this could cause the air bag to be turned OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor and seat belt sensors are designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for specified child restraints as required by the regulations. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the ALR mode may allow the restraint to tip or move in a collision or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the front passenger air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object's weight detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the

seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly or not using the seat belt properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the air bag status light is not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is OFF). A NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with a dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. For example, if a large adult who is sitting in the front passenger seat exits the vehicle, the front passenger air bag status light will go from OFF to ON for a few seconds and then to OFF. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light , located in the meter and gauges area of the instrument panel, will blink. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions**

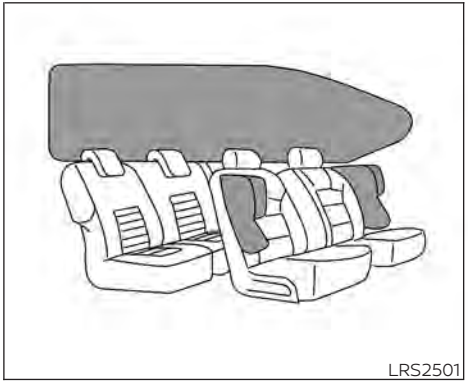
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bags inflate.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.**

- **Tampering with the front air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that are not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor).**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the front air bag. It is also recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**
- **A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.**

***The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.




## Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag systems

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The curtain air bags are located in the side roof rails. **All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual apply and must be followed.** The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may

inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions.

Curtain air bags are also designed to inflate in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers. As a result, certain vehicle movements (for example, during severe off-roading) may cause the curtain air bags to inflate.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper side air bag and curtain air bag operation.

When the side air bags and curtain air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest and pelvic area of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag or curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bag and curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

The curtain air bags will remain inflated for a short time.

**The side air bags and curtain air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.**

**After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the curtain air bag systems.**

- **Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.**
- **It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the side air bag and curtain air bag. It is also recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. The SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag or curtain air bag systems.**

*** The SRS wiring harness or connectors are yellow or orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bag and curtain air bag systems and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

## Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)

**⚠WARNING**

- **The pretensioner(s) cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but pretensioner(s) are not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioner(s). Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the pretensioner system. It is also recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pretensioner(s) or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pretensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, the pretensioner(s) help tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

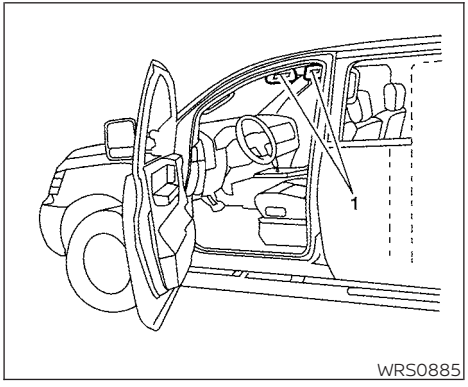
The pretensioner(s) are encased within the seat belt retractor and to the seat belt anchor affixed to the floor of the vehicle. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

When pretensioner(s) activate, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After the pretensioner(s') activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

The supplemental air bag warning light is used to indicate malfunctions in the pretensioner system. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental air bag warning light" in this section. If the operation of the supplemental air bag warning light indicates there is a malfunction, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pretensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



WRS0885

1. SRS Air bag warning labels

   The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visor.

## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

**WARNING**

**Do not use a rear-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it. If the air bag deploys, it may cause serious injury or death.**

LRS0100

## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pretensioner(s) and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag or pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**⚠ WARNING**

**If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## Repair and replacement procedure

The front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags and pretensioner(s) are designed to inflate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. These systems should be repaired and/or replaced as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags, pretensioner(s) and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be placed in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Once a front air bag, side air bag, or curtain air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, the activated pretensioner(s) must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner(s) should be replaced. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. However, the air bag module and pretensioner(s) cannot be repaired.**
- **The front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag systems and the pretensioner system should be inspected if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **If you need to dispose of the supplemental air bag or pretensioner systems or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**
- **If there is an impact to your vehicle from any direction, your Occupant Classification Sensor (OCS) should be checked to verify it is still functioning correctly. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. The OCS should be checked even if no air bags deploy as a result of the impact. Failure to verify proper OCS function may result in an improper air bag deployment resulting in injury or death.**

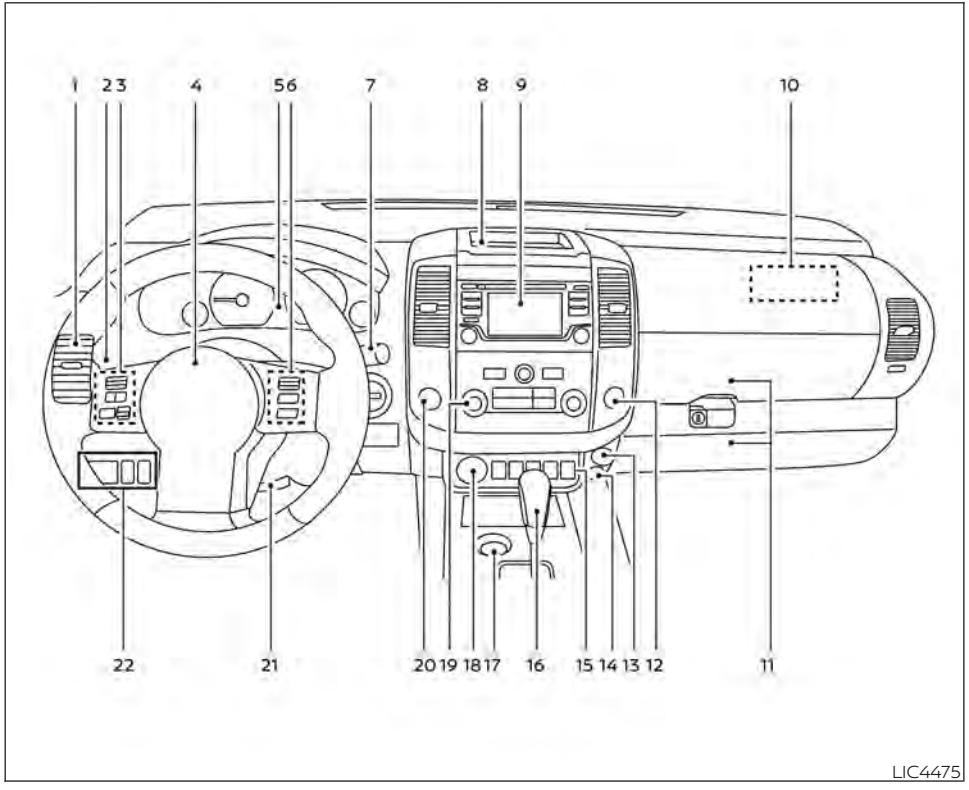
## MEMO

# 2 Instruments and controls


Instrument panel . . . . . 2-2
Meters and gauges . . . . . 2-4
Speedometer and odometer . . . . . 2-4
Tachometer . . . . . 2-7
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . . . . 2-7
Fuel gauge . . . . . 2-8
Distance To Empty (DTE) . . . . . 2-8
Trip computer (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-9
Compass and outside temperature display (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-10
Outside temperature display . . . . . 2-10
Compass . . . . . 2-11
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders . . . . . 2-14
Checking lights . . . . . 2-15
Warning lights . . . . . 2-15
Indicator lights . . . . . 2-21
Audible reminders . . . . . 2-24
Security systems (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-25
Vehicle security system (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-25
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-27
Wiper and washer switch . . . . . 2-28
Switch operation . . . . . 2-28
Rear window or outside mirror defroster switch (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-29
Headlight and turn signal switch . . . . . 2-30
Headlight control switch . . . . . 2-30
Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-32
Instrument brightness control . . . . . 2-33
Turn signal switch . . . . . 2-33
Fog light switch (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-33
Horn . . . . . 2-34
Cargo lamp switch . . . . . 2-34
Heated seat switches (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-35
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch . . . . . 2-36
Hill descent control switch (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-36
Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-37
Rear Sonar System (RSS) OFF switch (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-38
Power outlets . . . . . 2-39
Storage . . . . . 2-40
Front-door pockets . . . . . 2-40
Rear-door pockets . . . . . 2-40
Seatback pocket (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-41
Under-seat storage bins (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-42
Storage trays . . . . . 2-44
Glove box . . . . . 2-44

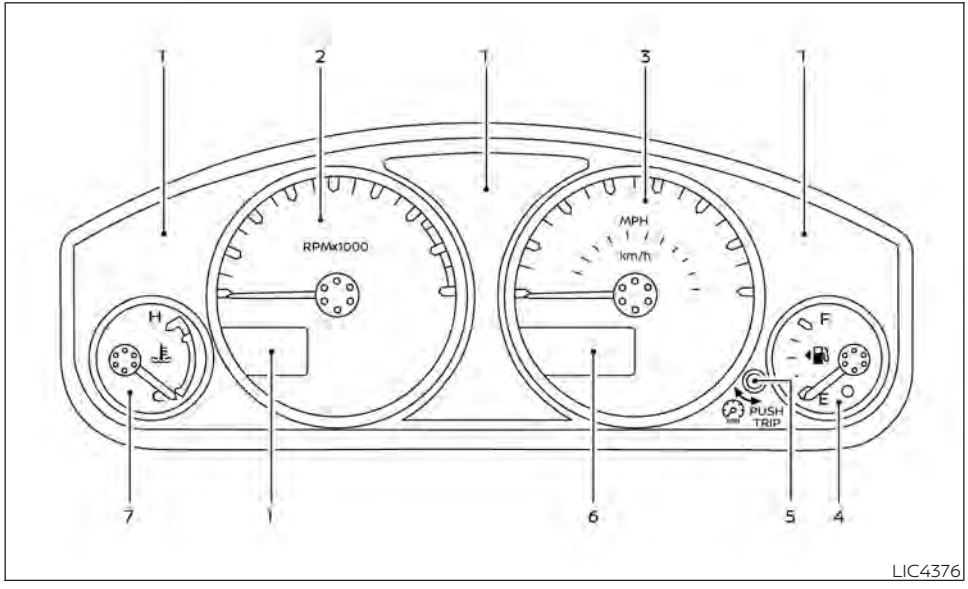
Console box . . . . . 2-45
Overhead sunglasses storage . . . . . 2-45
Cup holders . . . . . 2-46
Roof rack (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-48
Windows . . . . . 2-49
Manual windows (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-49
Power windows (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-50
Rear sliding window (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-52
Moonroof (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-52
Power moonroof . . . . . 2-52
Interior lights . . . . . 2-54
Map lights . . . . . 2-55
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (if so equipped) . . . . . 2-56
Programming HomeLink® . . . . . 2-56
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers and gate openers . . . . . 2-58
Operating the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver . . . . . 2-58
Programming trouble-diagnosis . . . . . 2-59
Clearing the programmed information . . . . . 2-59
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button . . . . . 2-59
If your vehicle is stolen . . . . . 2-59

## INSTRUMENT PANEL




1. Vents (P. 4-22)
2. Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/ turn signal switch (P. 2-30)
3. Steering wheel switch for audio control (P. 4-71)
   Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (P. 4-79, 4-96)
4. Driver supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
   Horn (P. 2-34)
5. Meters and gauges (P. 2-4)
   Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-24)
6. Cruise control switches (P. 5-19)
7. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-28)
8. Storage (P. 2-40)
9. Audio system (P. 4-36)
10. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-70)
11. Upper and lower glove box (P. 2-40)
12. Passenger air bag status light (P. 1-70)
13. USB connection port (P. 4-55)
    AUX input (P. 4-55)
14. Power outlets (P. 2-39)
15. Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-37)
    Heated seat switches (if so equipped) (P. 2-35)
    Rear sonar switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-38)
    Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-36)

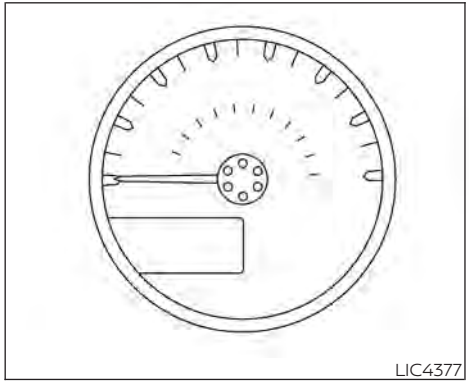
16. Shift lever (P. 5-14)
17. Push-button ignition switch (P. 5-10)
18. 4WD shift switch (if so equipped) (P. 5-23)
19. Climate controls (P. 4-22, P. 4-31)
20. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
21. Tilt steering wheel control (P. 3-16)
22. Cargo lamp switch (P. 2-34)
    Hill descent control switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-36)
    Outside mirror controls (if so equipped) (P. 3-17)




1. Warning and indicator lights
2. Tachometer
3. Speedometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Change/reset button
6. Odometer
   Twin trip odometer
   Trip computer (if so equipped)
   Instrument brightness control knob
7. Engine coolant temperature gauge

## SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

This vehicle is equipped with a speedometer and odometer. The speedometer is located on the right side of the meter cluster. The odometer is located within the trip computer.




## Speedometer

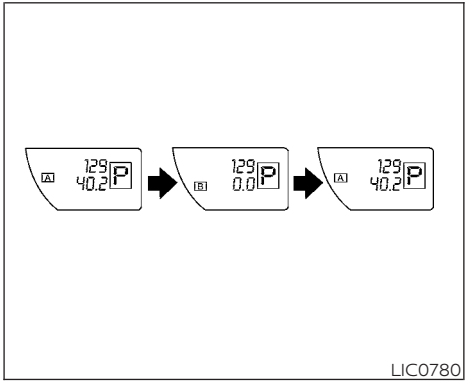
The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

## Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle is driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

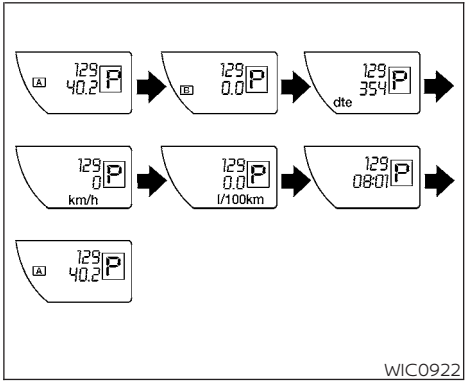



**With twin trip odometer**

### Changing the display

For vehicles equipped with a twin trip odometer, pressing the change/reset button changes the display as follows:

Trip **A** → Trip **B** → Trip **A**




**With trip computer**

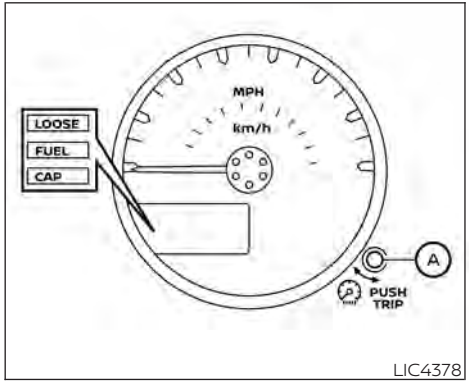
For vehicles equipped with a trip computer, pressing the change/reset button changes the display as follows:

Trip **A** → Trip **B** → Distance to Empty → Average speed → Average fuel consumption → Journey time → Trip **A**

For additional information, refer to "Trip computer" in this section.

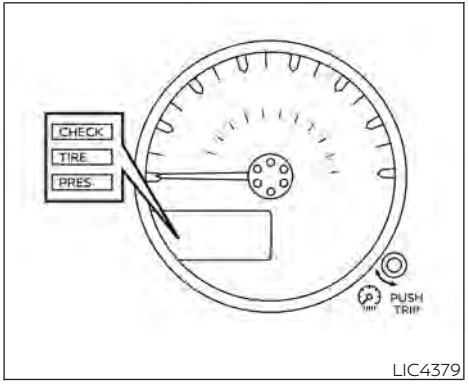
### Resetting the trip odometer

Pressing the change/reset button for more than 1 second resets the currently displayed trip odometer to zero.




## Loose fuel cap warning message

Press the change/reset button Ⓐ for more than 1 second to reset the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message after the fuel cap has been tightened. For additional information, refer to "Fuel-filler cap" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

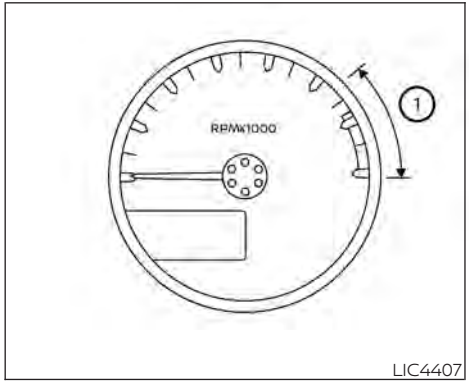



## Check tire pressure warning message

The CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is displayed when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. Check and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off.

The low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated until the tires are inflated to the recommended COLD tire pressure. The CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is displayed each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in this section, "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section, and "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.



LIC4407

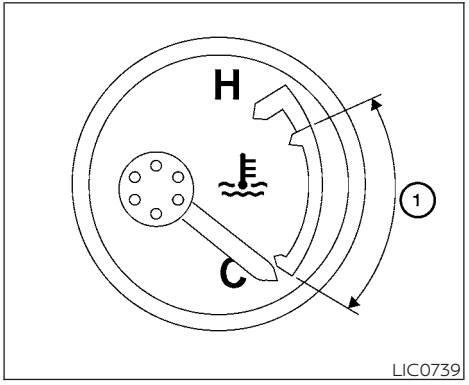
## TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage. When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed.**



LIC0739

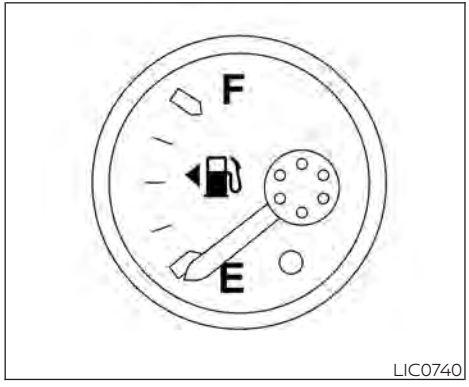
## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range ① when the gauge needle points within the zone shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the gauge indicates coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. For additional information, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual for immediate action required.**




## FUEL GAUGE

The gauge indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

The gauge needle returns to 0 (Empty) after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The low fuel warning light comes on when the amount of fuel in the tank is getting low.

**Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers 0 (Empty).**

The ◂⛽ indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the ⬡ Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the ⬡ light should turn off. If the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **For additional information, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in this section.**

## DISTANCE TO EMPTY (DTE)

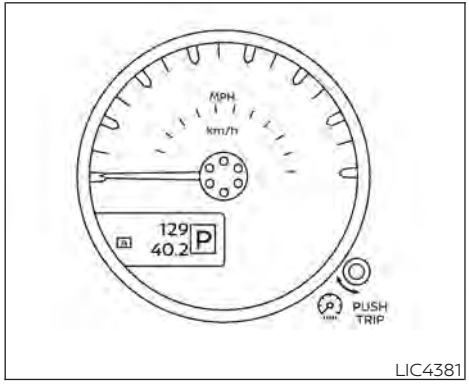
Displays the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven before refueling. The value is calculated based on recent fuel economy, the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank, and the actual fuel consumption.

Changes in driving patterns or conditions can cause the DTE value to vary. As a result, the value displayed may differ from the actual distance that can be driven.

DTE display will change to "---" when the fuel level in the tank is getting low, prior to the fuel gauge reaching 0 (Empty).

**NOTE:**

- **The DTE value after refill is estimated based on recent fuel economy and amount of fuel added.**
- **If a small amount of fuel is added, or the ignition is on during refueling, the display may not be updated.**
- **Conditions that affect the fuel economy will also affect the estimated DTE value (city/highway driving, idle time, remote start time, terrain, seasonal weather, added vehicle weight, added deflectors, roof racks, etc.).**




## TRIP COMPUTER (if so equipped)

The display of the trip computer is situated in the speedometer display. When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the display scrolls all the modes of the trip computer and then shows the mode chosen before the ignition switch was placed in the OFF position.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pressing the change/reset button. The following modes can be selected:

### Average fuel consumption (Mpg or l/100km)

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pressing the change/reset button for more than approximately 1 second. The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 1/3 miles (500 m) after a reset, the display shows (----).

### Average speed (mph or km/h)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since last reset. Resetting is done by pressing the change/reset button for more than approximately 1 second. The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows (----).

### Journey time

The journey time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pressing the change/reset button for more than approximately 1 second.

### Trip computer reset

Pressing the change/reset button for more than 3 seconds will reset all modes except Trip A and distance to empty.

## COMPASS AND OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY (if so equipped)

This unit has the following functions:

- Measures terrestrial magnetism and indicates the heading direction of the vehicle
- Indicates outside air temperature

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ or -N- button as described in the charts below to activate various features of the automatic anti-glare rearview mirror.

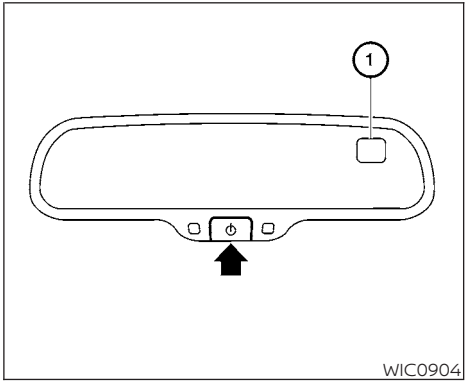
**Type A (if so equipped)**

| Press and hold the ⏻ button for about: | Feature: (Press button again for about 1 second to change settings) |
|---|---|
| 1 second | Compass toggles on/off |
| 8 seconds | Automatic anti-glare/indicator light toggles on/off |
| 11 seconds | Compass zone can be changed to correct false compass readings |
| 13 seconds | Compass enters calibration mode |

**Type B (if so equipped)**

| Press and hold the -N- button for about: | Feature: (Press button again for about 1 second to change settings) |
|---|---|
| 1 second | Compass toggles on/off |
| 8 seconds | Compass zone can be changed to correct false compass readings |
| 10 seconds | Compass enters calibration mode |

For additional information, refer to "Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

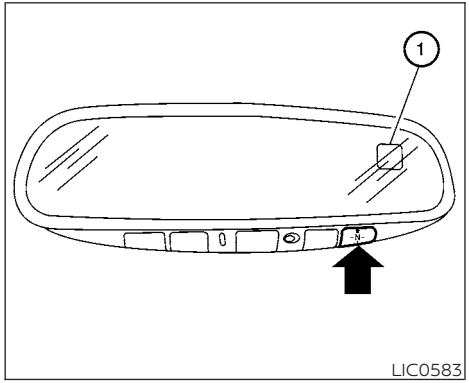



**Type A (if so equipped**

### OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

Press the ⏻ or -N- button for about 1 second when the push-button ignition switch is in the ON position to toggle the outside temperature and compass direction display ① on or off.

- To change from °F to °C, press and hold the ⏻ button for about 5 seconds or the -N- button for about 3 seconds until the display begins to flash. Press the button again to toggle between °C and °F.




**Type B (if so equipped**

- When the outside temperature is between 140°F (60°C) and 194°F (90°C), the display will read 140°F (60°C). When the temperature is above 194°F (90°C), the display will read "SC."
- When the outside temperature is between than -40°F (-40°C) and -60°F (-51°C), the display will read -40°F (-40°C). When the temperature is below -60°F (-51°C), the display will read "OC."
- The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind direction and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

## COMPASS

Press the ⏻ or -N- button for about 1 second when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position to toggle the outside temperature and compass direction display ① on or off. The display will indicate the direction that the vehicle is heading.

N: North
E: East
S: South
W: West

If the display reads "C," calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in three complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

You can also calibrate the compass by driving your vehicle on your everyday route. The compass will be calibrated once it has tracked three complete circles.

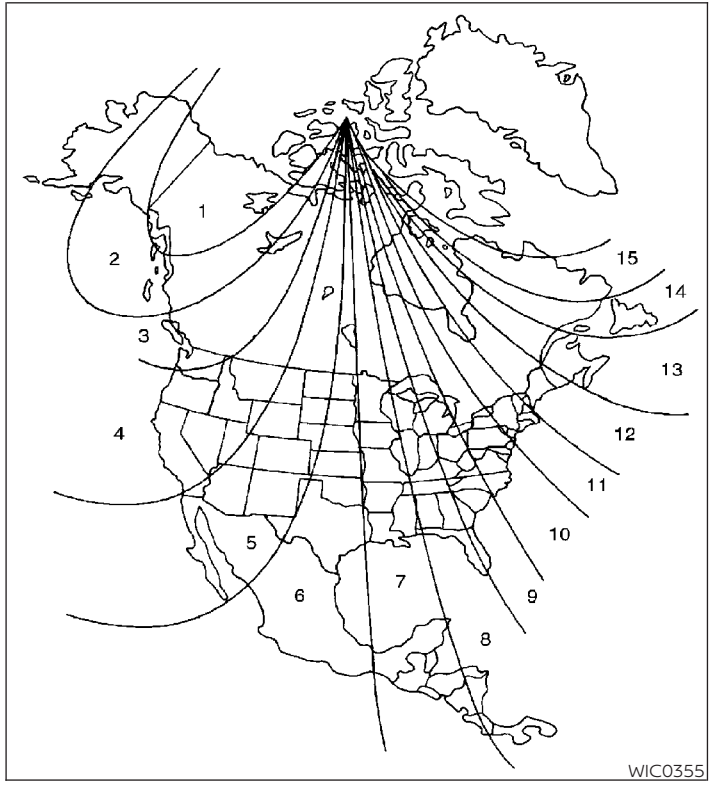
## Zone variation change procedure

The difference between magnetic north and geographical north is known as variance. In some areas, this difference can sometimes be great enough to cause false compass readings. Follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location if this happens:

1. Press and hold the ⏻ button for about 11 seconds or the -N- button for about 8 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display. Release the button.
2. Find your current location on the zone map. Refer to the illustration.
3. Press the ⏻ or the -N- button repeatedly to toggle through the zone numbers until the desired number appears in the display. Once you have selected a zone number, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

**NOTE:**

**Use zone number 5 for Hawaii.**



### Inaccurate compass direction

The compass display is equipped with automatic correction function. If the correct direction is not shown, follow this procedure.

1. With the display turned on, press and hold the ⏻ button for about 13 seconds or the button for about 10 seconds. The "C" icon in the compass display will illuminate.
2. Calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in three complete circles at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).
3. After completing the circles, the display should return to normal.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc., which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.**
- **When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as it may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.**

## WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4WD | 4WD warning light ( 4X4 model) | | Low tire pressure warning light | OFF 2 | Front passenger air bag status light |
| ABS or (ABS) | Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light | | Low windshield-washer fluid warning light (if so equipped) | | High beam indicator light (blue) |
| APPLY PARKING BRAKE or SERREZ LE FREIN DE PARKING | Apply parking brake warning light | KEY | NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light (if so equipped) | | Hill descent control system ON indicator light (if so equipped) |
| AT CHECK | Automatic transmission check warning light | | Seat belt warning light and chime | | Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) |
| ATP | Automatic transmission park warning light ( 4X4 model) | P SHIFT | Shift P (Park) warning light (if so equipped) | | Security indicator light (if so equipped) |
| BRAKE or (!) | Brake warning light | | Supplemental air bag warning light | SET | SET indicator light |
| − + | Charge warning light | | 4WD shift indicator light ( 4X4 model) | | Slip indicator light |
| | Door open warning light | P | Automatic transmission position indicator light | 4LO | Transfer 4LO position indicator light ( 4X4 model) |
| | Electric shift control system warning light | CRUISE | CRUISE indicator light | | Turn signal/hazard indicator lights |
| | Engine oil pressure warning light | DIFF LOCK | Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system ON indicator light (if so equipped) | OFF | Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light |
| | Low fuel warning light | | Engine start operation indicator light (if so equipped) | | |

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights (if so equipped) will come on:

BRAKE or , , , 4WD ,

The following lights (if so equipped) will come on briefly and then go off:

, ABS or , , , , , , 4LO , , KEY , DIFF LOCK · AT CHECK , ATP

If any light fails to come on or operate in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## WARNING LIGHTS

This vehicle has various warning lights that may illuminate to indicate a potential problem. For additional information, refer to the specific light in this section.

### 4WD 4WD warning light ( 4X4 model)

The 4WD warning light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If the engine or vehicle is not functioning properly, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. For additional information, refer to "Using 4-wheel drive (4WD)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **If the warning light comes on or blinks during operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4LO position. If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:**
  - **In the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **In the 4LO position for automatic transmission models, stop the vehicle and shift the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

### ABS or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the ABS warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally but without anti-lock assistance. For additional information, refer to "Brake system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### APPLY PARKING BRAKE or SERREZ LE FREIN DE PARKING Apply parking brake warning light (if so equipped)

This warning light appears when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system below 3 mph (5 km/h).

Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### AT CHECK Automatic Transmission check warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light comes on for about 2 seconds. If the light comes on at any other time, it may indicate the automatic transmission system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### ATP Automatic Transmission Park warning light ( 4x4 model)

**WARNING**

- **If the ATP light is ON, this indicates that the automatic transmission P (Park) position will not function and the transfer case is in neutral.**
- **When parking, always make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light illuminates and the parking brake is set. Failure to engage the transfer position in 2WD, 4H or 4LO could result in the vehicle moving unexpectedly, resulting in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **Shift the 4WD switch into the 2WD, 4H or 4LO position again to turn off the ATP warning light when the shift lever is in the P position and the ATP warning light is ON. (Before shifting the 4WD switch into the 4LO position, move the shift lever into the N position once, shift the shift lever into P again and make sure the ATP warning light is OFF.)**

This light indicates that the automatic transmission parking function is not engaged. If the transfer control is not secured in any drive position while the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, the transmission will disengage and the drive wheels will not lock.

### BRAKE or Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

**Parking brake indicator**

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light comes on when the parking brake is applied.

**Low brake fluid warning light**

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. For additional information, refer to "Brake fluid" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or a low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the MINIMUM or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## Charge warning light

If this light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the generator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, or missing, or if the light remains on, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not ground electrical accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely. For additional information, refer to "Variable voltage control system" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**
- **Do not continue driving if the generator belt is loose, broken or missing.**

## Door open warning light

This light comes on when any of the doors are not closed securely while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

## Electric shift control system warning light

This light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system.

Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Engine oil pressure warning light

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call a NISSAN dealer or other authorized repair shop.

**The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level.** Use the dipstick to check the oil level. For additional information, refer to "Engine oil" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.**

## Low fuel warning light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches E (Empty). **There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches E (Empty).**

## Low tire pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

### Low tire pressure warning

**If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is also displayed in the odometer.**

**When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening. The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.**

The low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated until the tires are inflated to the recommended COLD tire pressure. The CHECK TIRE PRES warning message is displayed each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, refer to "Check tire pressure warning message" in this section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section and in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

### TPMS malfunction

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. The "CHECK TIRE PRES" warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section and "Tire pressure" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury or death. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure show on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.**

## Low windshield-washer fluid warning light (if so equipped)

This light comes on when the windshield-washer fluid is at a low level. Add windshield-washer fluid as necessary. For additional information, refer to "Windshield-washer fluid" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light (if so equipped)

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off. This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the ON position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, refer to "Battery" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However, in these cases, have the vehicle checked and repaired as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

## Seat belt warning light and chime

The light and chime remind you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and remains illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime sounds for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For 7 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

For additional information, refer to "Seat belts" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

## Shift P (Park) warning light (if so equipped)

This light blinks red and the key reminder chime sounds if the shift lever is in any position other than P (Park) and the ignition switch is in the OFF position. Return the shift lever to P (Park) with the ignition switch in the OFF position and the warning light along with the chime will turn off. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

## Supplemental air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, and pretensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.

- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.

Unless checked and repaired, the supplemental restraint system (air bag system) and/or the pretensioner(s) may not function properly. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

**If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## INDICATOR LIGHTS

This vehicle has various indicator lights that may illuminate to indicate a system status. For additional information, refer to the specific light in this section.

### 4WD shift indicator light ( 4x4 model)

The light should turn off within 1 second after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

While the engine is running, the 4WD shift indicator light will illuminate the position selected by the 4WD shift switch.

**The 4WD shift indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other.**

### Automatic transmission position indicator light

For additional information, refer to "Driving the vehicle" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### CRUISE indicator light

The light comes on when the cruise control ON/OFF switch is pushed. The light goes out when the ON/OFF switch is pushed again. When the CRUISE indicator light comes on, the cruise control system is operational. For additional information, refer to "Cruise control" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system ON indicator light (if so equipped)

This light comes on when the electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system clutch is fully engaged.

The indicator light flashes when the system is first turned on. When the system fully engages, the light remains on. If the switch is on and the indicator light continues to flash, the system is not engaged.

For additional information, refer to "Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch" in this section and "Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Engine start operation indicator light (if so equipped)

For vehicles equipped with push-button ignition this indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ON position with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the push-button ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

## Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be off depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in the "Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

## High beam indicator light (blue)

This blue light comes on when the headlight high beams are on and goes out when the low beams are selected.

The high beam indicator light also comes on when the passing signal is activated.

## Hill descent control system ON indicator light (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light comes on briefly and then turns off.

The light comes on when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

If the indicator light does not come on when the hill descent switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

For additional information, refer to "Hill descent control switch" in this section and "Hill descent control system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

If this indicator light comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The MIL may also come on steady if the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least 3 gal (11.4 L) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. For additional information, refer to "Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

### Operation

The MIL will come on in one of two ways:

- MIL on steady — An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel-filler cap if the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears in the trip computer. If the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.
- MIL blinking — An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:
  - Do not drive at speeds above 45 mph (72 km/h).

- Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid steep uphill grades.
- If possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The MIL may stop blinking and come on steady. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

**CAUTION**

**Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.**

## Security indicator light (if so equipped)

This light blinks when the ignition switch is in the OFF, LOCK or ACC position. This function indicates the security systems equipped on the vehicle are operational.

For additional information, refer to "Security systems" in this section.

## SET indicator light

The light comes on while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Slip indicator light

This indicator will blink when the VDC system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working; this is normal.

The light will blink for a few seconds after the VDC system stops limiting wheel spin.

The indicator light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after approximately 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light does not come on have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Transfer 4LO position indicator light (4x4 model)

This light comes on when the 4WD shift switch is set in the 4LO position with the ignition switch in the ON position.

The transfer case may be damaged if you shift the switch while driving.

Make sure the transfer 4LO position indicator light turns on when you shift the 4WD shift switch to 4LO.

**The indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other.**

The 4LO indicator light must stop blinking and remain illuminated or turn off before shifting the transmission into gear. If the shift lever is shifted from the N (Neutral) position to any other gear when the 4LO indicator light is blinking, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.

When you shift between 4H and 4LO, follow the instructions below:

- Stop the vehicle and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed, then depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H.

You cannot move the transfer 4WD shift switch between 4H and 4LO unless you stop the vehicle and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed.

### Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The appropriate light flashes when the turn signal switch is activated.

**NOTE:**

**In case of turn signal light bulb malfunction, the turn signal will flash at a higher frequency when the turn signal switch is activated.**

Both lights flash when the hazard switch is turned on.

### Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light comes on when the VDC OFF switch is pushed to the OFF position, the transfer case is in the 4LO position ( 4X4 model), or when the VDC system is not functioning properly. This indicates the VDC system is not operating.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine and the system will operate normally. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

The VDC light also comes on when the push-button ignition switch is in the ON position. The light will turn off after about 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light stays on or comes on along with the indicator light while you are driving, have the VDC system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

If the battery is removed or discharged, the VDC system is disabled and the VDC indicator light will not turn off after 2 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. To reset the system, you must perform the reset procedure. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

If the light does not go off after performing the reset procedure, have the traction control system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

While the VDC system is operating, you might feel slight vibration or hear the system working when starting the vehicle or accelerating, but this is normal.

The VDC system will be disabled and the VDC light will illuminate when the electronic locking rear differential (E-lock) system switch (if so equipped) is turned on and the E-lock system is engaged. If the E-lock system disengages or the switch is turned off, the VDC system will be enabled and the VDC light will turn off.

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a disc brake pad requires replacement, it makes a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion, whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

### Light reminder chime

With the ignition switch placed in the OFF position, a chime sounds when the driver's door is opened if the headlights or parking lights are on.

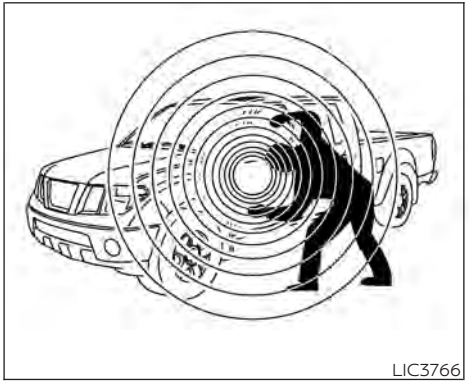
Turn the headlight control switch off before leaving the vehicle.

## NISSAN Intelligent Key® door buzzer

The Intelligent Key door buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is taken outside the vehicle when operating the vehicle.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.




Your vehicle may have two types of security systems:

- Vehicle security system (if so equipped)
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (if so equipped)

## VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The vehicle security system provides visual and audible alarm signals if someone opens the doors when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection-type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs.

The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it, nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Always secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your keys in the vehicle, and always lock the vehicle when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible.

Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. A NISSAN dealer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.

## How to arm the vehicle security system

1. Close all windows. **(The system can be armed even if the windows are open.)**
2. Remove the Intelligent Key from the vehicle.
3. Close all doors. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with the key, power door lock switch (if the door is opened, locked and then closed), or with the key fob.

   Key fob operation:

- Press the button on the key fob. All doors lock. The hazard lights flash twice and the horn beeps once to indicate all doors are locked.
- When the button is pressed with all doors locked, the hazard lights flash twice and the horn beeps once as a reminder that the doors are already locked.

The horn may or may not beep. For additional information, refer to "Silencing the horn beep feature" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

4. Confirm that the indicator light comes on. The indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The indicator light begins to flash once every 3 seconds. If, during the 30-second pre-arm time period, the driver's door is unlocked by the key or the key fob or the ignition switch is placed in ACC or ON position, the system will not arm.

- **If the key is turned slowly when locking the driver's door, the system may not arm. Furthermore, if the key is turned beyond the vertical position toward the unlock position the system may be disarmed when the key is removed. If the indicator light fails to glow for a period of time, unlock the door once and lock it again.**
- **Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will arm with all doors closed and locked with the ignition switch placed in the OFF position.**

## Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after a period of time. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again. The alarm can be shut off by unlocking the driver's door with the key or by pressing the button on the key fob.

The alarm is activated by:

- Opening a door without using the key or key fob (even if the door is unlocked by using the inside lock knob or the power door lock switch).

## How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm stops only by unlocking the driver's door with the key or by pressing the button on the key fob.

## NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of a registered key.

If the engine fails to start using a registered key (for example, when interference is caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

If the no start condition re-occurs, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

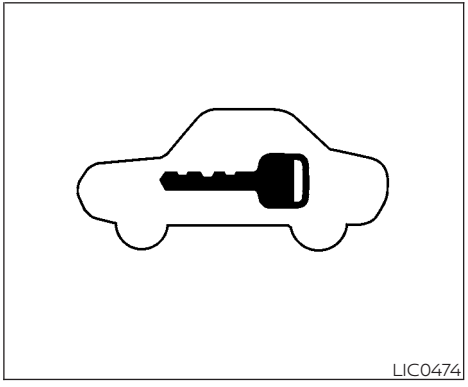
**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

**NOTE:**

**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For Canada:**

**This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**



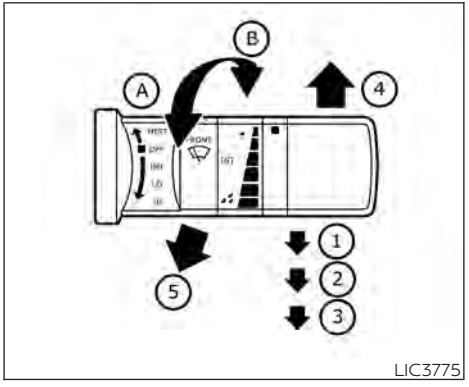

## Security indicator light (if so equipped)

This light blinks when the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK position.

This function indicates the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is operational.

If the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, the light will remain on while the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

**If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, seek service for the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System as soon as possible. Please bring all registered keys that you have. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**




## SWITCH OPERATION

The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

① Intermittent (INT) — intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward Ⓐ (Slower) or Ⓑ (Faster)

② Low (LO) — continuous low speed operation

③ High (HI) — continuous high speed operation

Push the lever up ④ to have one sweep operation (MIST) of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you ⑤ to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

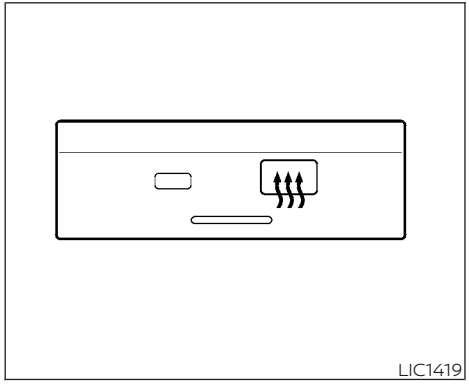
**⚠ WARNING**

**In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

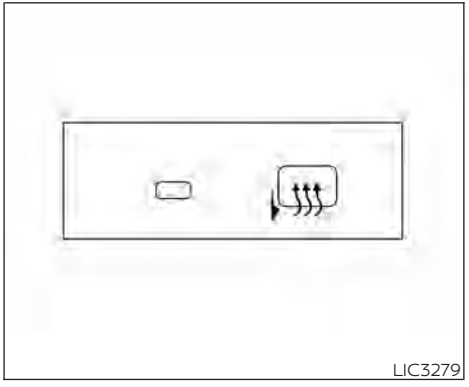
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.**

## REAR WINDOW OR OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFROSTER SWITCH (if so equipped)




**Type A (if so equipped)**

To defrost the rear window glass (if so equipped), place the ignition switch in the ON position and push the rear window defroster switch on. The rear window defroster indicator light on the switch comes on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.




**Type B (if so equipped)**

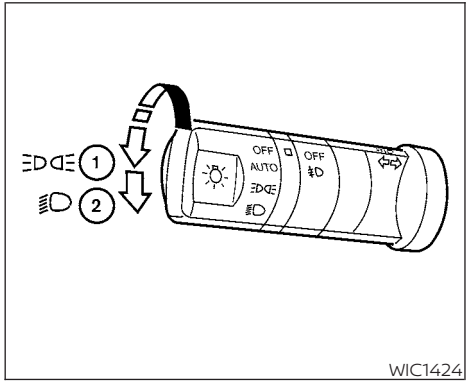
To defrost the outside mirrors (if so equipped), place the ignition switch in the ON position and push the outside mirror defroster switch on. The outside mirror defroster indicator light on the switch comes on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

The rear window/outside mirror defroster (if so equipped) automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes.

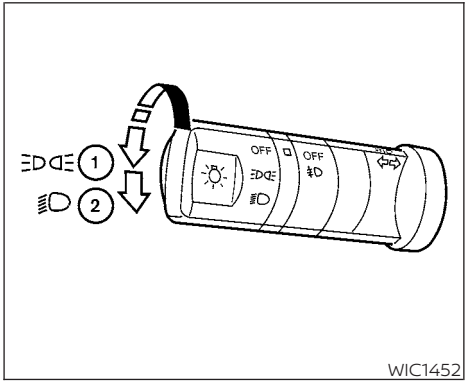
**⚠ CAUTION**

**When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.**

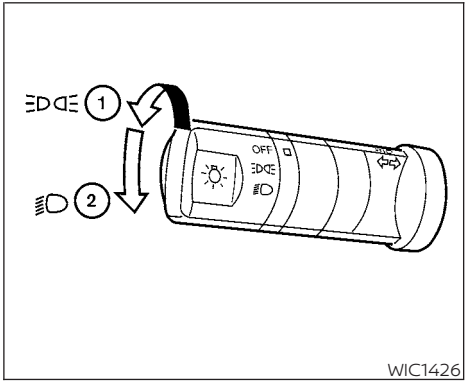
## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH




**Type A (if so equipped)**




**Type B (if so equipped)**




**Type C (if so equipped)**

### HEADLIGHT CONTROL SWITCH

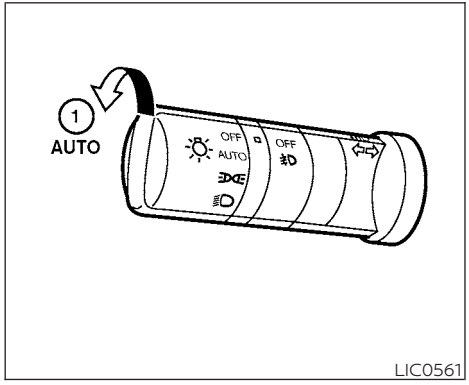
Lighting

① Rotate the switch to the position, and the front parking, tail, license plate, and instrument panel lights will come on.

② Rotate the switch to the position, and the headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Use the headlights with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**



LIC0561

## Autolight system (if so equipped)

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. The autolight system can:

- Turn on the headlights, front parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it is dark.
- Turn off all the lights when it is light.
- Keep all the lights on for a period of time after you place the ignition switch in the OFF position and all doors are closed.

To turn on the autolight system:

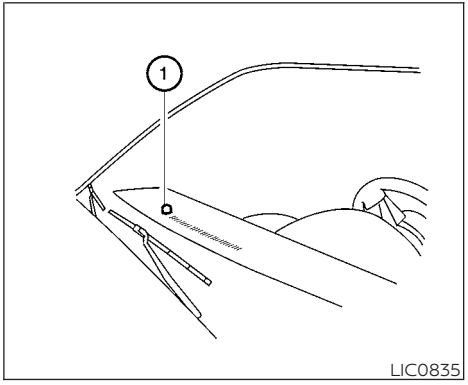
1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position ①.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

Initially, if the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and a door is opened and left open, the headlights remain on for a period of time. If another door is opened while the headlights are on, then the timer is reset.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF, , or position.

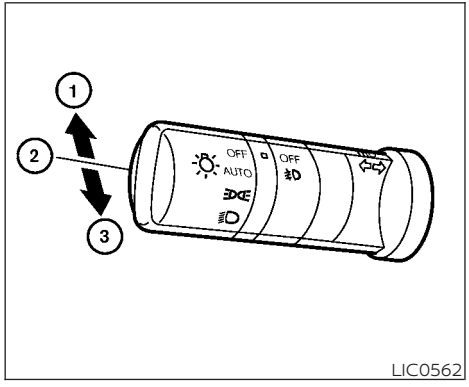
The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windshield wiper is operated continuously).

If the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position and one of the doors is opened and this condition is continued, the headlights remain on for 5 minutes.



LIC0835

**Be sure you do not put anything on top of the autolight sensor ① located in the top side of the instrument panel. The autolight sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the autolight sensor reacts as if it is dark out and the headlights will illuminate. If this occurs while parked with the engine off and the switch in the ON position, your vehicle's battery could become discharged.**




## Headlight beam select

① To select the high beam function, ensure the low beams are engaged and push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the light illuminates. For additional information, refer to "Headlight control switch" in this section.

② Pull the lever back to return to the low beams.

③ Pulling and releasing the lever flashes the headlight high beams on and off. The low beams need not be engaged for this function.

## Battery saver system

The battery saver system automatically turns off the following lights after a period of time when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and the doors are closed:

- Headlights, when the headlight switch is in the or position
- Interior lights, when left in the ON position (if so equipped)

After the headlights automatically turn off with the headlight switch in the or position, the headlights will illuminate again if the headlight switch is moved to the OFF position and then turned to the or position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Even though the battery saver feature automatically turns off the headlights after a period of time, you should turn the headlight switch to the OFF position when the engine is not running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

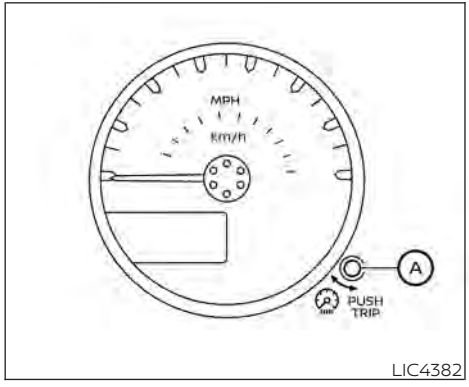
## DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The DRL system automatically illuminates when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The DRL system operates with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the position. Turn the headlight switch to the position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the DRL system does not illuminate. The DRL system illuminates when the parking brake is released. The DRL system will remain on until the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

**⚠ WARNING**

**When the DRL system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

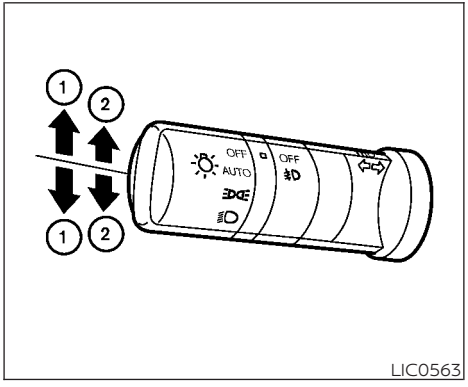


LIC4382

## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight control switch is in the AUTO (if so equipped), or position.

Turn the control Ⓐ to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights when driving at night.



LIC0563

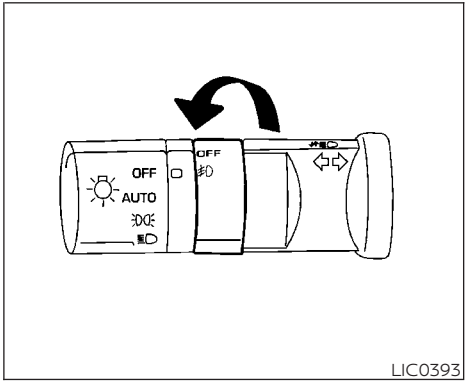
## TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

### Turn signal

① Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

### Lane change signal

② Move the lever up or down until the turn signal begins to flash, but the lever does not latch, to signal a lane change. Hold the lever until the lane change is complete.



LIC0393

## FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if so equipped)

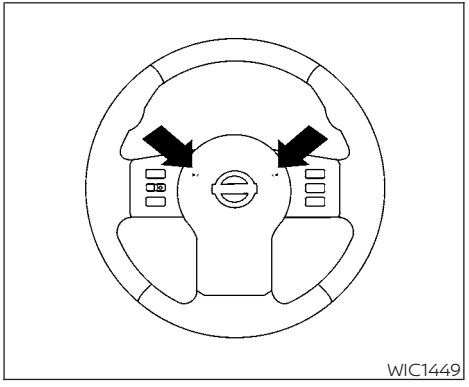
To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn the fog lights on with the headlight switch in the AUTO position (if so equipped), the headlights must be on, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn the fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on and the low beams selected for the fog lights to operate. The fog lights automatically turn off when the high beam headlights are selected.

## HORN

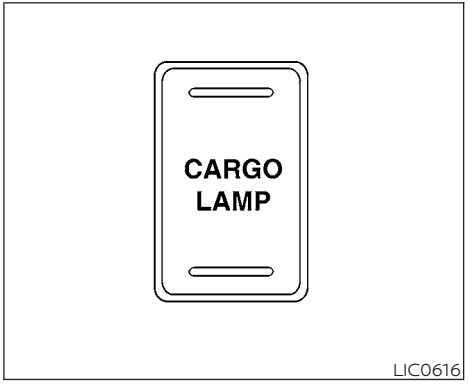



To sound the horn, push the area between the horn icons on the steering wheel.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.**

## CARGO LAMP SWITCH

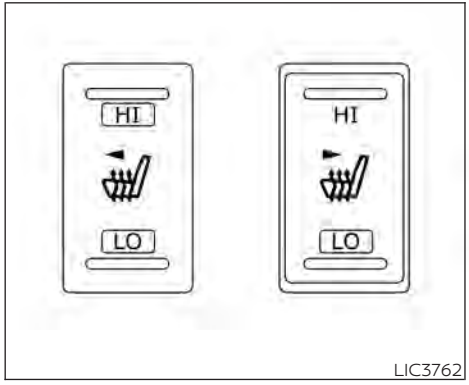



To turn on the cargo lamp, push the switch down to the ON position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time, otherwise the battery will go dead.**

## HEATED SEAT SWITCHES (if so equipped)




The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Push the LO or HI position of the switch, as desired, depending on the temperature. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

   The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.
3. When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch off.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in body parts that contact the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH

LIC3344

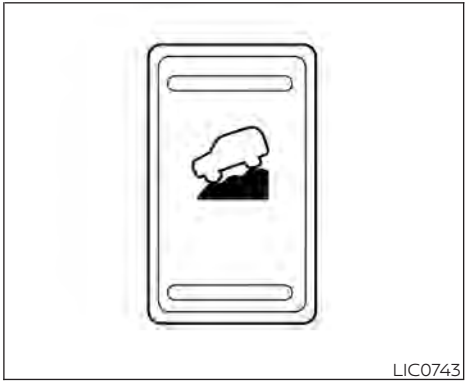
The vehicle should be driven with the VDC system on for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The indicator will come on.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH (if so equipped)


LIC0743

**WARNING**

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**

- **The hill descent control may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the brake pads may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.**

The hill descent control system is designed to reduce driver workload when going down steep hills. The hill descent control system helps to control vehicle speed so the driver can concentrate on steering the vehicle.

To activate the hill descent control system:

- The shift lever must be in forward or reverse gear,
- The 4WD switch must be in the 4L position and the vehicle speed must be under 15 mph (25 km/h) or
- The 4WD switch must be in the 4H position and the vehicle speed must be under 21 mph (35 km/h), and
- The hill descent control system switch must be ON.

The hill descent control system ON indicator light will come on when the system is activated. Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system applies the brakes to control vehicle speed.

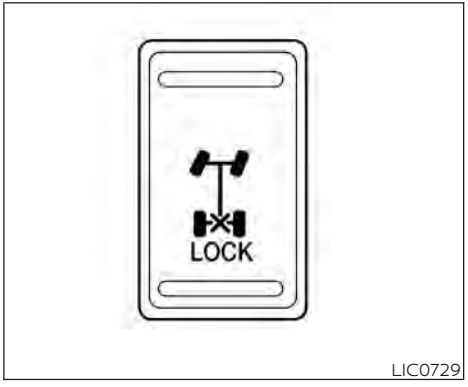
If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

The hill descent control system ON indicator light blinks if the switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the switch to the OFF position.

For additional information, refer to "Hill descent control system ON indicator light" in this section and "Hill descent control system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## ELECTRONIC LOCKING REAR DIFFERENTIAL (E-Lock) SYSTEM SWITCH (if so equipped)



LIC0729

The E-Lock system can help provide added traction if the vehicle is stuck or becoming stuck.

To activate the E-Lock system:

- The 4WD switch must be in the 4LO position (4-Wheel Drive vehicles),
- The vehicle must be stopped or moving at 4 mph (7 km/h) or less, and
- The E-Lock system switch must be turned on.

When the E-Lock switch is turned on, the indicator light will flash until the system engages. However, if all operation conditions listed above are not met or the system becomes disengaged, the indicator light will continue to flash.

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is disabled and the ABS light illuminates when the E-Lock system is on. Also, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is disabled and the VDC light illuminates when the E-Lock system is on.

For additional information, refer to "Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual for further explanation and system limitations.

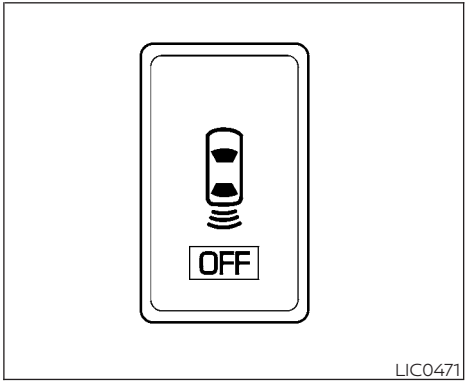
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never leave the E-Lock system on when driving on paved or hard-surfaced roads. Turning the vehicle may result in the rear wheels slipping and result in an accident and personal injury. After using the E-Lock system to free the vehicle, turn the system off.**
- **Use the E-Lock system only when freeing a stuck vehicle. Try the 4LO position before using the E-Lock system. Never use the E-Lock system on a slippery road surface such as snow or ice surface. Using the E-Lock system when driving in these road conditions may cause unexpected movement of the vehicle during engine braking, accelerating or turning, which may result in an accident and serious personal injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After using the E-Lock system, turn the switch off to prevent possible damage to driveline components from extended use.**
- **Do not drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) when the system is engaged. Doing so could result in possible damage to the driveline.**
- **Do not turn on the E-Lock system while the tires are spinning. Doing so could damage drivetrain components.**

## REAR SONAR SYSTEM (RSS) OFF SWITCH (if so equipped)




**⚠ WARNING**

**The Rear Sonar System is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and check that it is safe to do so before backing up. Always back up slowly.**

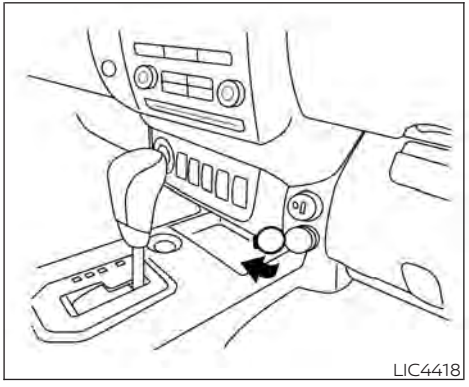
The RSS (if so equipped) is active when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the shift lever is in R (Reverse).

When sensors detect obstacles within 6 ft (1.8 m) of the rear bumper, a beeping tone is emitted.

The RSS can be disabled by pushing the OFF switch. When the system is disabled, the indicator light on the switch will illuminate.

The system will automatically reset the next time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

For additional information, refer to "Rear Sonar System (RSS)" in the "Starting and driving" section in this manual.

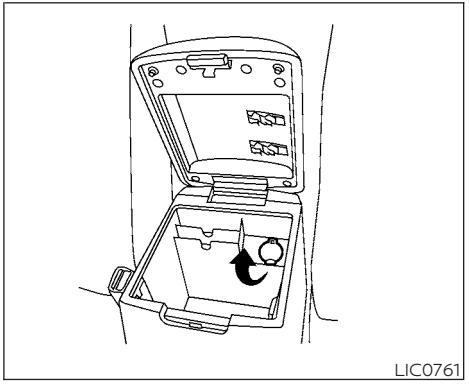



**Front row**

The power outlets are for powering electrical accessories such as cellular telephones. They are rated at 12 volt, 120W (10A) maximum.

The power outlets are powered only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Open the cap to use a power outlet.

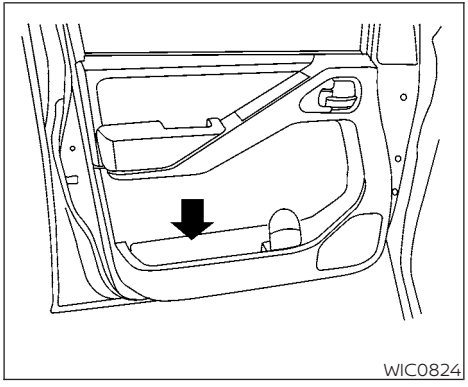



**Center console**

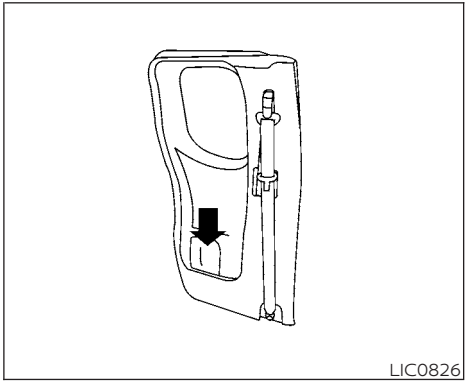
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **Only certain power outlets are designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit. Do not use any other power outlet for an accessory lighter. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for additional information.**

- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw.**
- **Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned off.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any other liquids to contact the outlet.**

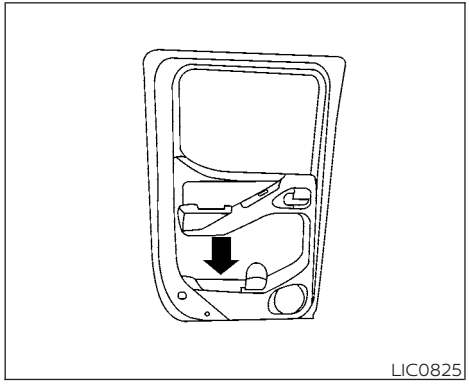



FRONT-DOOR POCKETS

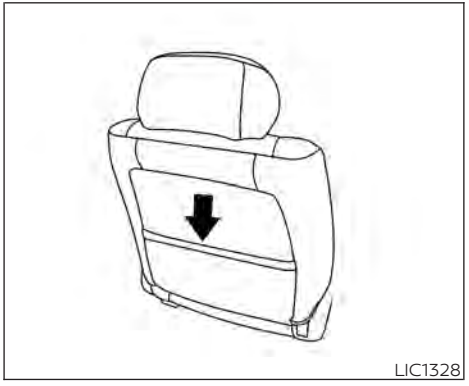



**Type A (if so equipped)**

REAR-DOOR POCKETS




**Type B (if so equipped)**



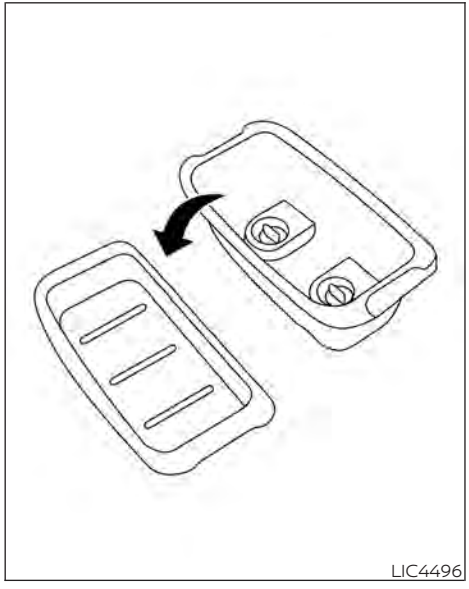

## SEATBACK POCKET (if so equipped)

A seatback pocket may be located on the back of the driver's seat. The pocket may be used to store maps.

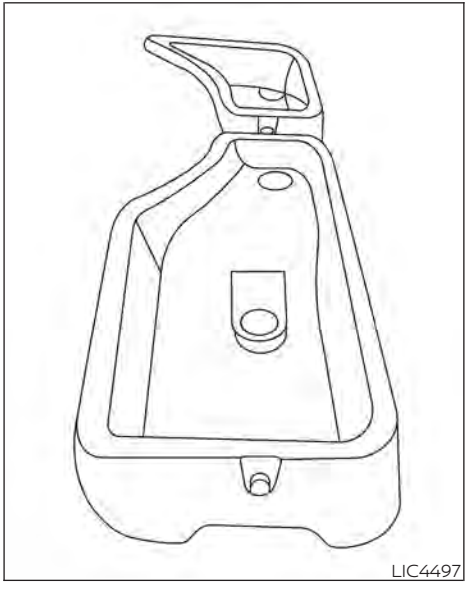
**⚠ WARNING**

**To ensure proper operation of the passenger's NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, please observe the following items:**

- **Do not allow a passenger in the rear seat to push or pull on the seatback pocket or head restraint/headrest.**
- **Do not place heavy loads heavier than 9.1 lbs. (4 kg) on the seatback, head restraint/headrest or in the seatback pocket.**




**Rear row under-seat storage bin (King Cab® model)**




**Rear row under-seat storage bin (Crew Cab model)**

## UNDER-SEAT STORAGE BINS (if so equipped)

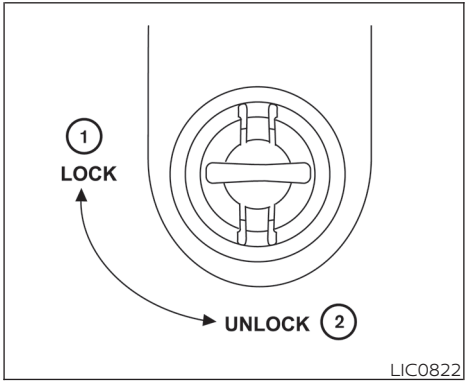
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **The cargo restrained in the under-seat storage bins must not exceed the weight limits listed below or the bins may not stay secured. In a sudden stop or collision, the unsecured bins could cause personal injury.**
  **King Cab® model: 16 lbs. (7.25 kg)**
  **Crew Cab model**
  **Driver's side: 16 lbs. (7.25 kg)**
  **Passenger's side: 25 lbs. (11.33 kg)**
- **If the under-seat storage bins are removed for any reason, they should be securely stored to prevent them from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not place sharp objects in the under-seat storage bins. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury when the vehicle is moving or if the vehicle is involved in a collision.**

To access the under-seat storage bins:

For King Cab® models, lift up the jump seat. For additional information, refer to "Jump seat" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

For Crew Cab models, lift up the rear bench seat. For additional information, refer to "Folding the rear bench seat down" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

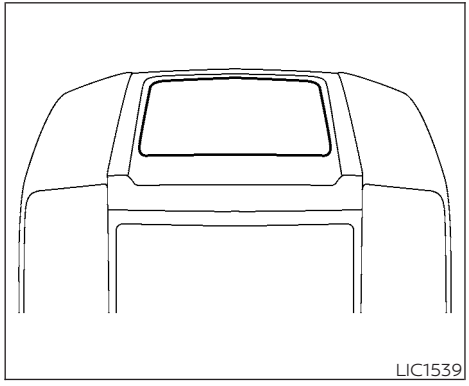



To remove the under-seat storage bins:

1. Turn the knobs to the UNLOCK position ②.
2. Remove the tray by lifting it out of the storage bin (King Cab® model).

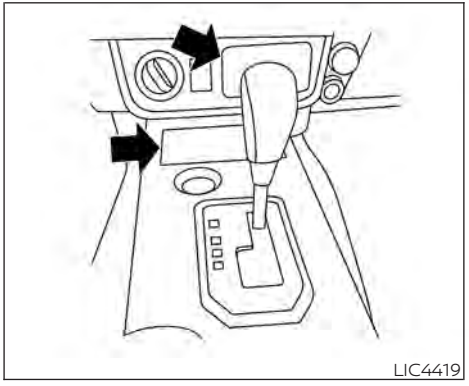
To install the under-seat storage bins:

1. Position the under-seat storage bin so the holes line up with the holes in the floorboard.
2. Insert the knobs and turn them to the LOCK position ①.




**Top center tray**

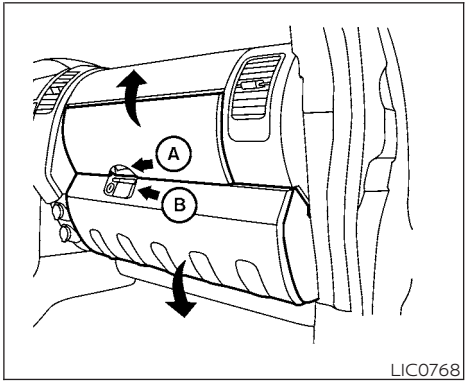
## STORAGE TRAYS




**Instrument panel**

**⚠WARNING**

**Do not place sharp objects in the trays to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.**



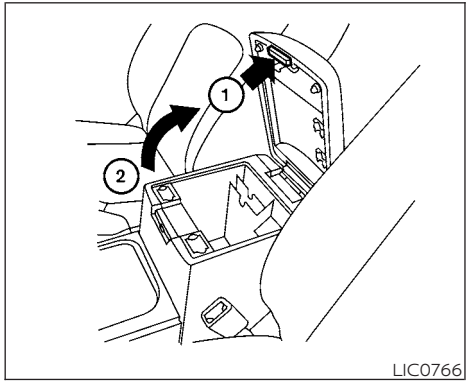

## GLOVE BOX

To open the top portion of the glove box, push the latch Ⓐ up and raise the lid.

To open the lower portion of the glove box, pull the handle Ⓑ down and lower the lid.

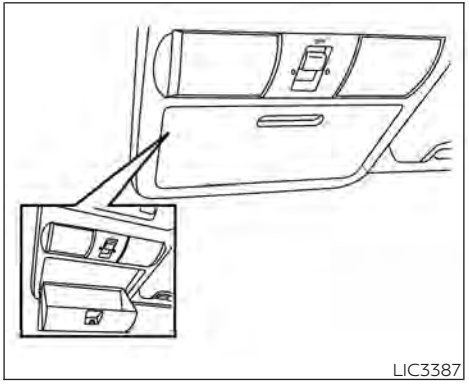
**⚠WARNING**

**Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.**




## CONSOLE BOX

Pull up on the lever ① to open the console box lid ②.




## OVERHEAD SUNGLASSES STORAGE

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release.

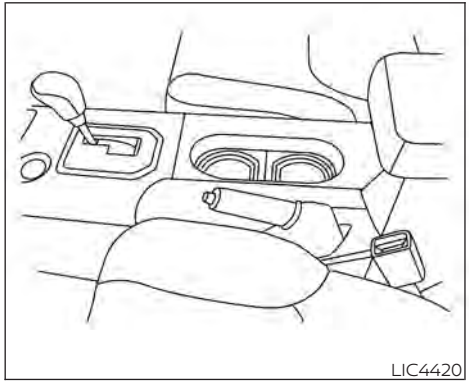
Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.**
- **Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.**




**Front**

## CUP HOLDERS

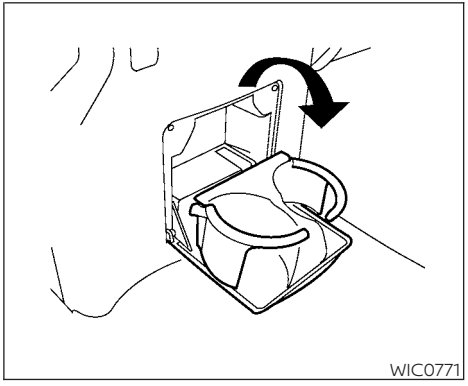
The front cup holders have adapters that can be removed to accommodate larger cups.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The cup holder should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

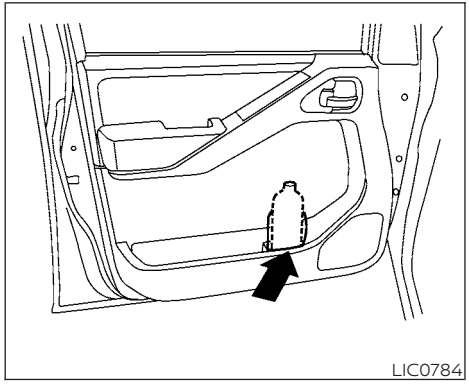
**Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**



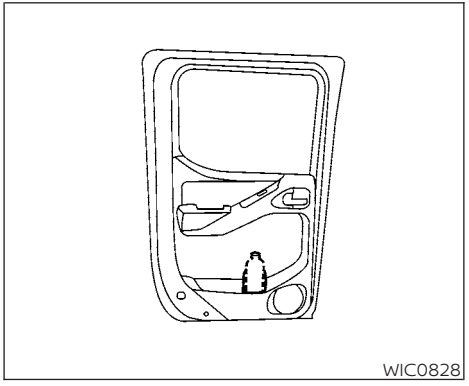

**Rear seat (rear of front console)**

To open the rear row cup holders (rear of the front console), lower the lid. To close, raise the lid. If stepped on, the cup holder is designed to snap loose from the console. To re-install, close the cup holder assembly and push it back into the console opening.

To fold the rear seat back, first close the cup holder.



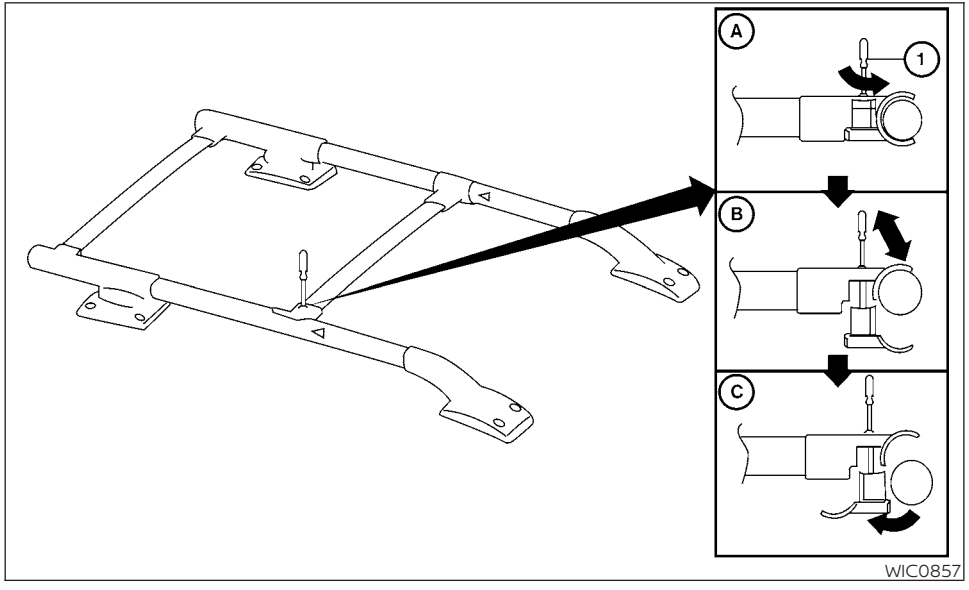

**Front bottle holders**




**Rear bottle holders**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.**




ROOF RACK (if so equipped)

**WARNING**

- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the roof rack.**
- **Heavy loading of the roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or abnormal handling maneuvers.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

**CAUTION**

**Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.**

Always evenly distribute the cargo on the tubular roof rack. **The maximum total load is 125 lbs. (56 kg) evenly distributed.** Be careful that your vehicle does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR front and rear). The GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S. label (located

on the driver's side door jamb pillar). For additional information, refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

The front crossbar can be adjusted or removed. Use the TORX® driver provided in the tool kit to loosen both crossbar adjusting screws.

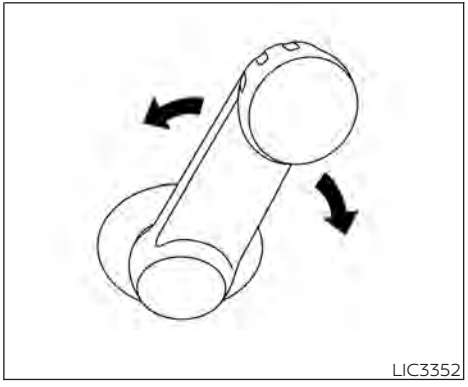
To adjust:

1. Loosen the adjusting screws with the TORX® driver ① by turning counterclockwise Ⓐ.
2. When the clamp is loosened, move the crossbar so the cargo can be positioned on the crossbar Ⓑ.
3. Tighten the crossbar adjusting screws with the TORX® driver by turning clockwise.
4. Secure the cargo with rope.
5. Always check the tightness of the crossbar adjusting screws.

To remove:

1. Loosen the adjusting screws with the TORX® driver ① by turning counterclockwise Ⓐ.
2. Rotate the clamps Ⓒ.
3. Remove the crossbar.
4. Reverse to install.
5. Always check the tightness of the crossbar adjusting screws.

If you hear wind noise coming from the roof rack while driving, adjust the roof rack crossbar to the neutral position.




## MANUAL WINDOWS (if so equipped)

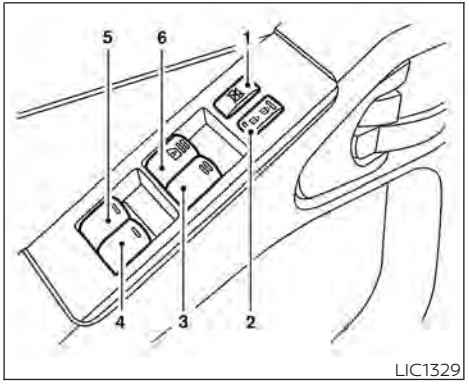
The side windows can be opened or closed by turning the hand crank on each door.

## POWER WINDOWS (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for a period of time after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. If the driver's or passenger's door is opened during this period of time, the power to the windows is canceled.

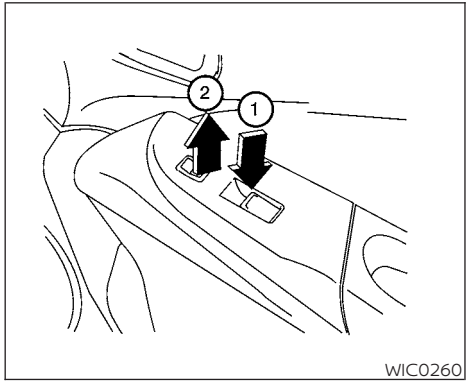



1. Window lock button
2. Power door lock switch
3. Front passenger side window switch
4. Right rear passenger window switch (Crew Cab models only)
5. Left rear passenger window switch (Crew Cab models only)
6. Driver's side automatic switch

### Driver's side power window switch

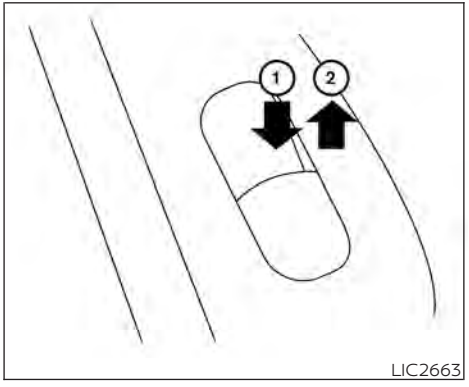
The driver's side control panel is equipped with switches to open or close the front and rear passenger windows.

To open a window, push the switch and hold it down. To close a window, pull the switch and hold it up. To stop the opening or closing function at any time, simply release the switch.




## Front passenger's power window switch

The passenger's window switch operates only the corresponding passenger's window. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down ①. To close the window, pull the switch up ②.

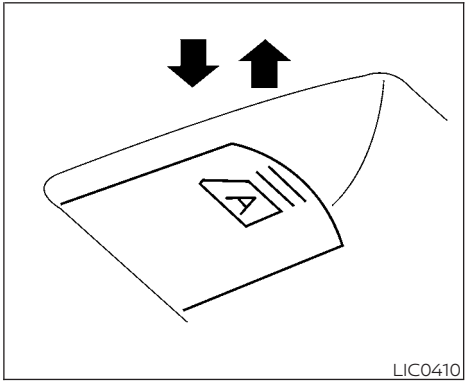



## Rear power window switch (Crew Cab models only)

The rear power window switches open or close only the corresponding passenger window. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down ①. To close the window, push the switch up ②.

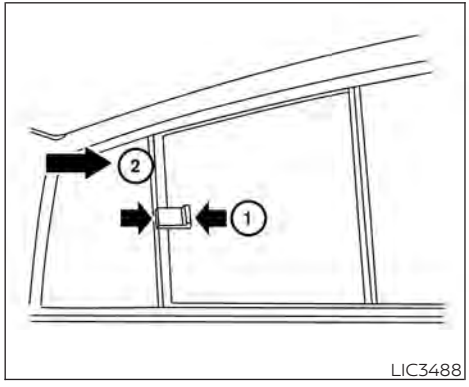
## Locking passengers' windows

When the window lock switch is depressed, only the driver's side window can be opened or closed. Push it again to cancel the window lock function.




## Automatic operation (if so equipped)

To fully open a window equipped with automatic operation, push the window switch down to the second detent and release it; it need not be held. The window automatically opens all the way. To stop the window, lift the switch up while the window is opening.

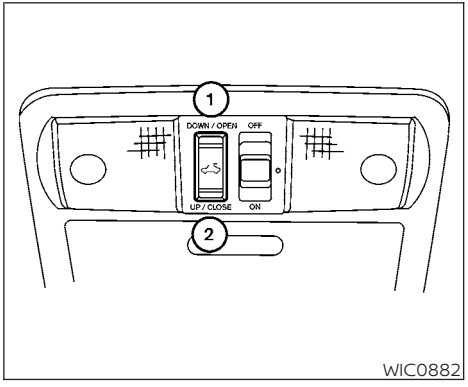



REAR SLIDING WINDOW (if so equipped)

**⚠WARNING**

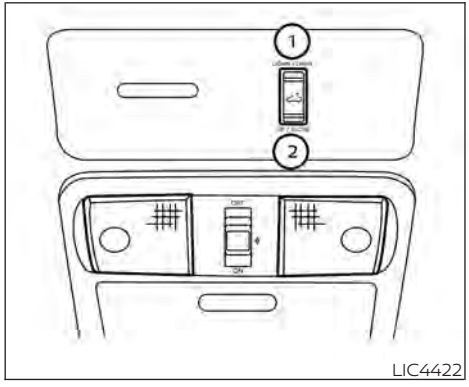
- **You must ensure all occupants and objects are free of the rear window area prior to and during operation. Failure to do so may result in injury and/or damage to the rear window system.**
- **The rear window is not designed to carry long items through it.**
- **Do not place objects through the opened rear window. Do not use the rear window as a cargo area pass-through. This may result in damage to the rear window system or personal injury.**

Squeeze the handles of the lever ①, then slide the window open ②.




**Type A (if so equipped)**

POWER MOONROOF




**Type B (if so equipped)**

The moonroof will only operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The power moonroof is operational for about 45 seconds, even if the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. If the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the moonroof is canceled.

## Sliding the moonroof

To fully open the moonroof, push the switch toward DOWN/OPEN ①.

To fully close the moonroof, push the switch toward UP/CLOSE ②.

To open or close the moonroof part way, push the switch in any direction while the moonroof is sliding to stop it in the desired position.

## Tilting the moonroof

Close the moonroof by pushing the switch toward UP/CLOSE ②. Release the switch, then push the UP/CLOSE switch again to tilt the moonroof up.

To tilt the moonroof down, push the switch toward DOWN/OPEN ①.

## Auto-reverse function (when closing or tilting down the moonroof)

The auto-reverse function can be activated when the moonroof is closed or tilted down by automatic operation when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for a period of time after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

**Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the moonroof occurs.**

**⚠WARNING**

**There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the moonroof.**

### When closing

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it moves to the front, the moonroof will immediately open backward.

### When tilting down

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it tilts down, the moonroof will immediately tilt up.

If the auto-reverse function malfunctions and repeats opening or tilting up the moonroof, keep pushing the tilt down switch within 5 seconds after it happens; the moonroof will fully close gradually. Make sure nothing is caught in the moonroof.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.**
- **Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

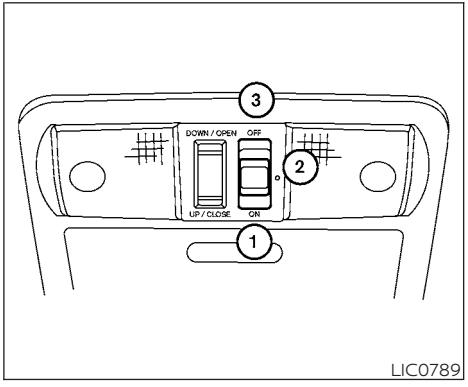
- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.**
- **Do not place heavy objects on the moonroof or surrounding area.**

## If the moonroof does not close

Have your moonroof checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Sunshade

Open and close the sunshade by sliding it forward or backward.

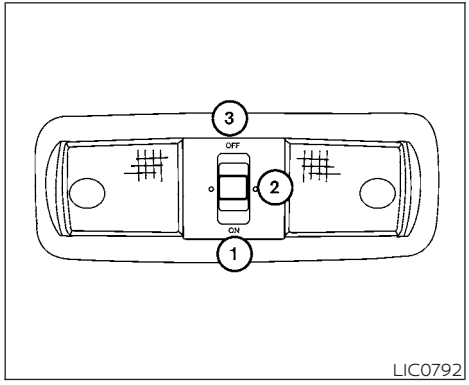



**Type A (if so equipped)**

The interior lights have a three-position switch and operate regardless of ignition switch position.

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the interior lights illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is in the ON position.

When the switch is in the O (DOOR) position ②, the interior lights will stay on for a period of time when:

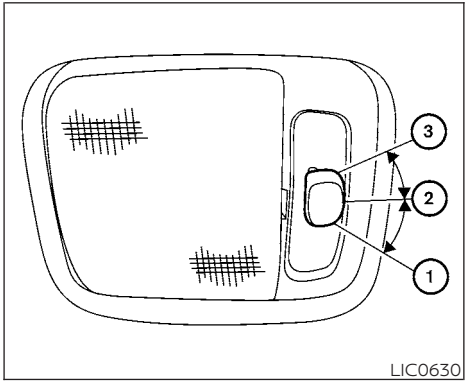



**Type B (if so equipped)**

- The doors are unlocked by the key fob, a key or the power door lock switch while all doors are closed and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed while the key is removed from the vehicle.

The lights will turn off while the timer is activated when:

- The driver's door is locked by the key fob, a key, or the power door lock switch.
- The ignition switch is turned on.



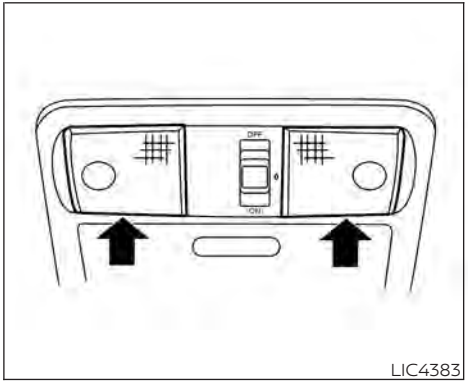

**Type C (if so equipped)**

The lights will turn off automatically after a period of time while doors are open to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the interior lights do not illuminate, regardless of door position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.**




## MAP LIGHTS

To turn the map lights on, press the lenses. To turn them off, press the lenses of the lights again.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.**

## HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (if so equipped)

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most radio frequency devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

**When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" in this section.**

**⚠WARNING**

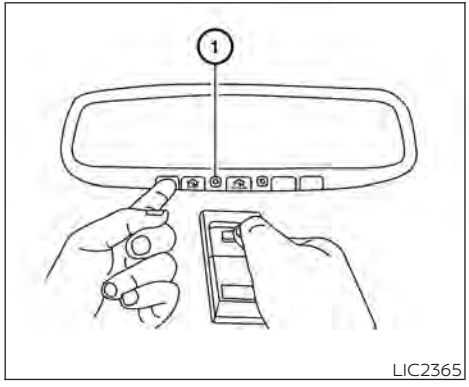
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **Do not use the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.**
- **During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**

### PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

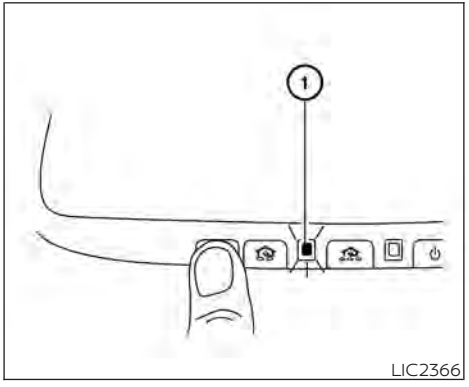
If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

**NOTE:**

**Place the ignition switch in the ON position (without starting the engine) when programming HomeLink®. It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.**




1. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1–3 in (2–8 cm) away from the HomeLink® surface, keeping the HomeLink® indicator light ① in view.




2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired HomeLink® button and hand-held transmitter button. DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light ① flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. (The rapid flashing indicates successful programming.)

**NOTE:**

**Some devices may require you to replace Step 2 with the cycling procedure noted in "Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers and gate openers" in this section.**

3. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light ① **is solid/continuous, programming is complete** and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
   - If the indicator light ① blinks **rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns to a solid/continuous light, continue with Steps 4-6** for a rolling code device. A second person may make the following steps easier. Use a ladder or other device. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.
4. At the receiver located on the garage door opener motor in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button (the name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer but it is usually located near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit). If there is difficulty locating the button, reference the garage door opener's manual.
5. Press and release the "learn" or "smart" button.

**NOTE:**

**Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.**

6. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and hold the trained HomeLink® button for 2 seconds and release. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence up to three times to complete the training process. HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.
7. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

## PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS AND GATE OPENERS

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during training. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "timeout" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties training a gate operator **or** garage door opener by using the "Training" procedures, **replace** "Programming HomeLink®" **step 2** with the following:

**NOTE:**

**When programming a garage door opener, etc., unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the garage door opener components.**

1. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" step 1 in this section.
2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired HomeLink® button and the hand-held transmitter button. During training, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press and hold the desired HomeLink® button while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every 2 seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training. DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light flashes slowly and then rapidly.
   When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapid flashing indicates successful training.
   Proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" step 3 to complete.
   If the device was unplugged during the programming procedure, remember to plug it back in when programming is completed.

## OPERATING THE HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, simply press and release the appropriate programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The amber indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

## PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-DIAGNOSIS

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- Replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- Position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® surface.
- Press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.
- Position the hand-held transmitter 1 - 3 inches (26 - 76 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position – keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

## CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

The following procedure clears the programmed information from both buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed. For additional information, refer to "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" in this section.

To clear all programming:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

## REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **DO NOT** release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1–800–355–3515 (except Mexico).

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pressing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

**When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.**

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**NOTE:**

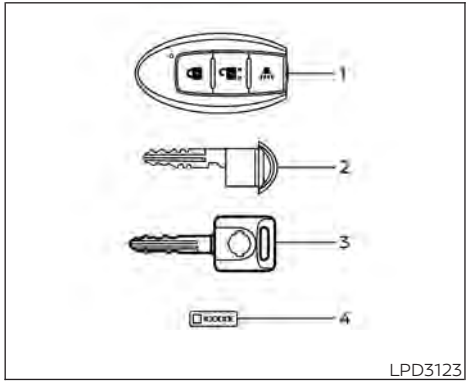
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For Canada:**

**This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments


Keys . . . . . 3-2
NISSAN Intelligent Key® . . . . . 3-2
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys . . . . . 3-4
Doors . . . . . 3-4
Locking with key . . . . . 3-5
Locking with inside lock knob . . . . . 3-5
Locking with power door lock switch . . . . . 3-6
Rear doors (King Cab® models) . . . . . 3-6
Automatic door locks . . . . . 3-7
Child safety rear door lock (if so equipped) . . . . . 3-7
NISSAN Intelligent Key® . . . . . 3-8
How to use the remote keyless entry function . . . . . 3-9
Warning signals . . . . . 3-11
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . 3-12
Hood . . . . . 3-13
Fuel-filler door . . . . . 3-13
Fuel-filler cap . . . . . 3-13
Steering wheel . . . . . 3-16
Tilt operation . . . . . 3-16
Sun visors . . . . . 3-16
Vanity mirrors (if so equipped) . . . . . 3-17
Mirrors . . . . . 3-17
Manual anti-glare rearview mirror (if so equipped) . . . . . 3-17
Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror . . . . . 3-18
Outside mirrors . . . . . 3-19
Truck box . . . . . 3-20
Tailgate . . . . . 3-20
Bed extender (if so equipped) . . . . . 3-24
Tie down hooks (if so equipped) . . . . . 3-25




1. Intelligent Key
2. Mechanical key
3. Master key
4. Key number plate

## NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY®

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components.

**Never leave the keys in the vehicle.**

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered prior to the use with the Intelligent Key system and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System of your vehicle. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

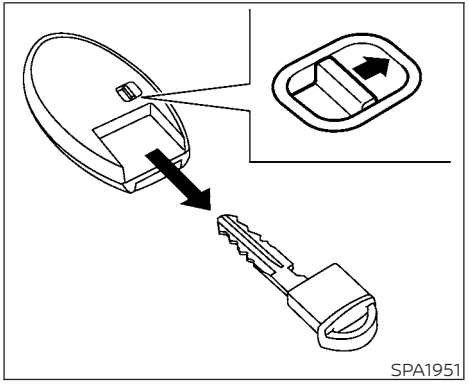
A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, it can be duplicated without knowing the key number.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Listed below are conditions or occurrences which will damage the Intelligent Key:**

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.




## Mechanical key

The Intelligent Key contains the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob on the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the driver's door, tailgate and glove box.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key slot.**

For additional information, refer to "Doors" and "Truck box" in this section and "Storage" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## Valet hand-off

When you have to leave a key with a valet, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical and master keys with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box and tailgate from being opened during valet hand-off, follow the procedures below:

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Lock the glove box and tailgate with the mechanical key.
3. Hand the Intelligent Key without the mechanical key to the valet, keep the mechanical and master keys with you.

For additional information, refer to "Truck box" in this section and Storage" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM KEYS

You can only drive your vehicle using the Intelligent Keys which are registered to the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components in your vehicle.

The mechanical key can be used for all the locks.

**Never leave the keys in the vehicle.**

Additional or replacement keys:

If you still have a key, the key number is not necessary when you need extra NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys. Your existing key can be duplicated without knowing the key number. As many as four NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys can be used with one vehicle. You should bring all NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer for registration. This is because the registration process will erase the memory of all key codes previously registered into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System. After the registration process, these components will only recognize keys coded into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System during registration. Any key that is not given to the dealer at the time of registration will no longer be able to start your vehicle.

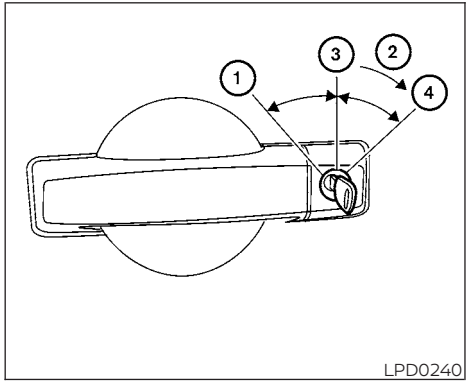
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not allow the immobilizer system key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect system function.**

When the doors are locked using one of the following methods, the doors cannot be opened using the inside or outside door handles. The doors must be unlocked to open the doors.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.**
- **Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**




**Driver's side**

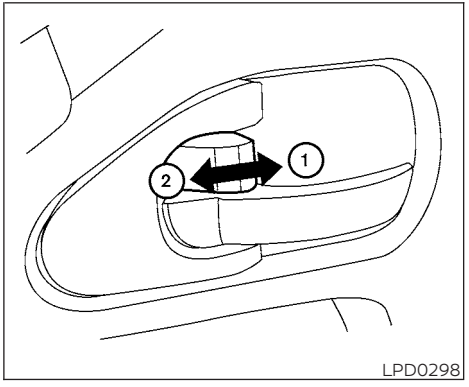
## LOCKING WITH KEY

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors at the same time using the master or mechanical key.

Turning the key toward the front ① of the vehicle locks all the doors and activates the security system.

Turning the key 1 time toward the rear ② of the vehicle unlocks that door. From that position, returning the key to neutral ③ (where the key can only be removed and inserted) and turning it toward the rear ④ again within 5 seconds unlocks all doors.

For additional information, refer to "Security systems" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

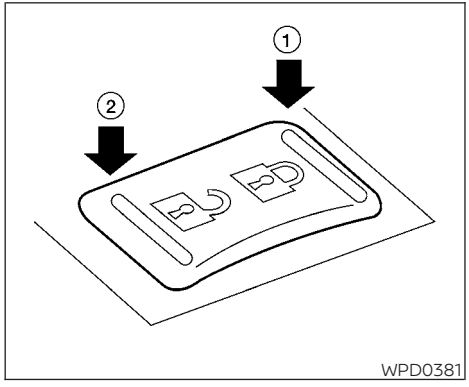



**Inside lock**

## LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, then close the door.

To unlock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.



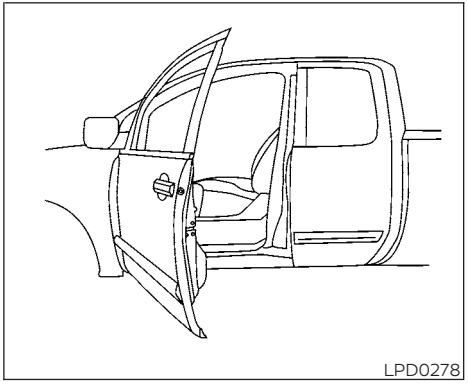

## LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

To lock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the lock position ①. When locking the door this way, be certain not to leave the key inside the vehicle.

To unlock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the unlock position ②.

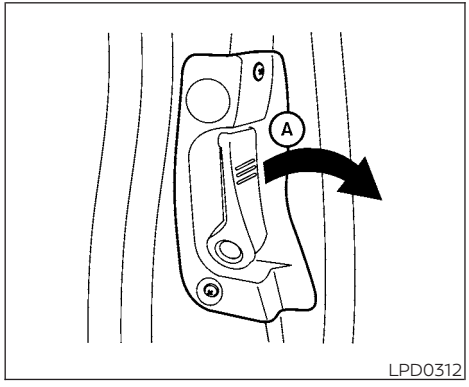
## Lockout protection

When a door opens, the power door lock switch is moved to the lock position and the Intelligent key is left in the vehicle, all doors will lock and then unlock automatically. This helps to prevent the keys from being accidently locked inside the vehicle.

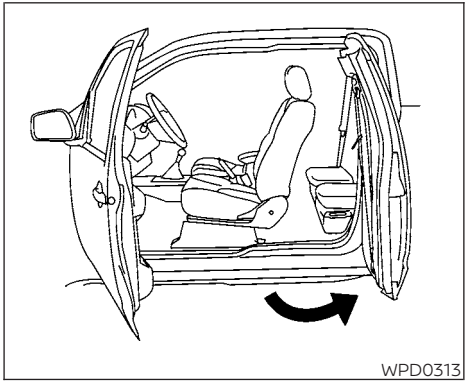



## REAR DOORS (King Cab® models)

1. Open the driver's or passenger's door.



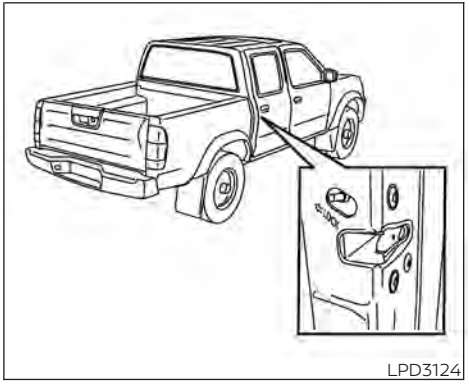

2. From the outside, pull the door handle Ⓐ toward you.




3. Open the door to the desired position.

## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

- All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 mph (24 km/h).
- All doors unlock automatically when the transmission is placed in the P (Park) position or when the ignition is switched to the OFF position.




## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK (if so equipped)

Child safety locks help prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock levers are located on the edge of the rear doors.

**When the lever is in the LOCK position, the door can be opened only from the outside.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pressed. The FAA advises the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored for a flight.**

The Intelligent Key can operate all the door locks using the remote control function. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key under the following operating conditions:

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, or a CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately two years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

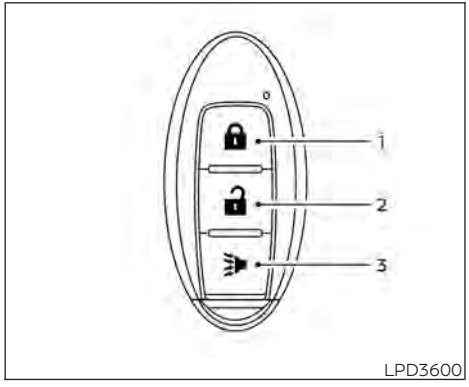
When the Intelligent Key battery is low, the NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light will blink after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

When the battery is discharged, firmly apply the foot brake and touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key. Then push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sound. For additional information, refer to "Push-button ignition switch" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.




1. (lock) button
2. (unlock) button
3. (panic) button

## HOW TO USE THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 99 ft (30 m) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

**CAUTION**

**When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

### Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button on the Intelligent Key.
4. The hazard indicator lights flash twice and the horn beeps once.
5. All doors will be locked.

**WARNING**

**After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles. Failure to follow these instructions may result in inadvertently unlocking the doors, which may decrease the safety and security of your vehicle.**

### Unlocking doors

1. Press the button on the Intelligent Key to unlock the driver's door.
2. The hazard warning lights flash once.
3. Press the button again within 5 seconds to unlock all doors.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pressing the button:

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

The interior lights will illuminate for a period of time when a door is unlocked and the interior lights switch is in the O (DOOR) position.

The lights can be turned off without waiting by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key.
- Switching the interior lights switch to the OFF position.

For additional information, refer to "Interior lights" in the "Instruments and controls" section in this manual.

## Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pressing and holding the button on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 0.5 seconds.**

The panic alarm and headlights will stay on for a period of time.

The panic alarm stops when:

- It has run for a period of time.
- Any button is pressed on the Intelligent Key.
- The request switch (if so equipped) on the driver or passenger door is pushed and the Intelligent Key is in range of the door handle.

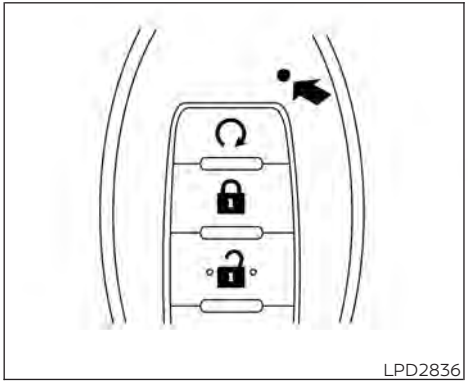
## Answer back horn feature

If desired, the answer back horn feature can be deactivated using the Intelligent Key. When it is deactivated and the button is pressed, the hazard indicator lights flash twice. When the button is pressed, neither the hazard indicator lights nor the horn operates.

**To deactivate:**
Press and hold the and buttons **for at least 2 seconds.** The hazard indicator lights will flash three times to confirm that the answer back horn feature has been deactivated.

**To activate:**
Press and hold the and buttons **for at least 2 seconds once more.** The hazard indicator lights will flash once and the horn will sound once to confirm that the horn beep feature has been reactivated.

Deactivating the horn beep feature does not silence the horn if the alarm is triggered.




## Intelligent Key button operation light

The light blinks only when you press any button on the Intelligent Key. The light illumination only signifies that the key fob has transmitted a signal. You may look and/or listen to verify that the vehicle has performed the intended operation. The number of blinks identifies each registered key (i.e. 1 blink = 1st key,...,4 blinks = 4th key) for your own identification purposes.

If the light does not blink, your battery may be too weak to communicate to the vehicle. If this occurs, the battery may need to be replaced. For additional information regarding the replacement of a battery, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## WARNING SIGNALS

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, a chime or chirp sounds from inside and outside the vehicle and a warning is displayed in the instrument panel.

When a chime or beep sounds or a warning is displayed, be sure to check the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

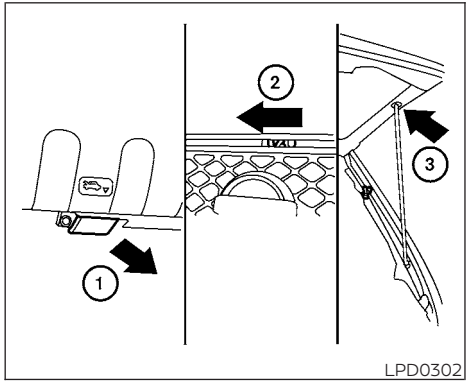
For additional information, refer to "Troubleshooting guide" in this section and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Verify the location of all Intelligent Keys that are programmed for the vehicle. If another Intelligent Key is in range or inside the vehicle, the vehicle system may respond differently than expected.

| Symptom | | Possible Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|---|---|
| When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine | The Shift P (Park) warning light appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously. | The shift lever is not in the P (Park) position. | Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. |
| When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle | The door open warning light appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously. | The ignition switch is in the AUTO ACC position. | Place the ignition switch in the ON position or close the driver's door. |
| When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle | The NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light appears on the display, the outside chime sounds three times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately three seconds. | The Intelligent Key is not detected inside of the vehicle. | Place the ignition switch in the OFF position. |
| | The Shift P (Park) warning light appears on the display and the inside and outside chimes sound continuously. | The ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK | The outside chime sounds for approximately three seconds and all the doors unlock. | The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine | The NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light appears on the display. | The battery charge is low. | Replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual. |
| | The NISSAN Intelligent Key® warning light appears on the display . | The Intelligent Key is not detected inside of the vehicle. | Carry the registered Intelligent Key with you. |

## HOOD



LPD0302

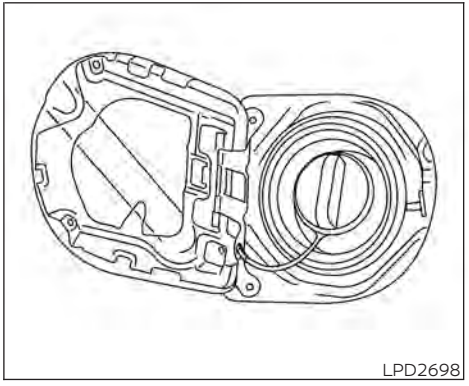
1. Pull the hood lock release handle ① located below the driver's side instrument panel. The hood will spring up slightly.
2. Push the lever ② at the front of the hood to the side as illustrated with your fingertips and raise the hood.
3. Insert the support rod into the slot on the underside of the hood ③.

When closing the hood, return the hood rod to its original position. Lower the hood approximately 12 in (30 cm) above the latch and release it. This allows proper engagement of the hood latch.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.**

## FUEL-FILLER DOOR


LPD2698

### FUEL-FILLER CAP

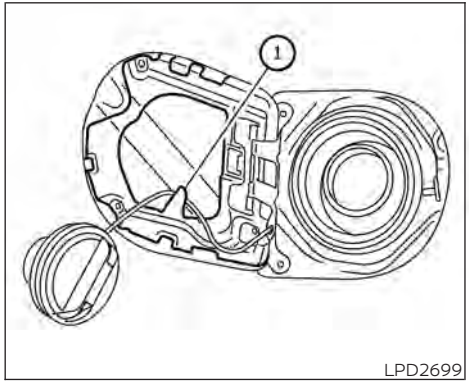
**⚠WARNING**

- **Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.**

- **Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. It could also cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to come on.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.**
- **Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:**
  - **Always place the container on the ground when filling.**
  - **Do not use electronic devices when filling.**
  - **Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.**
  - **Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.**

**CAUTION**

- **Do not use a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in your vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Fuel recommendation" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.**
- **The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning will appear if the fuel-filler cap is not properly tightened. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly after the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate.**
- **Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate. If the light illuminates because the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have your vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **For additional information, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in the "Instruments and controls" section in this manual.**
- **If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**



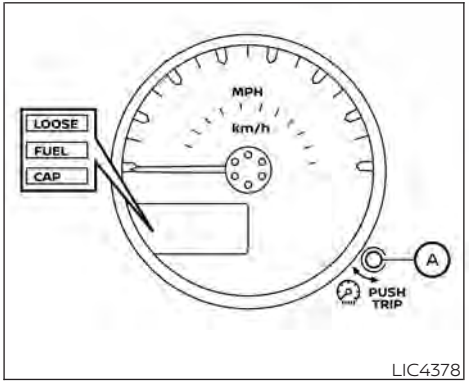

LPD2699

To remove the fuel-filler cap:

1. Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise to remove.
2. Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder ① while refueling.

To install the fuel-filler cap:

1. Insert the fuel-filler cap straight into the fuel-filler tube.
2. Turn the fuel-filler cap clockwise until a single click is heard.



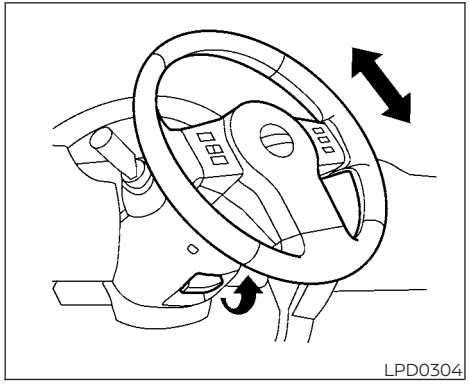

LIC4378

## LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message

The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message displays in the odometer when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. To turn off the warning message, perform the following:

1. Remove and install the fuel-filler cap as described above as soon as possible.
2. Tighten the fuel-filler cap until it clicks.
3. Press the loose fuel cap change/reset button Ⓐ in the meter for about one second to turn off the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message after tightening the fuel-filler cap.

For additional information, refer to "Meters and gauges" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.


LPD0304

## TILT OPERATION

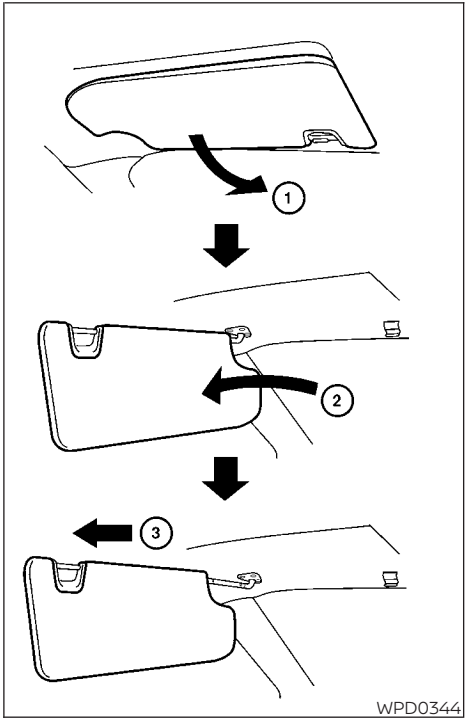
Pull the lock lever toward the driver and hold it to adjust the steering wheel up or down to the desired position.

Release the lock lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**
- **Do not adjust the steering wheel any closer to you than is necessary for proper steering operation and comfort. The driver's air bag inflates with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**



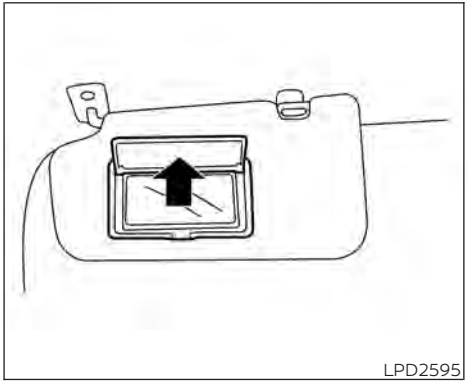


WPD0344

1. To block glare from the front, swing down ① the main sun visor.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing the visor to the side ②.
3. To extend ③ the sun visor, slide in or out as needed (if so equipped).

**⚠CAUTION**

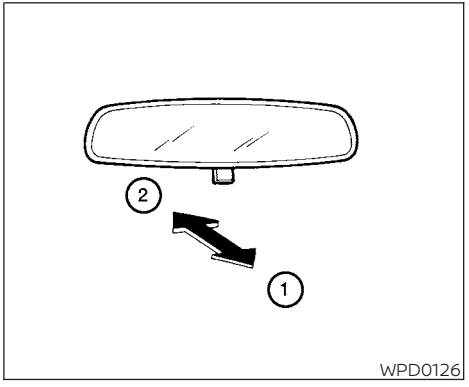
- **Do not store the sun visor before returning the extension to its original position.**
- **Do not pull the extension sun visor forcedly downward.**



LPD2595

## VANITY MIRRORS (if so equipped)

To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.




WPD0126

## MANUAL ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

Use the night position ① to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position ② when driving in daylight hours.

**⚠WARNING**

**Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.**

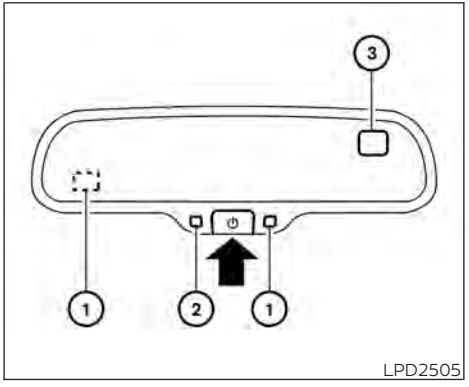
## AUTOMATIC ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically dims during nighttime conditions and according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you. The automatic anti-glare feature is activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The indicator light ② will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

**NOTE:**

**Do not hang any objects over the sensors ① or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting in improper operation.**



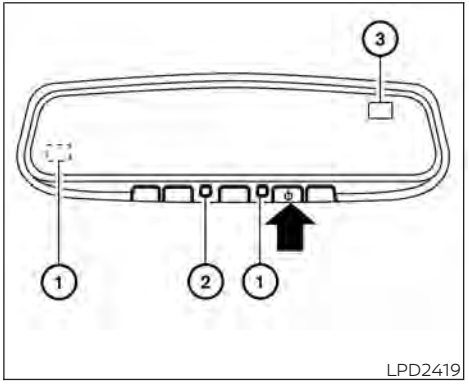
LPD2505

### Type A (if so equipped)

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ button as described:

- To turn off the anti-glare feature, press and hold the ⏻ button for 8 seconds. The indicator light will turn off.
- To turn on the anti-glare feature, press and hold the ⏻ button again for 8 seconds. The indicator light will turn on.

For additional information about the compass ③ and compass features, refer to "Compass and outside temperature display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.



LPD2419

### Type B (if so equipped)

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ button as described:

- To turn off the anti-glare feature, press and hold the ⏻ button for 8 seconds. The indicator light will turn off.
- To turn on the anti-glare feature, press and hold the ⏻ button again for 8 seconds. The indicator light will turn on.

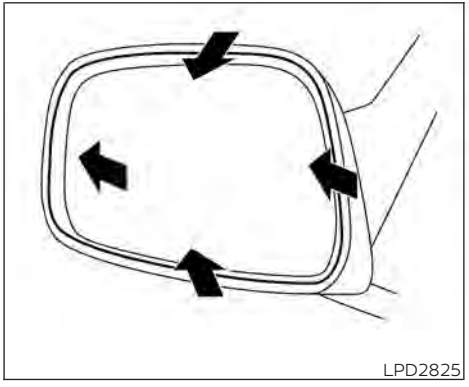
For additional information about the compass ③ and compass features, refer to "Compass and outside temperature display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

For additional information on HomeLink® Universal Transceiver operation, refer to the "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## OUTSIDE MIRRORS

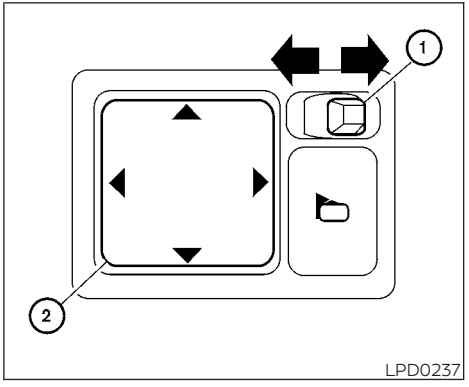
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **Do not adjust the mirrors while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**




### Manual control type (if so equipped)

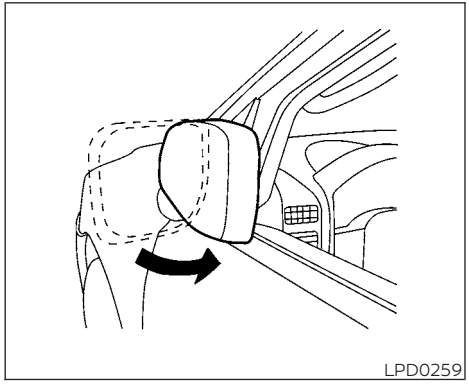
The outside mirrors can be moved in any direction for a better rear view.




### Electric control type (if so equipped)

The outside mirror remote control will operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.

Move the small switch ① to select the right or left mirror. Move the large switch ② to adjust each mirror to the desired position. Move the small switch ① to the center (neutral) position to prevent accidentally moving the mirror.

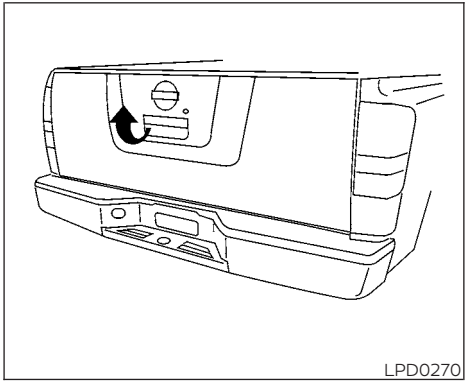

LPD0259

## Foldable outside mirrors

Pull the outside mirror toward the door to fold it.

## Heated mirrors (if so equipped)

Some outside mirrors can be heated to defog, defrost or de-ice for improved visibility. For additional information, refer to "Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.


LPD0270

# TAILGATE

## Opening the tailgate

Pull the tailgate handle upward and lower the tailgate. The support cables hold the tailgate open.

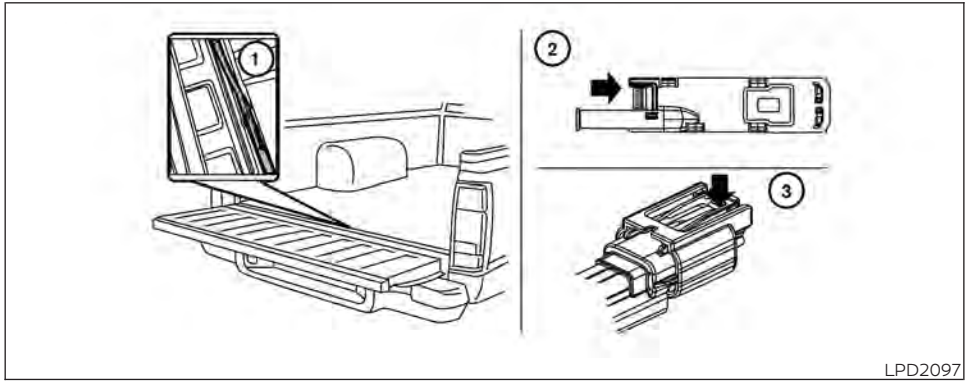
When closing the tailgate, make sure the latches are securely locked.

**Do not drive the vehicle with the tailgate down, unless equipped with NISSAN's Bed Extender (accessory) or equivalent in the extended position.**

For additional information on proper truck box loading, refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seat when it is in the folded position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

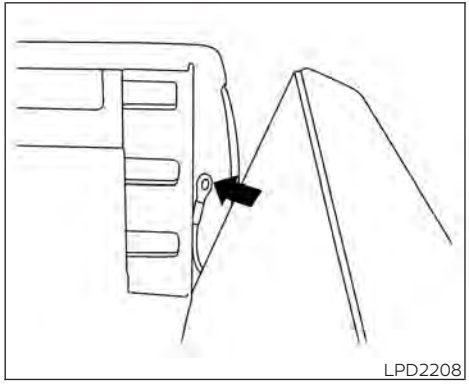


LPD2097

## Disconnecting the rear camera

Before removing the tailgate disconnect the rear camera by performing the following:

1. Open the tailgate to access the rear camera connector bracket ① located on the rear sill.
2. Remove the connector bracket ② from the sill by pressing the locking tab inward, in the direction shown, while pulling the bracket apart.
3. Disconnect the chassis wiring harness ③ by pressing inward on the locking tab, in the direction shown, while pulling the connectors apart. Hold the connector firmly to prevent the connector in the chassis harness from falling into the sill.
4. Use the supplied chassis plug and bracket and connect them to the chassis wiring harness to avoid contamination to the terminals which will lead to malfunction of the rear camera.
5. Insert the bracket back into the sill.
6. Take the tailgate plug from the glove box and connect it to the tailgate wiring harness to avoid contamination which will lead to malfunction of the rear camera.
7. Remove the tailgate. For additional information, refer to "Removing the tailgate" in this section.




## Removing the tailgate

1. Release the tailgate support cables.

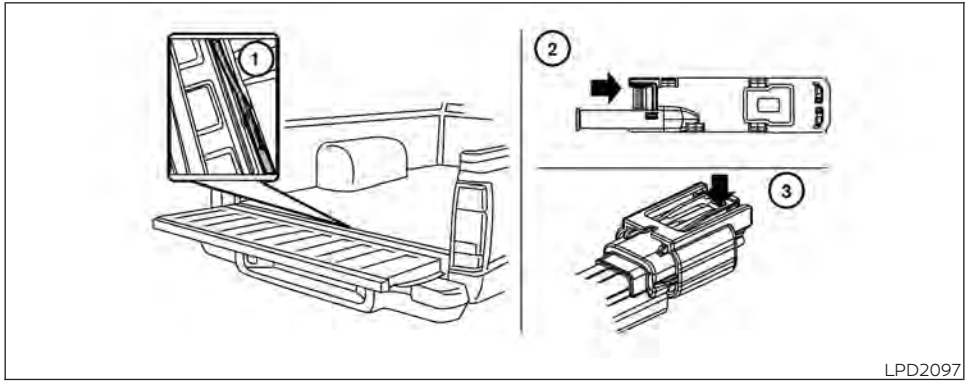
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The tailgate is heavy. Two people should remove or install it. Be careful not to drop it during removal.**
- **After releasing the support cables, do not let the tailgate rest on the bumper.**

2. Hold the tailgate at a 15 degree angle.
3. Pull the tailgate out from the right side hinge.
4. Slide the tailgate out of the left side hinge.

## Installing the tailgate

1. Insert the tailgate into the left side hinge.
2. Hold the tailgate at a 15 degree angle and insert into the right side hinge.
3. Continue to hold the tailgate at a 15 degree angle and attach the tailgate support cables.
4. Close the tailgate securely.

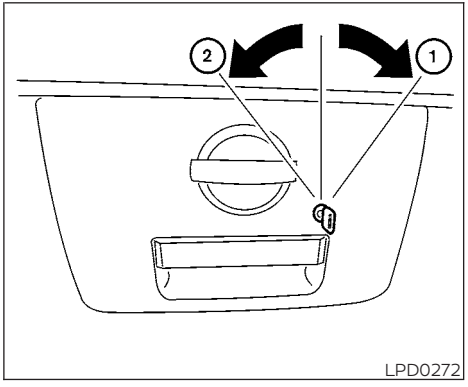


LPD2097

## Connecting the rear camera

Before closing the tailgate reconnect the rear camera by performing the following:

1. After attaching the rear tailgate to the truck, keep the tailgate open and check that the tailgate harness is not hanging below the tailgate.
2. Remove the connector bracket ② from the sill by pressing the locking tab inward, in the direction shown, while pulling the bracket apart.
3. Disconnect the chassis plug and bracket from the chassis wiring harness ③. Keep the connector and bracket in a safe place such as the glove box.
4. Disconnect the tailgate plug from the tailgate wiring harness. Keep the tailgate plug in a safe place such as the glove box.
5. Connect the tailgate wiring harness to the chassis wiring harness.
6. Securely fix the rear camera connector bracket ① to the rear sill.
7. Close the tailgate securely.



LPD0272

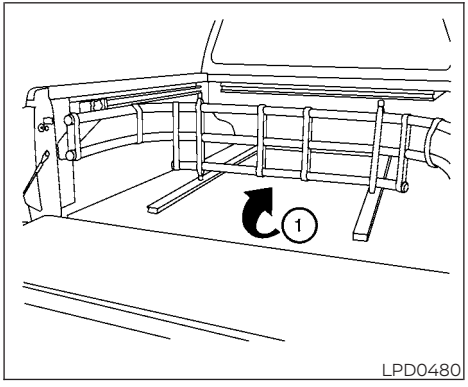
## Locking the tailgate

To lock the tailgate, turn the key toward the passenger side of the vehicle ①. To unlock, turn the key toward the driver side ②.

## BED EXTENDER (if so equipped)

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not overload the bed extender. Maximum load on the open tailgate is 200 lbs. (890N).**
- **Evenly distribute and properly secure all cargo.**
- **Do not use the bed extender or tailgate to secure cargo.**

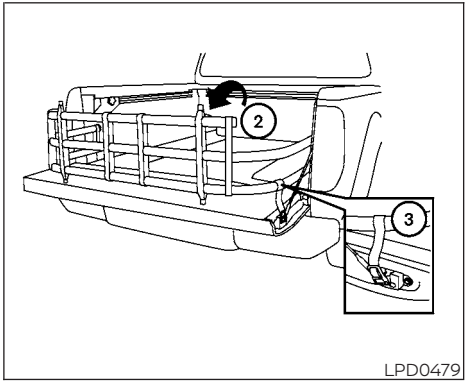


LPD0480

### Positioning the bed extender

To use the bed extender in the inward position perform the following:

1. Rotate the bed extender ① toward the cab of the truck.
2. If necessary, remove tethers from the tailgate latch.
3. Tighten the knobs to secure the extender into the desired position.
4. Close the tailgate.
5. Place cargo inside the bed extender in the truck bed.
6. Properly secure the cargo.



LPD0479

To use the bed extender in the outward position perform the following:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Rotate the bed extender ② away from the cab of the truck until the extender sits on the tailgate.
3. Lock the buckles ③ into the tailgate latch on both sides.

The bed extender can be adjusted in the outward position by moving the extender along the rail.

**NOTE:**

**Use care when rotating extender, buckles may come in contact with the truck bed railing.**

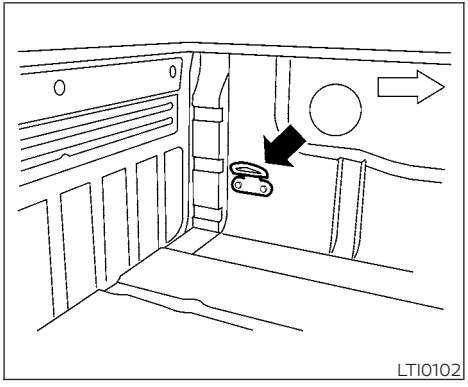
## Removing and installing the bed extender

To remove or install the bed extender perform the following:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Rotate the bed extender into a vertical position and lift straight up (to remove) or lower straight down (to install).

To store the bed extender in the front of the truck when not in use perform the following:

1. Position the sliding brackets past the center of the wheel well.
2. Re-install the extender into the brackets (see above).
3. Rotate the extender to the inward position.
4. Push the brackets forward until the extender comes in contact with the front wall of the truck box.




## TIE DOWN HOOKS (if so equipped)

For your convenience, tie down hooks are placed at each corner of the truck box. These may be used to help secure cargo loaded into the truck box.

- The weight of the cargo load must be evenly distributed over both the front and the rear axles.
- All cargo should be securely fastened with ropes or straps to prevent it from shifting or sliding within the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

## MEMO

# 4 Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems


Control panel buttons — models without Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-5
How to use the touch-screen . . . . . 4-5
How to use the MENU button . . . . . 4-7
(brightness control) button . . . . . 4-9
How to use the VOL (volume) knob / PUSH (power) button . . . . . 4-9
Selecting menu from launch bar . . . . . 4-9
Control panel buttons — models with Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-10
How to use the touch-screen . . . . . 4-11
How to use the BACK button . . . . . 4-13
How to use the APPS button . . . . . 4-13
button . . . . . 4-15
How to use the ON-OFF button/VOL (volume) control knob . . . . . 4-15
How to use the CAMERA button . . . . . 4-15
RearView Monitor . . . . . 4-16
RearView Monitor system operation . . . . . 4-17
How to read the displayed lines . . . . . 4-17
Difference between predicted and actual distances . . . . . 4-18
Adjusting the screen . . . . . 4-20
RearView Monitor system limitations . . . . . 4-20
System maintenance . . . . . 4-21
Vents . . . . . 4-22
Heater and air conditioner (manual) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-22
Controls . . . . . 4-23
Controls . . . . . 4-24
Heater operation . . . . . 4-25
Air conditioner operation . . . . . 4-26
Air flow charts . . . . . 4-27
Heater and air conditioner (automatic) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-31
Automatic operation . . . . . 4-34
Manual operation . . . . . 4-35
Operating tips . . . . . 4-35
Servicing air conditioner . . . . . 4-36
Audio system . . . . . 4-36
Radio . . . . . 4-36
FM radio reception . . . . . 4-36
AM radio reception . . . . . 4-37
Satellite radio reception (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-37
Audio operation precautions . . . . . 4-37

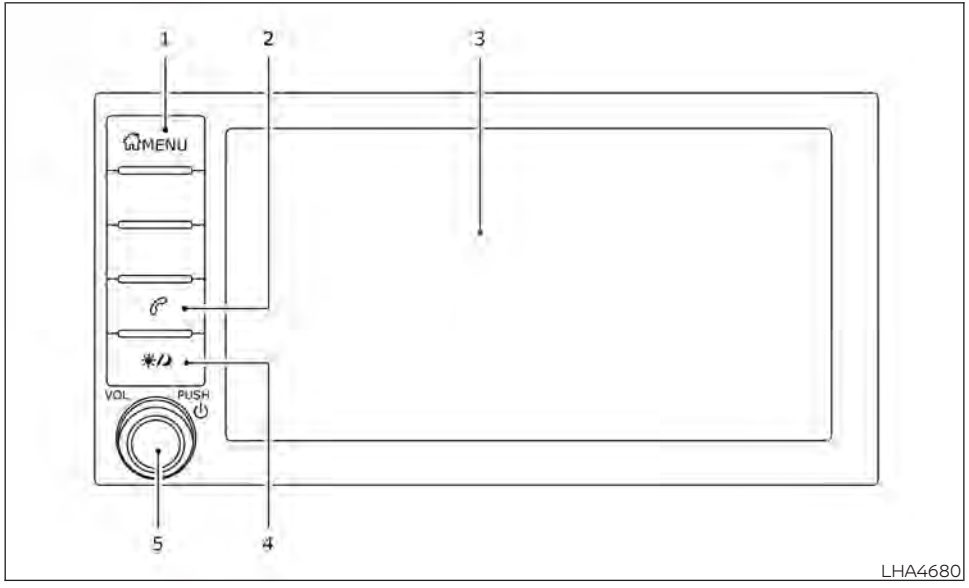
FM/AM radio (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-44
FM/AM/SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-49
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (models without Navigation System) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-55
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (models with Navigation System) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-58
iPod®* player operation without Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-60
iPod®* player operation with Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-63
Bluetooth® streaming audio without Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-66
Bluetooth® streaming audio with Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-69
CD care and cleaning . . . . . 4-70
Steering wheel switch for audio control . . . . . 4-71
Antenna . . . . . 4-72
NissanConnect® Mobile Apps (if so equipped) . . 4-72
Registering with NissanConnect® Mobile Apps . . . . . 4-72
Connect Phone . . . . . 4-72
Application download . . . . . 4-73
Siri® Eyes Free (models without Navigation System) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-73
Requirements . . . . . 4-73
Operating Siri® Eyes Free . . . . . 4-74
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . 4-75
Siri® Eyes Free (models with Navigation System) (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-76
Requirements . . . . . 4-76
Siri® Activation . . . . . 4-76
Operating Siri® Eyes Free . . . . . 4-77
Changing Siri® Eyes Free settings . . . . . 4-77
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . 4-78
Car phone or CB radio . . . . . 4-79
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . 4-79
Regulatory information . . . . . 4-81
Using the system . . . . . 4-81
Indicators . . . . . 4-83
Control buttons . . . . . 4-83
Connecting procedure . . . . . 4-84
Voice commands . . . . . 4-85
Phone display screen . . . . . 4-87
Making a call . . . . . 4-88
Receiving a call . . . . . 4-88

During a call . . . . . 4-89
Ending a call . . . . . 4-89
Text messaging (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-89
Bluetooth® connections screen . . . . . 4-93
Phone and text message settings . . . . . 4-94
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-96
Regulatory information . . . . . 4-98
Voice commands . . . . . 4-99
Connecting procedure . . . . . 4-99
Vehicle phonebook . . . . . 4-99
Making a call . . . . . 4-100
Receiving a call . . . . . 4-100
During a call . . . . . 4-100
Ending a call . . . . . 4-100
Text messaging (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-100
Bluetooth® settings . . . . . 4-103
Phone settings . . . . . 4-104
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . 4-105
NISSAN Voice Recognition System (if so equipped) . . . . . 4-106
Using the system . . . . . 4-106
System features . . . . . 4-107
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System voice commands . . . . . 4-108
Navigation System voice commands . . . . . 4-109
Audio system voice commands . . . . . 4-109
Information voice commands . . . . . 4-109
My Apps voice commands . . . . . 4-109
Help voice commands . . . . . 4-110
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . 4-110
iPod®/iPhone® . . . . . 4-111

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Positioning of the heating or air conditioning controls and display controls should not be done while driving in order that full attention may be given to the driving operation.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electrical shock.**
- **Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire or electrical shock. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.**

## CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS — MODELS WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)




1. MENU button
2. button*
3. Display screen
4. (brightness control) button
5. VOL (volume) knob / PUSH (power) button

* For additional information regarding the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control button, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System" in this section.

When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

**If you use the system with the engine not running for a long time, it will discharge the battery, and the engine will not start.**

Reference symbols:

"Example" — Words marked in quotes refer to a key shown only on the display. These keys can be selected by touching the screen.

### HOW TO USE THE TOUCH-SCREEN

**CAUTION**

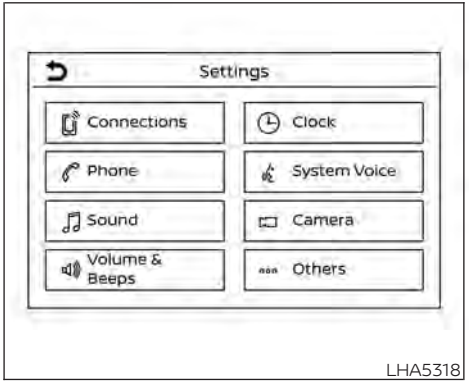
- **The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving.**
- **Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**

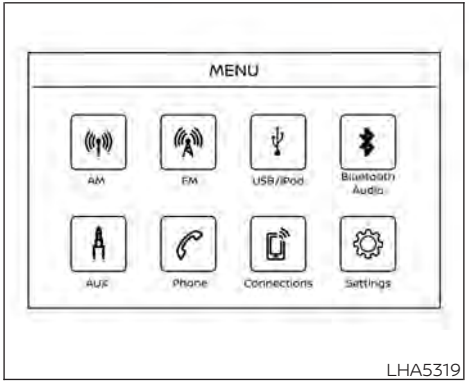



Touch-screen operation

| Menu Item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Selecting the item | | Touch an item to select. To select the "Phone" key, touch the "Phone" key on the screen. Touch the " ⮌ " key to return to the previous screen. |
| Adjusting the item | | Touch the "+" key or the "–" key to adjust the settings of an item. Touch the up arrow to scroll up the page one item at a time. Touch the down arrow to scroll down the page one item at a time. |
| Inputting characters | | Touch the number key. There are some options available when inputting characters. |
| | 123 | Touch to manually enter numbers. |
| | OK | Completes the character input. |

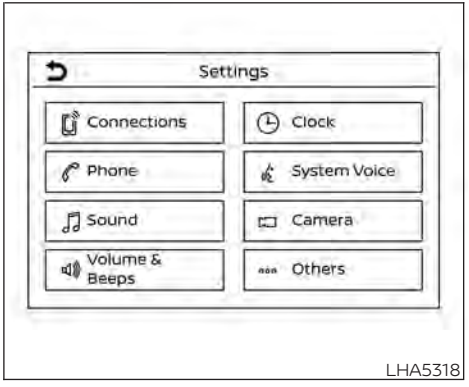
## Touch-screen maintenance

If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.



LHA5319

## HOW TO USE THE MENU BUTTON



LHA5318

To select and/or adjust several functions, features and modes that are available for your vehicle:

1. Press the MENU button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the desired item.

| Menu item | | | Result |
|---|---|---|---|
| Settings | | | Touch to change the following steps. |
| | Connections | | Touch this key to select either Bluetooth® phone, Bluetooth® audio or USB audio options. For additional information, refer to "USB connections screen" and "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section. |
| | Phone | | For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System" in this section. |
| | Sound | | For additional information, refer to "Audio system" in this section. |
| | Volume & Beeps | | For additional information, refer to "Volume & beeps" in this section. |
| | Clock | | Touch this key to adjust clock settings. |
| | | On-screen Clock | Touch to toggle ON or OFF the clock display on the upper right corner of the display screen. |
| | | Clock Format | Touch to set the clock to 12 hours or 24 hours formats. |
| | | Daylight Savings Time | Touch to adjusts the daylight saving time to ON or OFF. |
| | | Set Clock Manually | Touch to adjust the clock manually; then touch to change between AM and PM, the hour and the minutes. |
| | System Voice | | For additional information, refer to "Settings" in this section. |
| | Camera | | Touch this key to change the camera settings. |
| | Others | | Touch this key to select and/or adjust various functions of this system. A screen with additional options will appear. |
| | | Display | Touch this key to adjust the appearance of the display. For additional information, refer to "Adjusting the screen" in this section. |
| | | Language | Touch this key to change the language on the display. |
| | | OSS Licenses | Touch this key to display software licensing information. |
| | | Return All Settings To Default | Touch this key to return all settings to default and to clear the memory. |

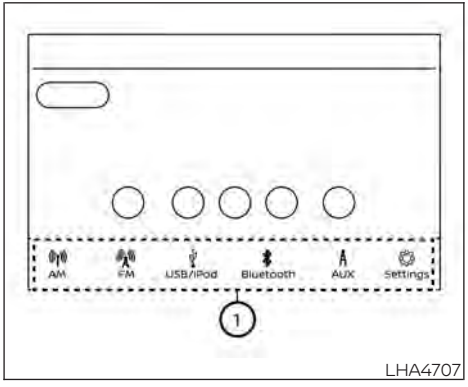
## ☼/☽ (brightness control) BUTTON

To change the display brightness, press the ☼/☽ button. Pressing the button again will change the display to the day or the night display.

Press and hold the ☼/☽ button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Press and hold the button again to turn the display on.

## HOW TO USE THE VOL (volume) KNOB / PUSH ⏻ (power) BUTTON

Press the PUSH ⏻ (power) button to turn audio function on and off. Turn the VOL (volume) knob to adjust audio volume.




## SELECTING MENU FROM LAUNCH BAR

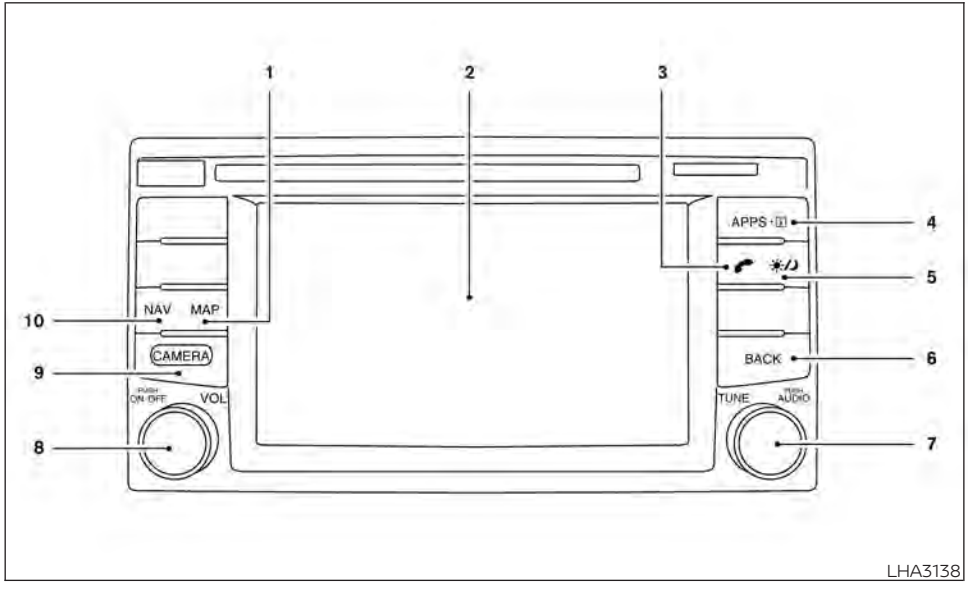
Various system functions can be accessed by touching the items on the Launch Bar ① which is displayed on most of the main menu screens (the Launch Bar does not appear on some screens such as settings screens, camera screens, etc.)

Touch the keys on the Launch Bar to display the corresponding menu screens.

The following menu items are available on the Launch Bar:

- AM
- FM
- USB/iPod
- Bluetooth
- AUX
- Settings

## CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS — MODELS WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)




1. MAP button*
2. Display screen
3. button**
4. APPS button
5. (brightness control) button
6. BACK button
7. ENTER/AUDIO button / TUNE knob
8. ON-OFF button/VOL (volume) control knob
9. CAMERA button
10. NAV button*

* For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual regarding the Navigation system control buttons.

** For additional information, refer to the "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System" in this section.

When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

**If you use the system with the engine not running (ignition ON or ACC) for a long time, it will discharge the battery, and the engine will not start.**

Reference symbols:

"Example" — Words marked in quotes refer to a key shown only on the display. These keys can be selected by touching the screen.

## HOW TO USE THE TOUCH-SCREEN

**⚠CAUTION**

- **The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

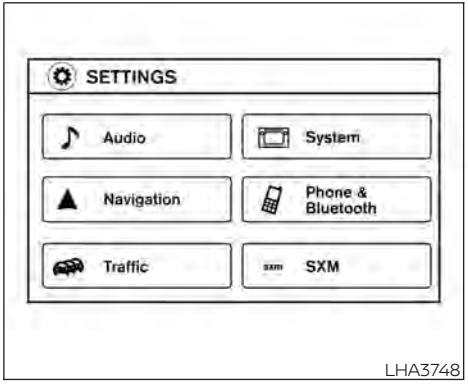
To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be grayed out or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

**⚠WARNING**

- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving.**
- **Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**




Touch-screen operation

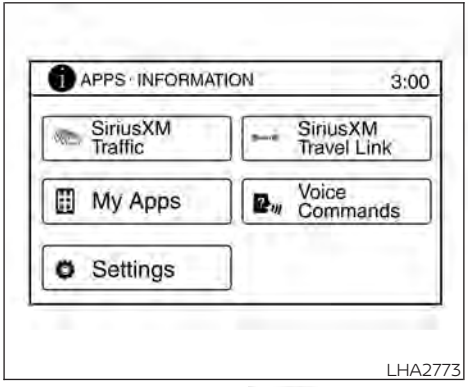
| Menu Item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Selecting the item | | Touch an item to select . To select the “Audio” key, touch the “Audio” key on the screen. Press the BACK button to return to the previous screen. |
| Adjusting the item | | Touch the “+” key or the “–” key to adjust the settings of an item. Touch the down arrow to scroll down the page. Touch the up arrow to scroll up the page. |
| Inputting characters | | Touch the letter or number key. There are some options available when inputting characters. |
| | 123/ABC | Changes the available character set to numbers. |
| | Space | Inserts a space. |
| | Delete | Deletes the last inputted character with one touch. Touch and hold the “Delete” key to delete all of the characters. |
| | OK | Completes the character input. |

## Touch-screen maintenance

If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

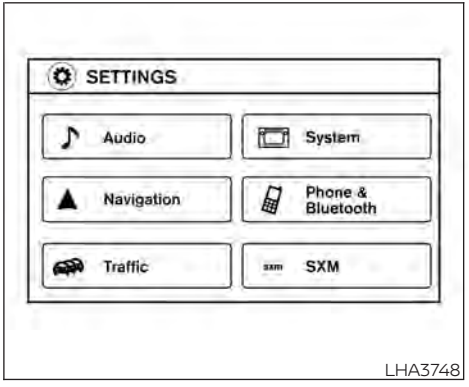
## HOW TO USE THE BACK BUTTON

Press the BACK button to return to the previous screen.



LHA2773

## HOW TO USE THE APPS BUTTON



LHA3748

For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual regarding the "SiriusXM® Travel Link" and "SiriusXM® Traffic" features.

For additional information, refer to "NissanConnect® Mobile Apps" in this section.

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Voice Recognition System" in this section.

To select and/or adjust several functions, features and modes that are available for your vehicle:

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the desired item.

| Menu item | | | Result |
|---|---|---|---|
| Audio | | | For additional information, refer to "Audio system" in this section. |
| Navigation | | | For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual. |
| Phone & Bluetooth | | | For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System" in this section. |
| System | | | Touch this key to select and/or adjust various functions of this system. A screen with additional options will appear. |
| | Display | | Touch this key to adjust the appearance of the display. |
| | | Brightness | Adjusts the brightness of the display. |
| | | Display Mode | Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch key to cycle through options. "Day" and "Night" modes are suited for the respective times of day while "Auto" controls the display automatically. |
| | | Scroll Direction | Adjusts the direction of the menu scroll. Choose to either move up or down. |
| | Clock/Date | | Touch this key to adjust the time and date. |
| | | Time Format | The clock can be set to 12 hours or 24 hours. |
| | | Date Format | Select from two possible formats for displaying the day, month, and year. |
| | | Clock Mode | Adjust the mode for the clock. "Auto" uses the system's GPS to automatically maintain the time. "Manual" allows you to set the clock using the "Set Clock Manually" key. Select a time zone using the "Time Zone" key. |
| | | Set Clock Manually | Adjust the clock manually, Touch the "+" or "-" keys to adjust the hours, minutes, day, month and year up or down. "Clock Mode" must be set to manual for this option to be available. |
| | | Daylight Savings Time | Adjusts the daylight savings time on or off. |
| | | Time Zone | Choose the applicable time zone from the list. |
| | Language | | Touch this key to change the language on the display. |
| | Camera Settings | | Touch this key to change the camera settings. |
| | | Display Mode | Touch this key to select the touch-screen display mode (day, night, or automatic). |
| | | Brightness | Adjust touch-screen brightness. |
| | | Contrast | Adjust touch-screen contrast. |
| | | Color | Adjust touch-screen color. |

| Menu item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| | Temperature Unit | Touch this key to change the temperature unit being displayed (Fahrenheit or Celsius). |
| | Touchscreen click | Toggles the touch-screen click feature on or off. When activated a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched. |
| | System Beeps | Toggle the system beep tones feature on or off. When activated, a beep sound will be heard when a pop-up message appears on the screen or a button on the unit (such as the ☼/☽ button) is pressed and held for 2 seconds. |
| | Return to Factory Settings/Clear Memory | Touch this key to return all settings to default and to clear the memory. |
| | Software Licenses | Touch this key to display software licensing information. |
| | Minimize Voice Feedback | Touch this key to turn ON or OFF the control voice feedback. |
| | System Software Version | Touch this key to display software version information. |
| Traffic | | Touch this key display the traffic settings. For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual. |
| SXM | | Touch this key to display SXM status information. For additional information, refer to the "Audio System" in this section. |

## ☼/☽ BUTTON

To change the display brightness, press the ☼/☽ button. Pressing the button again will change the display to auto or night display mode.

If no operation is performed within 5 seconds, the display will return to the previous display.

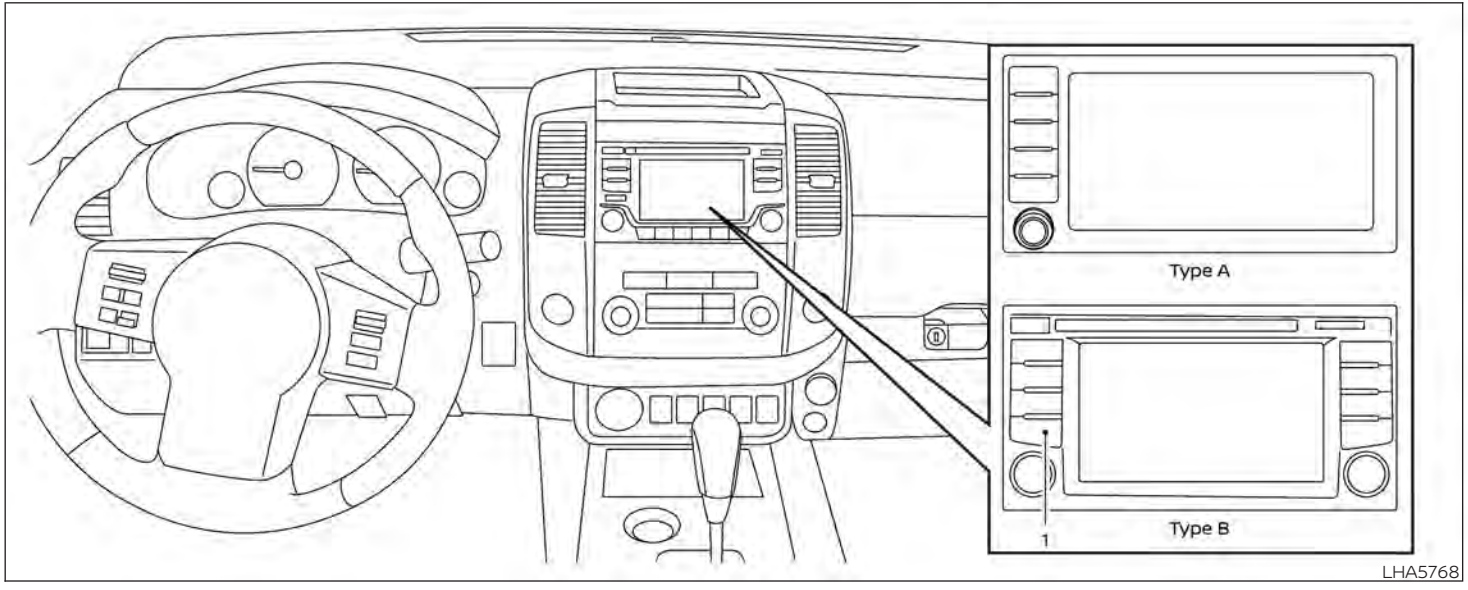
Press and hold the ☼/☽ button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Press the button again to turn the display on.

## HOW TO USE THE ON-OFF BUTTON/VOL (volume) CONTROL KNOB

Press the ON-OFF button to turn audio function on and off. Turn the volume control knob to adjust audio volume.

## HOW TO USE THE CAMERA BUTTON

For additional information, refer to "Rear-View Monitor" in this section.




1. CAMERA button (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

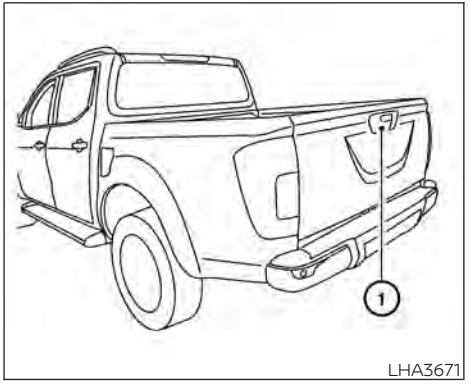
- **Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RearView Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.**
- **RearView Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.**

The RearView Monitor system automatically shows a rear view of the vehicle when the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position. Press the CAMERA button (if so equipped) while in the R (Reverse) position to cycle through guideline options. The radio can still be heard while the RearView Monitor is active.

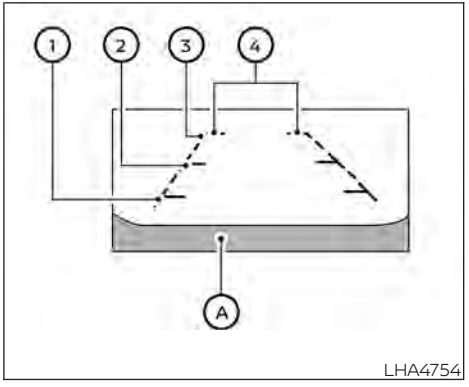


LHA3671

To display the rear view, the RearView Monitor system uses a camera located next to the tailgate handle ①.

## REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the RearView Monitor.



LHA4754

## HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

**Distance guide lines**

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

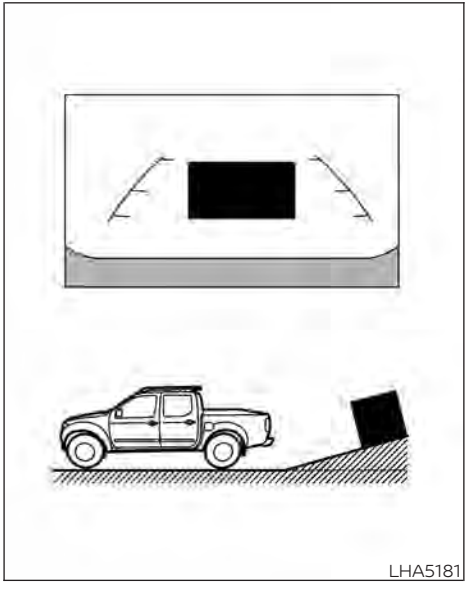
- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)

**Vehicle width guide lines ④**

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

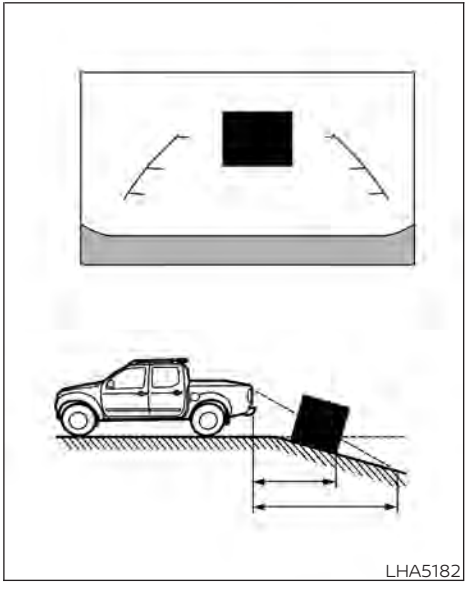
## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are backing up, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



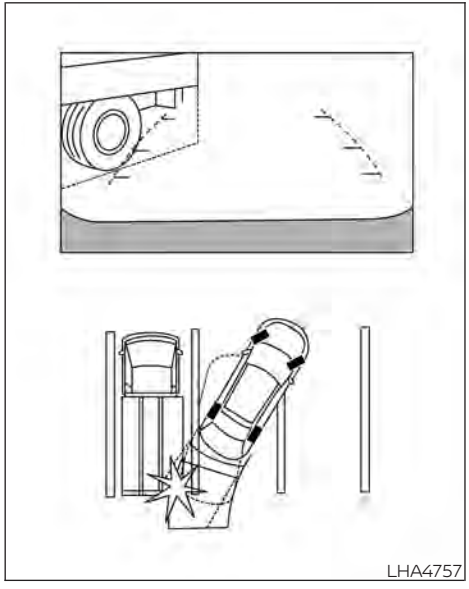

### Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



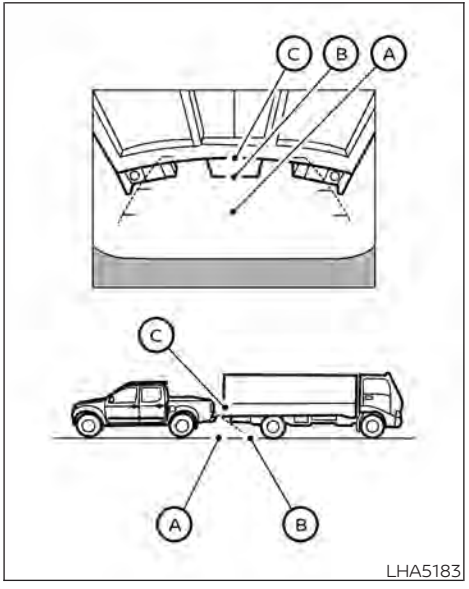

### Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



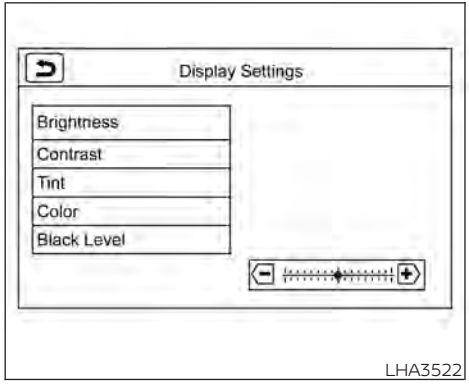

## Backing up near a projecting object

The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.




## Backing up behind a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown farther than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual backing up course.



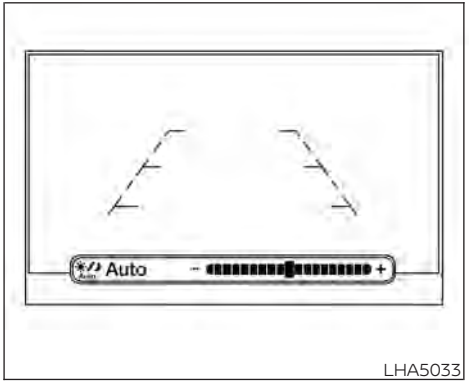

**Models without Navigation System**

## ADJUSTING THE SCREEN

The procedure for adjusting the display settings of the screen differs depending on the type of screen present on the vehicle.

**For vehicles without Navigation System**

1. While on the main menu screen, touch the "Settings" key.
2. Touch the "Camera" key.
3. Touch the "Brightness", "Contrast", "Tint" "Color", or "Black Level" key.
4. Adjust the item by touching the "+" or "-" key on the touch-screen display.




**Models with Navigation System**

- Do not adjust the display settings of the RearView Monitor while the vehicle is moving.

**For vehicles with Navigation System**

1. Firmly apply the brake and place the shift lever in R (Reverse)
2. Press the ☼/☽ button on the control panel.
3. The screen will display the Night settings.
4. Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the setting up or down.
5. Press the ☼/☽ button again to access the Auto settings.
6. Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the setting up or down.

- Do not adjust the display settings of the RearView Monitor while the vehicle is moving.

## REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

**⚠WARNING**

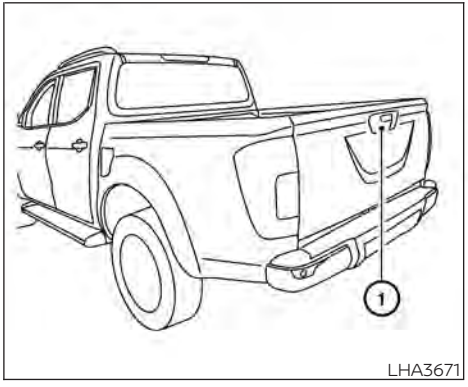
**Listed below are the system limitations for RearView Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**

- **Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rearview and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road conditions and road grade.**
- **Make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the rearview camera. The rearview camera is installed on the tailgate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colors of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulate on the camera, RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



LHA3671

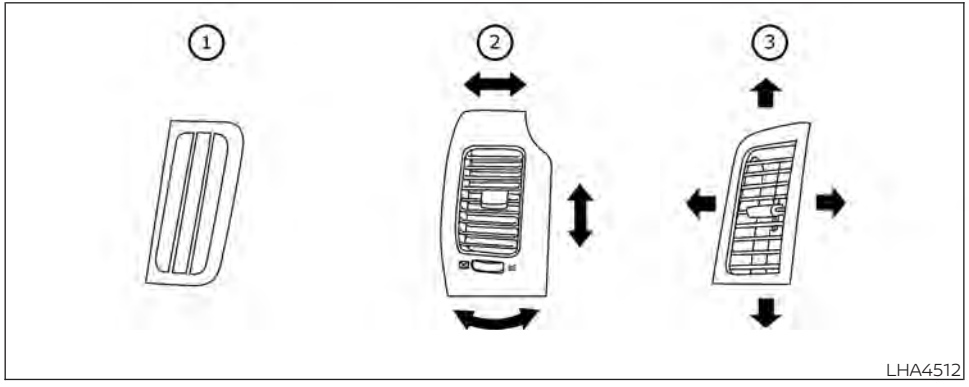
## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera ①, the RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping it with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping it with a dry cloth.

## VENTS




Adjust air flow direction for the vents directed at the driver's and passenger's side windows ①, driver and passenger ②, or center ③ by moving the vent slide and/or vent assemblies. Open or close the driver and passenger vents by using the dial. Move the dial toward the ≋ to open the vents or toward the ⊠ to close them.

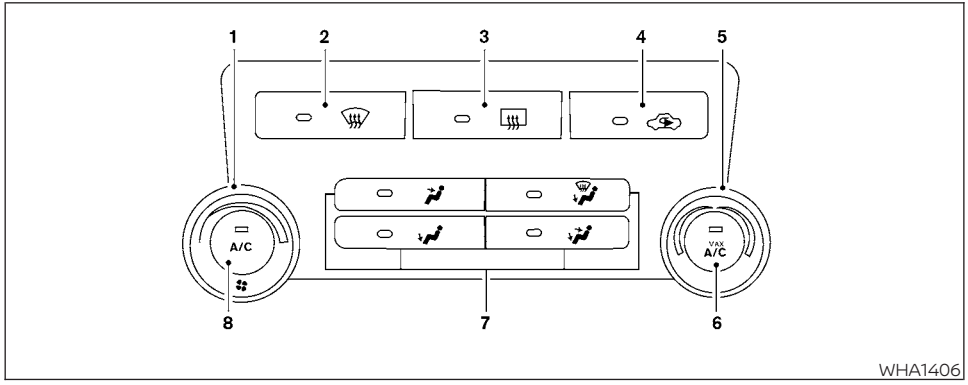
## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (manual) (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**
- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**

**NOTE:**

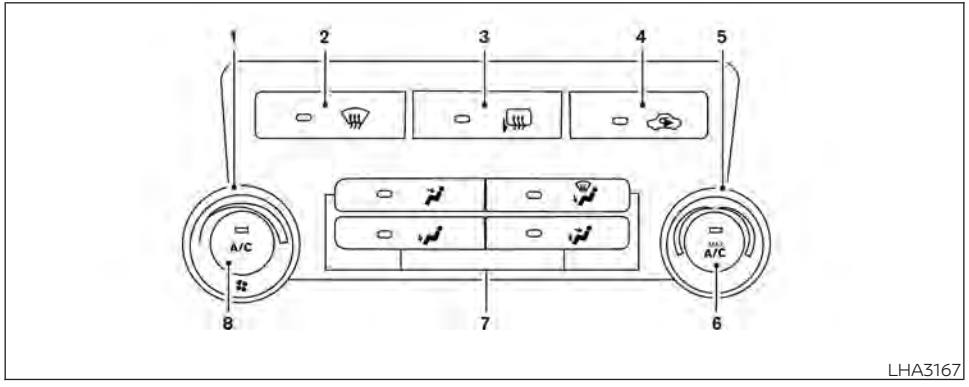
- **Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.**




**Type A (if so equipped)**

CONTROLS

1. Fan speed control dial
2. Front window defroster button
3. Rear window defroster switch (if so equipped)
4. Air recirculation button
5. Temperature control dial
6. Max A/C button
7. Air flow control buttons
8. A/C (air conditioner) button




**Type B (if so equipped)**

## CONTROLS

1. Fan speed control dial
2. Front window defroster button
3. Outside mirror defroster switch (if so equipped)
4. Air recirculation button
5. Temperature control dial
6. Max A/C button
7. Air flow control buttons
8. A/C (air conditioner) button

## Fan speed control dial

The fan speed control dial turns the fan on and off, and controls fan speed.

## Air flow control buttons

The air flow control dial or buttons allow you to select the air flow outlets.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MAX A/C | — | Air flows from center and side vents with maximum cooling (air conditioning). |
| | — | Air flows from center and side vents. |
| | — | Air flows from center and side vents and foot outlets. |
| | — | Air flows mainly from foot outlets. |
| | — | Air flows from defroster outlets and foot outlets. |
| | — | Air flows mainly from defroster outlets. |

## Temperature control dial

The temperature control dial allows you to adjust the temperature of the outlet air. To lower the temperature, turn the dial to the left. To increase the temperature, turn the dial to the right.

## Air recirculation button

**ON position (Indicator light on)**
Interior air is recirculated inside the vehicle.

Press the button to the ON position when:

- driving on a dusty road.
- to prevent traffic fumes from entering passenger compartment.
- for maximum cooling when using the air conditioner.

**OFF position (Indicator light off)**
Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment and distributed through the selected outlet.

Use the OFF position for normal heater or air conditioner operation.

## A/C (air conditioner) button

Start the engine, turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position and press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioner. To turn off the air conditioner, press the A/C button again.

**The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**

## Rear window or outside mirror defroster switch (if so equipped)

For additional information about the rear window or outside mirror defroster switch, refer to "Rear window or outside mirror defroster switch." in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

# HEATER OPERATION

## Heating

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets. Some air also flows from the defrost outlets.

1. Press the air flow control button.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

## Ventilation

This mode directs outside air to the side and center vents.

1. Press the button to the OFF position. The indicator light on the button will go off.
2. Press the air flow control button.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

## Defrosting or defogging

This mode directs the air to the defrost outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Press the defrost/defog button.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

- To quickly remove ice or fog from the windows, turn the fan speed control dial to the highest setting and the temperature control to the full HOT position.

- When the position is selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on if the outside temperature is more than 36°F (2°C). This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance. The recirculation mode cannot be activated in the position.

## Bi-level heating

The bi-level mode directs warmed air to the side and center vents and to the front and rear floor outlets.

1. Press the button to the OFF position. The indicator light on the button will go off.
2. Press the air flow control button.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

## Heating and defogging

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windshield.

1. Press the air flow control button.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

- When the position is selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on if the outside temperature is more than 36°F (2°C). If the air flow control button is selected for more than 1 minute, the air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan speed control dial is turned to OFF, the vehicle is shut off, or the A/C button is used to turn off the compressor even if the air flow control dial is turned to a position other than the position. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

## Operating tips

**Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and air inlet in front of the windshield. This improves heater operation.**

## AIR CONDITIONER OPERATION

Start the engine, turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position, and press the A/C button to activate the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, cooling and dehumidifying functions are added to the heater operation.

**The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**

## Cooling

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the button to the OFF position.
2. Press the air flow control button.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Press the A/C button.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, press the button to the ON position. Be sure to return the to the OFF position for normal cooling. The indicator light on the button will go off. You may also select MAX A/C for quick cooling.

## Dehumidified heating

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the air flow control button.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
3. Press the A/C button on.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

## Dehumidified defogging

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the air flow control button.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.

- When the or are selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on if the outside temperature is more than 36° F (2° C). This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.
- The air conditioner is always on in the mode, regardless of whether the indicator light is on or off.

3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

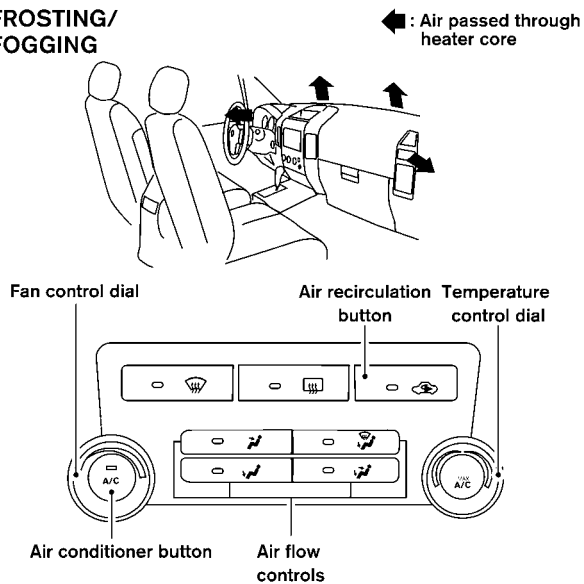
## Operating tips

- Keep the windows and moonroof (if so equipped) closed while the air conditioner is in operation.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then, close the windows. This allows the air conditioner to cool the interior more quickly.
- **The air conditioning system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.**
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- **If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature over the normal range, turn the air conditioner off. For additional information, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

## AIR FLOW CHARTS

The following charts show the button and dial positions for **MAXIMUM AND QUICK** heating, cooling or defrosting. **The air recirculation ( ) button should always be in the OFF position for heating and defrosting.**

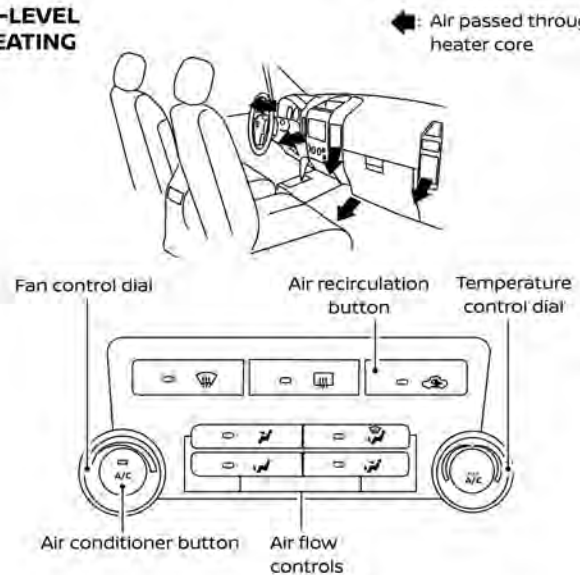
## DEFROSTING/ DEFOGGING




| A/C Button | Air flow control | Temp control | Fan control | Air recirculation button |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | | HOT (RIGHT) | HI (RIGHT) | OFF |

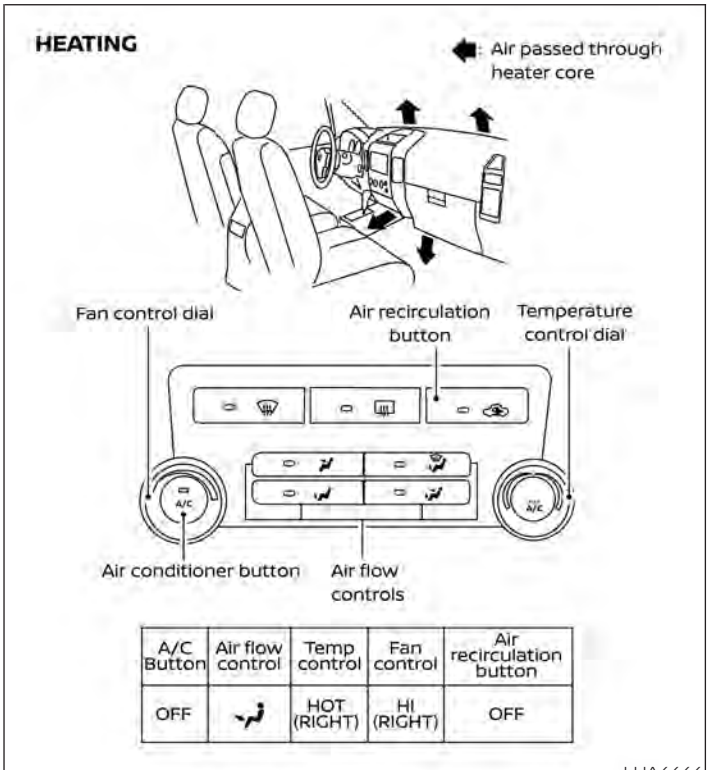
WHA0916

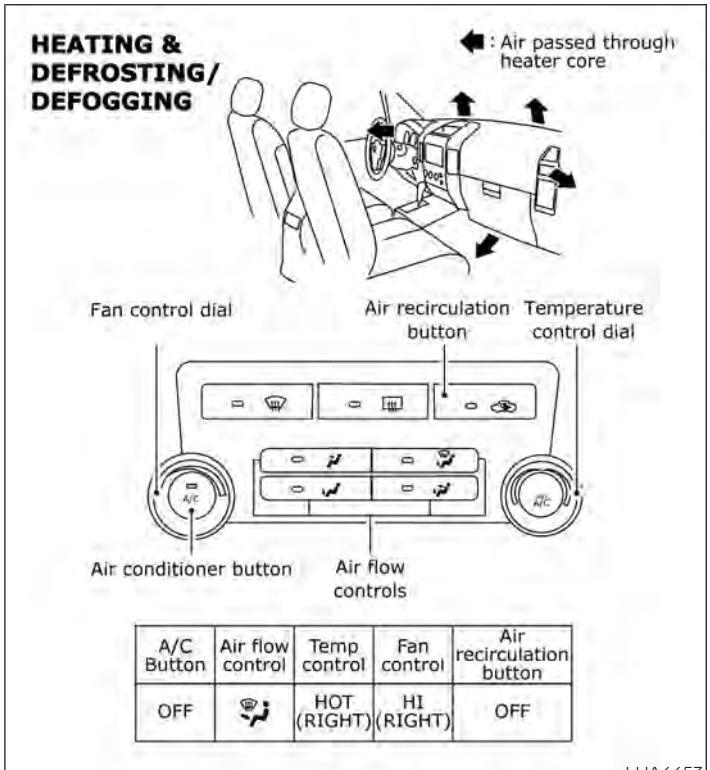
## BI-LEVEL HEATING

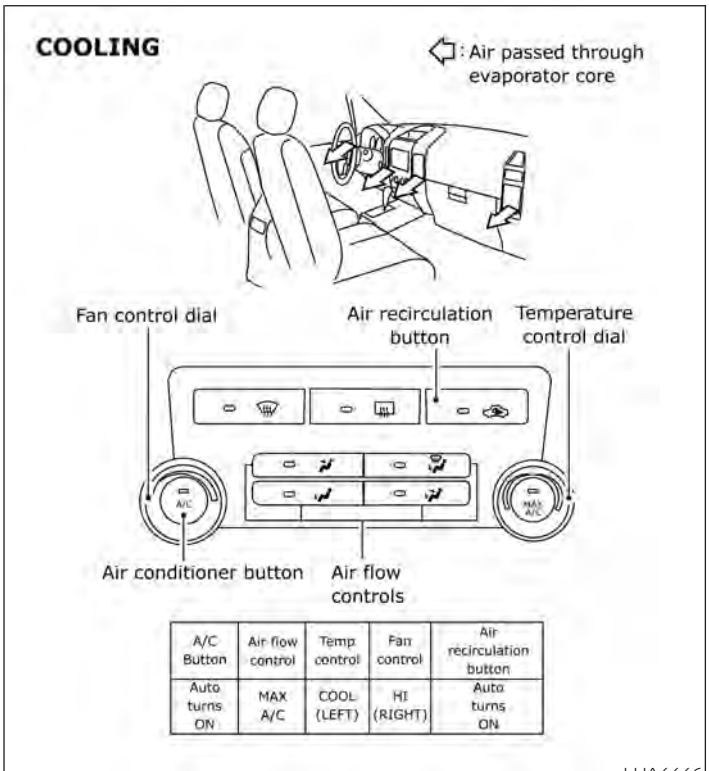



| A/C Button | Air flow control | Temp control | Fan control | Air recirculation button |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | | HOT (RIGHT) | HI (RIGHT) | OFF |

LHA4443

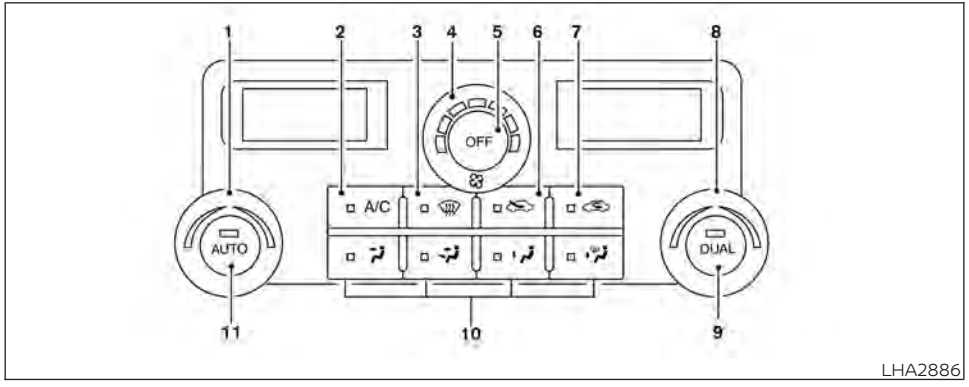

HEATING
: Air passed through heater core
Fan control dial
Air recirculation button
Temperature control dial
Air conditioner button
Air flow controls
A/C Button
Air flow control
Temp control
Fan control
Air recirculation button
OFF
HOT (RIGHT)
HI (RIGHT)
OFF
LHA4444


HEATING & DEFROSTING/ DEFOGGING
: Air passed through heater core
Fan control dial
Air recirculation button
Temperature control dial
Air conditioner button
Air flow controls
A/C Button
Air flow control
Temp control
Fan control
Air recirculation button
OFF
HOT (RIGHT)
HI (RIGHT)
OFF
LHA4453



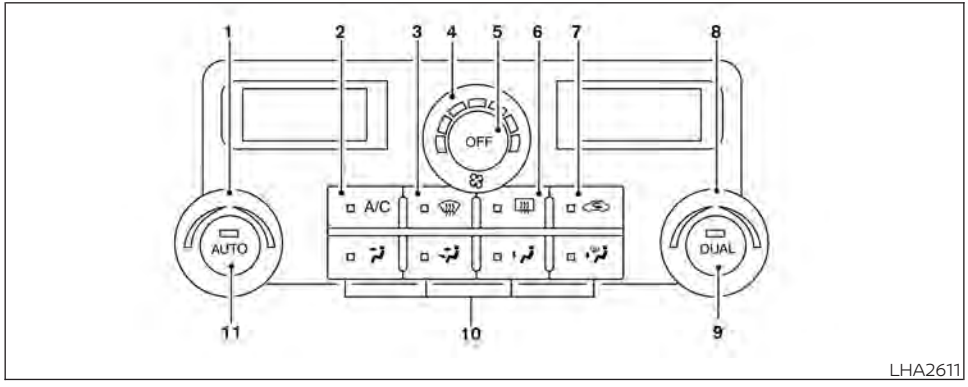

| A/C Button | Air flow control | Temp control | Fan control | Air recirculation button |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Auto turns ON | MAX A/C | COOL (LEFT) | HI (RIGHT) | Auto turns ON |

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (automatic) (if so equipped)



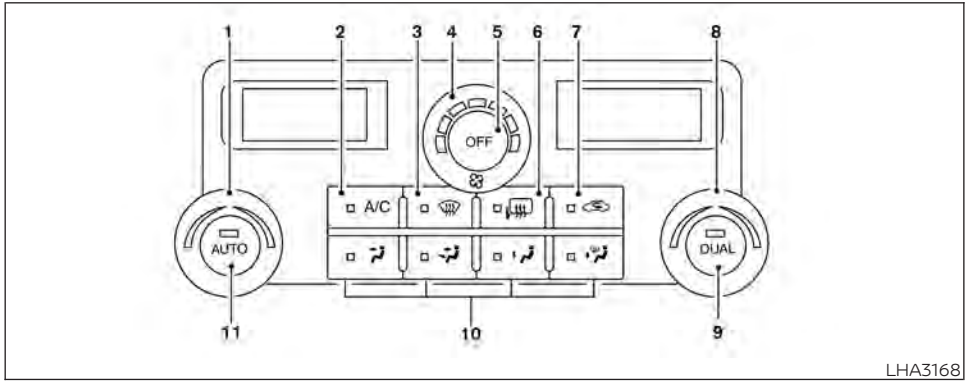

**Type A (if so equipped)**

1. Driver temperature control dial
2. A/C (air conditioner) button
3. Front window defroster button
4. Fan speed control dial
5. OFF button
6. Fresh air intake button
7. Air recirculation button
8. Passenger temperature control dial
9. DUAL button
10. Air flow control buttons
11. AUTO button




**Type B (if so equipped)**

1. Driver temperature control dial
2. A/C (air conditioner) button
3. Front window defroster button
4. Fan speed control dial
5. OFF button
6. Rear window defroster switch
7. Air recirculation button
8. Passenger temperature control dial
9. DUAL button
10. Air flow control buttons
11. AUTO button




**Type C (if so equipped)**

1. Driver temperature control dial
2. A/C (air conditioner) button
3. Front window defroster button
4. Fan speed control dial
5. OFF button
6. Outside mirror defroster switch
7. Air recirculation button
8. Passenger temperature control dial
9. DUAL button
10. Air flow control buttons
11. AUTO button

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**
- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**

Start the engine and operate the controls to activate the air conditioner.

**NOTE:**

- **Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.**

## AUTOMATIC OPERATION

### Cooling or heating (auto)

This mode may be normally used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

1. Press the AUTO button on.
2. Turn the temperature dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature. Driver and passenger temperatures can be set independently. Press DUAL to activate dual climate control functions. Turn the passenger's side temperature control dial to the left or right to set the desired passenger's temperature.

- Adjust the temperature dial to about 75°F (24°C) for normal operation.
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution, fan speed and A/C on/off are also controlled automatically.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Heating (A/C OFF)

The air conditioner does not activate. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

1. Press the AUTO button.
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise, the system may not work properly.
- Not recommended if windows fog up.

### Dehumidified defrosting or defogging

1. Push the defroster control switch to turn the system on. The indicator light in the button will illuminate.
2. Turn the temperature dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature.

- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, turn the manual fan control to the maximum position.
- As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, press the AUTO button to return to the auto mode.
- When the control is activated, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 36°F (2°C). If in defrost mode for more than 1 minute, the air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan control is turned OFF, the vehicle is shut off or the A/C button is used to turn off the compressor even if an air flow button other than is selected. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

## MANUAL OPERATION

### Fan speed control

Turn the fan speed control dial to manually control the fan speed.

Press the AUTO button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

### Air recirculation

Press the air recirculation button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. Press the AUTO button to return to automatic mode.

The air recirculation cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defogging mode.

### Fresh air intake (if so equipped)

Press the fresh air intake button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The indicator light on the button will come on.

### A/C (air conditioner) button

Start the engine, turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position and press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioner. To turn off the air conditioner, press the A/C button again.

**The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**

### Air flow control

Press the air flow control buttons to manually control air flow and select the air outlet:

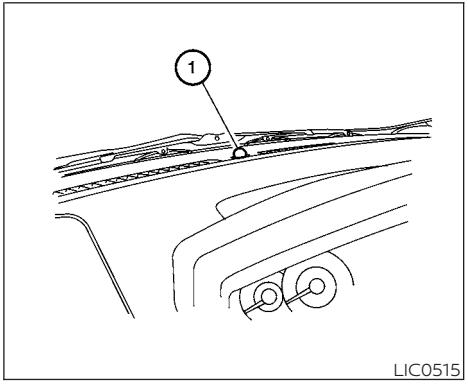
- — Air flows from center and side vents.
- — Air flows from center and side vents and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from foot outlets.
- — Air flows from defroster and foot outlets.
- — Air flows from defroster outlets.

### To turn system off

Press the OFF button.

### Rear window or outside mirror defroster switch (if so equipped)

For additional information, refer to "Rear window or outside mirror defroster switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.




## OPERATING TIPS

The sunload sensor ①, located on the top center of the instrument panel, helps the system maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

## SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

**This refrigerant does not harm the earth's ozone layer.**

Special charging equipment and lubricant is required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioner system. For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer to service your "environmentally friendly" air conditioning system.

**⚠ WARNING**

**The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with proper equipment.**

## AUDIO SYSTEM

### RADIO

With the ignition placed in the ACC or ON position, press the PUSH ⏻ (power) or ON•OFF button to turn the radio on. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the ignition should be placed in the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

**Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.**

### Radio reception

Your NISSAN radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However, there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area and do not indicate any malfunction in your NISSAN radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

### FM RADIO RECEPTION

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 – 30 mi (40 – 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 mi (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example, they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position (usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter), static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by adjusting the treble control to reduce treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

## AM RADIO RECEPTION

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics, AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

## SATELLITE RADIO RECEPTION (if so equipped)

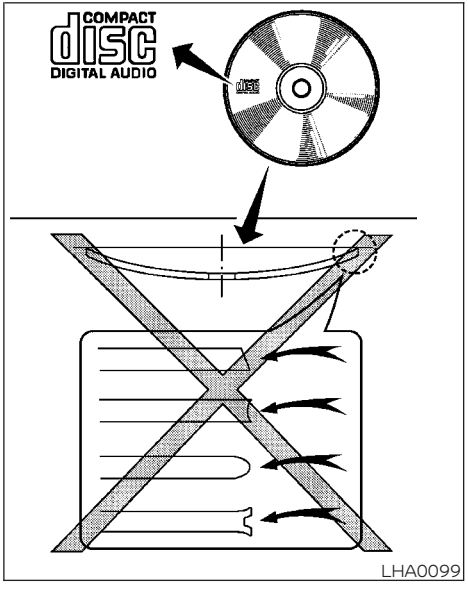
When the satellite radio is used for the first time or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

No satellite radio reception is available and "NO SAT" is displayed when the SAT band option is selected unless optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and a SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

Satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.

If possible, do not put cargo over the satellite antenna.

A build up of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception.




## AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

### Compact Disc (CD) player (if so equipped)

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD player.**
- **Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD player.**
- **Only one CD can be loaded into the CD player at a time.**

- **Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.**
- **During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.**
- **The player may skip while driving on rough roads.**
- **The CD player sometimes cannot function when the compartment temperature is extremely high or low. Decrease/increase the temperature before use.**
- **Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.**
- **CDs that are in poor condition or are dirty, scratched or covered with fingerprints may not work properly.**
- **The following CDs may not work properly:**
  - **Copy Control Compact Discs (CCCD)**
  - **Recordable Compact Discs (CD-R)**
  - **Rewritable Compact Discs (CD-RW)**
- **Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction:**
  - **3.1 in (8 cm) discs with an adapter**
  - **CDs that are not round**
  - **CDs with a paper label**
  - **CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges**
- **This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capability to record or burn CDs.**
- **If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.**

  **CHECK DISC:**
  - **Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).**
  - **Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.**

  **PRESS EJECT:**

  **This is an error due to excessive temperature inside the player. Remove the CD by pressing the EJECT button. After a short time, reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.**

  **UNPLAYABLE:**

  **The file is unplayable in this audio system (only MP3 or WMA CD).**

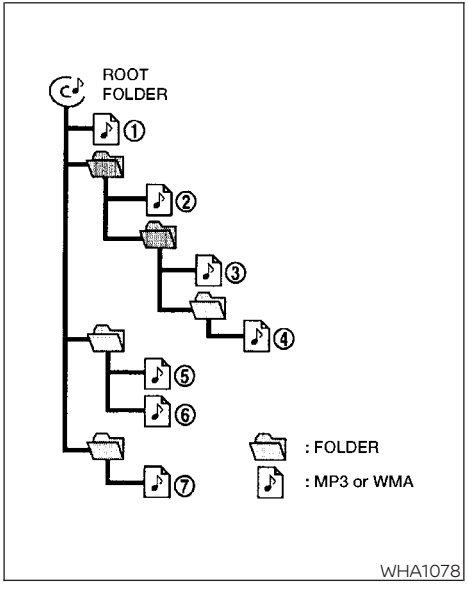
## Compact disc with MP3 or WMA (if so equipped)

### Terms

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well-known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD-ROM can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.

- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Artist/song title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and trademarks in the United States of America and other countries of Microsoft Corporation of the USA.




**Playback order chart**

### Playback order

Music playback order of a CD with MP3 or WMA files is as illustrated.

- The names of folders not containing MP3 or WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

## Specification chart

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW |
| Supported file systems | | | ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 8 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR |
| | WMA | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR |
| Tag information | | | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only) |
| Folder levels | | | Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| Text character number limitation | | | 128 characters |
| Displayable character codes*2 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian) |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

## Troubleshooting guide

| Symptom | Cause and Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| Cannot play | Check if the disc was inserted correctly. |
| | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| | Check if there is condensation inside the player. If there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player. |
| | If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature. |
| | If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played. |
| | Files with extensions other than ".MP3",".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications. |
| | Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc. |
| | Check if the disc is protected by copyright. |
| Poor sound quality | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| | Bit rate may be too low. |
| It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing. | If there are many folders or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing. |
| Music cuts off or skips | The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed. |
| Skipping with high bit rate files | Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data. |
| Moves immediately to the next song when playing | When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ."mp3"or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, there will be approximately 5 seconds of no sound and then the player will skip to the next song. |
| Songs do not play back in the desired order | The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order. |

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB memory devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some jurisdictions, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod® players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

### General notes for USB use

- For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Notes for iPod® use

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

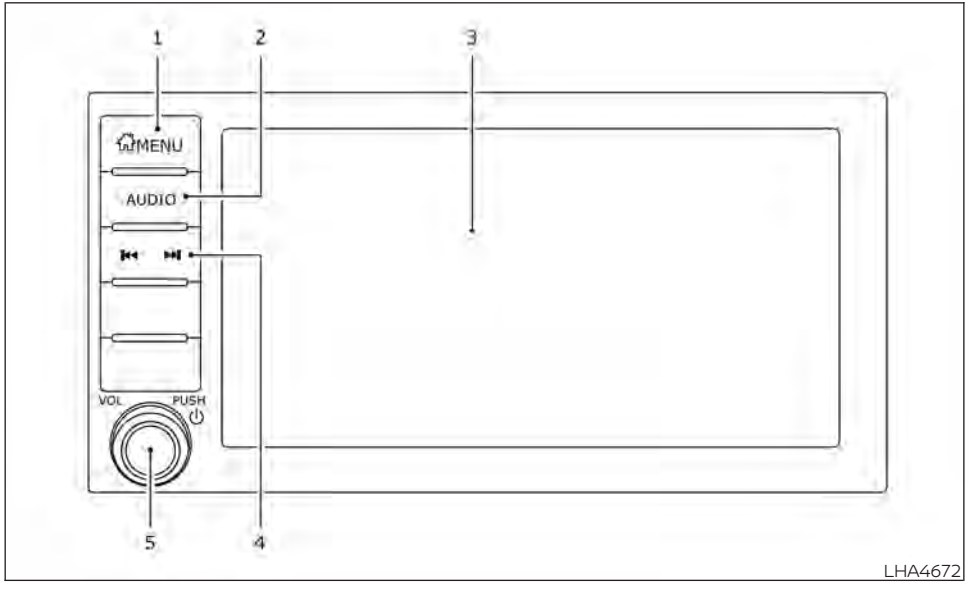
- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a check mark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.
- An iPod® nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- An iPod® nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod® nano (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

## Bluetooth® streaming audio

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be recognized by the in-vehicle audio system.
- It is necessary to set up the wireless connection between a compatible Bluetooth® audio device and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module before using the Bluetooth® audio.
- Operating procedure of the Bluetooth® audio will vary depending on the devices. Make sure how to operate your audio device before using it with this system.
- The Bluetooth® audio may be stopped under the following conditions:
  - Receiving a call on the Hands-Free Phone System.
  - Checking the connection to the hands-free phone.
- Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While an audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system supports the Bluetooth® Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP, AVRCP).

Bluetooth®

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon and Bosch.




## FM/AM RADIO (if so equipped)

1. MENU button
2. AUDIO button
3. Display screen
4. ⏮ / ⏭ (SEEK/TRACK) buttons
5. VOL (volume) knob / PUSH ⏻ (power) button

For additional information, refer to "Audio operation precautions" regarding all operation precautions in this section.

## Audio main operation

### VOL (volume) knob / PUSH ⏻ (power) button

Place the ignition switch in the ON position and press the PUSH ⏻ (power) button while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, AUX, Bluetooth® audio, USB or iPod®) that was playing immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn the system off, press the PUSH ⏻ (power) button.

Turn the VOL (volume) knob to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume. When this feature is active, the audio volume changes as the driving speed changes.

### MENU button

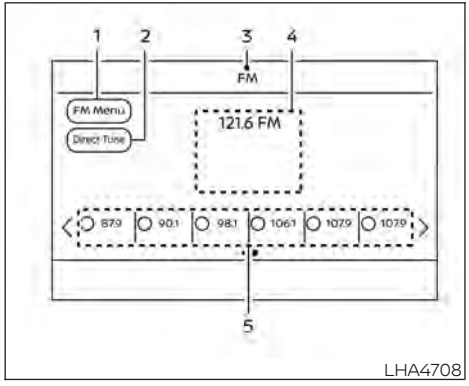
Press the MENU button to show the Menu screen. Touch the "Settings" key on the display, then touch the "Sound" key.

| Sound Settings | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Bass | Adjusts the bass to the desired level. |
| | Treble | Adjusts the treble to the desired level. |
| | Balance | Adjusts the balance to the desired level. Balance adjusts the sound level between the left and right speakers. |
| | Fade | Adjusts the fade to the desired level. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers. |
| | Speed Sensitive Volume | Adjusts the speed sensitive volume function, which increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Set to "OFF" to disable the feature. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed. |

Bass, treble, balance, fade and Speed Sensitive Volume can be adjusted by touching "-" or "+" keys.

### AUDIO button

Push to display the audio screen. When this button is pushed while the audio screen is not displayed, the last audio source played will play.




## AM/FM radio screen

1. "AM Menu" / "FM Menu" key
   Touch to display the radio menu screen.
2. "Direct Tune" (if so equipped)
   Touch to manually enter a station.
3. Audio source indicator
   Indicates the currently selected audio source.
4. Reception information display
   Reception information currently available such as frequency, station name, etc. is displayed.
5. Preset list
   To listen to a preset station, touch the corresponding station from the preset list. If displayed, touch the "**<**" or "**>**" keys to scroll the preset list.

## AM radio operation

Press the MENU button and touch the "AM" key or press the AUDIO button and select AM on the bottom of the Launch Bar to bring up the AM display screen.

If another audio source is playing when the "AM" key is pressed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

**AM Menu**

Touch the "AM Menu" key to display the AM Menu screen options:

- SCAN: To scan tune the stations, touch the "AM Menu" key on the radio screen and then touch the "SCAN" key. The stations will be tuned from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for several seconds. Touching the "SCAN" key again during this period of several seconds will stop tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.
- Refresh: Touch the "Refresh" key to scan and update the station list displayed on the right side of the AM Menu screen.

**⏮ ⏭ (SEEK/TRACK) buttons**

Press the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

**1 to 6 station memory operations**

Up to six stations can be registered in the preset list.

1. Select the AM radio band.
2. Tune to the station you wish to store.
3. Touch and hold one of the preset numbers in the preset list.

The information such as frequency will be displayed on the preset list.

To select and listen to the preset stations, push ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel briefly or touch a preferred station on the preset list on the radio screen.

## FM radio operation

Press the MENU button and touch the "FM" key or press the AUDIO button and select FM on the bottom of the Launch Bar to bring up the FM display screen.

If another audio source is playing when the "FM" key is pressed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

The FM stereo indicator (STEREO) is shown on the screen during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio automatically changes from stereo to monaural reception.

**FM Menu**

Touch the "FM Menu" key to display the FM Menu screen options:

- SCAN: To scan tune the stations, touch the "FM Menu" key on the radio screen and then touch the "SCAN" key. The stations will be tuned from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting stations for several seconds. Touching the "SCAN" key again during this period of several seconds will stop tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.
- Refresh: Touch the "Refresh" key to update the station list displayed on the right side of the FM Menu screen.
- RDS Info: Radio station and song information can be displayed on the FM display screen.

**⏮ ⏭ (SEEK/TRACK) buttons**

Press the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

**1 to 12 Station memory operations**

Up to 12 stations can be registered in the preset list.

1. Select the FM radio band.
2. Tune to the station you wish to store.
3. Touch and hold one of the preset numbers in the preset list.

The information such as frequency will be displayed on the preset list.

To select and listen to the preset stations, push ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel briefly or touch a preferred station on the preset list on the radio screen.

## Auxiliary (AUX) devices operation

**Connecting auxiliary devices**

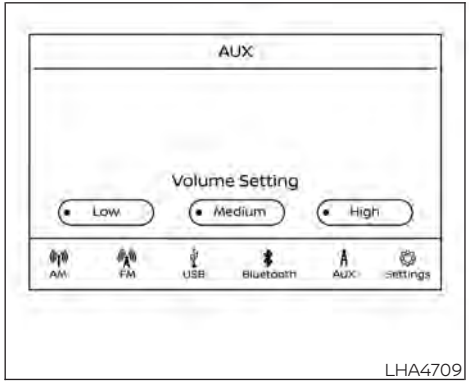
Connect an AUX device into the AUX input jack located on the center console below the heater and air conditioner controls.

The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette player, CD player, MP3 player or phone.

Insert a 1/8 in (3.5 mm) stereo mini plug in the audio input jack. If a cable with a mono plug is used, the audio output may not function normally.

**Activation and playing**

Turn on the AUX device. Connect an AUX cable to the AUX device and the AUX input jack. Select AUX mode from the audio source menu screen or by pressing the Source button on the steering wheel.




**AUX screen**

- Audio source indicator
  Indicates that the AUX source is currently playing.
- "Volume Setting" keys
  Touch one of the keys to select the sound output gain from Low, Medium and High.
- AUX from Launch Bar
  Touch to change from another source to AUX.

## Additional features

For additional information, refer to "iPod® player operation without Navigation System" in this section.

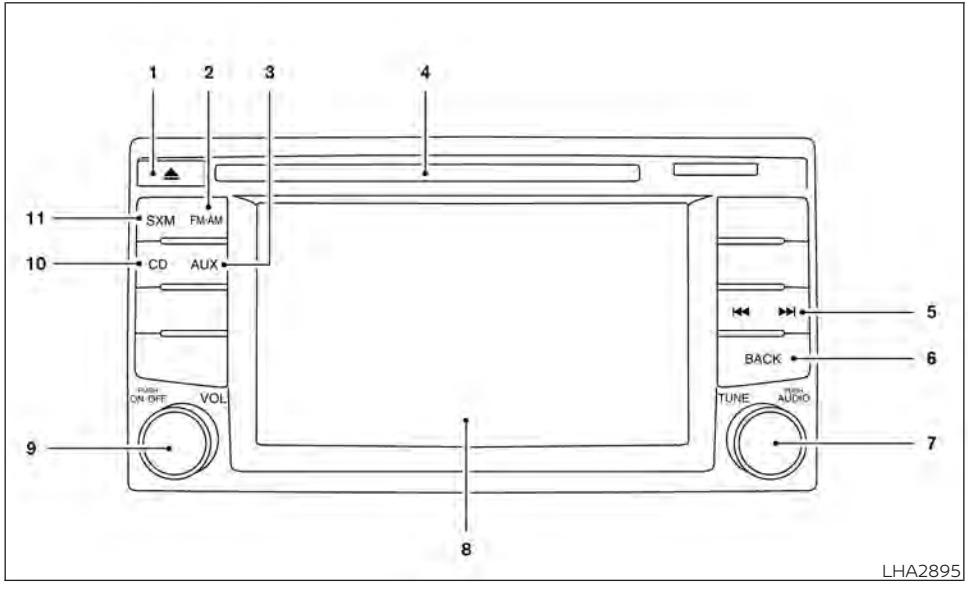
For additional information, refer to "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (models without Navigation System)" in this section.

For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® streaming audio without Navigation System" in this section.

## Microsoft (WMA) Obligation of Labeling

**Additional Obligation of Labeling**

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.




## FM/AM/SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (if so equipped)

1. ⏏ CD eject button
2. FM-AM button
3. AUX button
4. CD insert slot
5. ⏮ Backward seek button and ⏭ Forward seek button
6. BACK button
7. AUDIO button / TUNE knob
8. Display screen
9. ON-OFF button / VOL (volume) control knob
10. CD button
11. SXM button*

*No satellite radio reception is available when the SXM button is pressed to access satellite radio stations unless optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

For additional information, refer to "Audio operation precautions" regarding all operation precautions in this section.

## Audio main operation

### ON-OFF button / VOL (volume) control knob

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and press the ON-OFF button while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, CD, AUX, Bluetooth® audio, USB or iPod®) that was playing immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn the system off, press the ON-OFF button.

Turn the VOL (volume) control knob to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume. When this feature is active, the audio volume changes as the driving speed changes.

### Audio settings

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Audio" key.

Use the touch-screen to adjust the following items to the desired setting:

| Audio | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Bass | Adjusts the bass to the desired level. |
| | Treble | Adjusts the treble to the desired level. |
| | Balance | Adjusts the balance to the desired level. Balance adjusts the sound level between the left and right speakers. |
| | Fade | Adjusts the fade to the desired level. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers. |
| | Speed Sensitive Vol. | Adjusts the speed sensitive volume function, which increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Set to " 0 " to disable the feature. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed. |
| | AUX Volume Level | Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Available options are Low (Quiet), Medium, and High (Loud). |

Bass, treble, balance and fade can also be adjusted by pressing the AUDIO button and turning the TUNE knob to select the item to adjust. When the desired item is shown on the display, turn the tuning to adjust and then press the AUDIO button until the display returns to the main audio screen. If the button is not pressed for approximately 10 seconds, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear.

### SXM settings

To view the SXM settings:

1. Press the [ APPS·1 ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "SXM" key.

The signal strength, activation status and other information are displayed on the screen.

## FM/AM/SAT radio operation

### FM·AM button

Press the FM·AM button to change the band as follows:

AM →P1→ FM1 →FM→P2

If another audio source is playing when the FM·AM button is pressed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

The FM stereo indicator (STEREO) is shown on the screen during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio automatically changes from stereo to monaural reception.

### SXM band select

Pressing the SXM button will change the band as follows:

SXM1* → SXM2* → SXM3* → SXM1* (satellite, if so equipped)

When the SXM button is pressed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the last station played.

The last station played will also come on when the ON-OFF button is pressed to turn the radio on.

*When the SXM button is pressed, the satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and a SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

If a compact disc is playing when the SXM button is pressed, the compact disc will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

While the radio is in SXM mode, the operation can be controlled through the touch-screen. Touch the "Categories" key to display a list of categories. Touch a category displayed on the list to display options within that category.

### Tuning with the touch-screen

When in AM or FM mode, the radio can be tuned using the touch-screen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the "Tune" key on the lower right corner of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right. Touch the screen at the location of the frequency you wish to tune and the station will change to that frequency. To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the "OK" key.

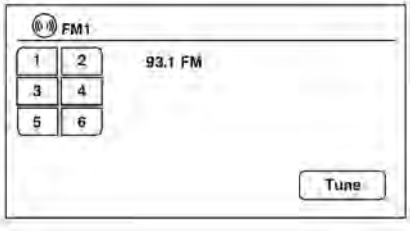
### Tuning with the TUNE knob

The radio can also be manually tuned using the TUNE knob. When in FM or AM mode, turn the TUNE knob to the left for lower frequencies or to the right for higher frequencies. When in SXM mode, turn the TUNE knob to change the channel.

### ⏮ ⏭ SEEK tuning

When in FM or AM mode, press the ⏮ or ⏭ seek buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

When in SXM mode, press the ⏮ or ⏭ seek buttons to change the category.



LHA2899

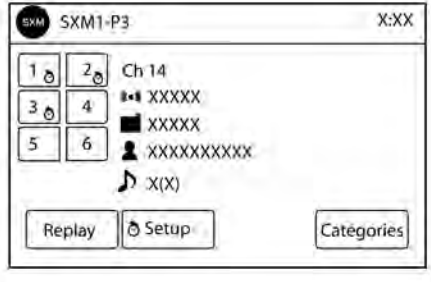
**1 to 6 Station memory operations**

Twelve stations can be set for the FM band (six for FM1, six for FM2) and six stations can be set for the AM band. Eighteen stations can be set for the SXM band (six for SXM1, six for SXM2 & six SXM3).

1. Choose the radio band AM, FM1 or FM2 using the FM·AM select button or choose the radio band SXM1, SXM2 & SXM3 using the SXM button.
2. Tune to the desired station using manual or seek tuning. Press and hold any of the desired station memory buttons (1 – 6) until a beep sound is heard.
3. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.
4. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be canceled. In that case, reset the desired stations.

Presets can also be selected by touching the desired preset number on the screen.



LHA3085

## Smart Favorites Preset Setup (if so equipped)

The Smart Favorites feature allows the user to designate presets, within the SXM1, SXM2 and SXM3 bands, as their Smart Favorites. When any of the Smart Favorite presets are selected, the current track on that station will play from the beginning of the song.

To program a Smart Favorite preset:

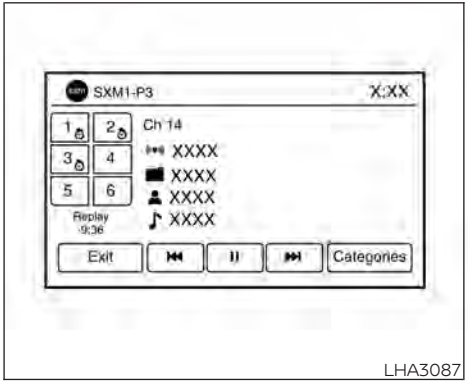
1. Press the SXM button.
2. Touch the "Setup" key.

3. Touch the "Tune Start" key to activate (ON) or deactivate (OFF) Smart Favorites.
4. Touch the "Add Preset" key to select an available preset.

For additional information, refer to "1 to 6 station memory operations" in this section regarding preset memory options.

**NOTE:**

**▪ Smart Favorites will start functioning only after the audio unit is turned on for a few minutes.**
**▪ Tune Start is supported for music channels only.**



LHA3087

## Replay Screen

The Replay Screen gives the user the ability to replay, skip, pause or rewind the currently aired track.

When the "Replay" key is touched, the Replay Screen is prompted.

**REPLAY** To replay a track from the beginning, press the " ⏮ " key. The user can continue to press the " ⏮ " key to replay previous songs, but can only go back as far as the system permits. The system will warn the user when they cannot skip any further back by displaying "At the End" in the bottom left corner of the screen.

**SKIP** To skip a track, press the " ⏭ " key. "Live" will appear in the bottom left corner of the screen indicating the difference from play time to live audio.

**PAUSE** To pause a track, press the " ⏸ " key.

**REWIND/ FAST FORWARD** To rewind/ fast forward a track, hold the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " key.

## Compact Disc (CD) player operation

If the radio is already operating, it automatically turns off and the compact disc begins to play.

### CD button

When the CD button is pressed with the system off and the compact disc loaded, the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the CD button is pressed with a compact disc loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the compact disc will start to play.

### CD/MP3 display mode

| Menu item | | |
|---|---|---|
| CD/MP3 display mode | | While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title. There are other keys displayed on the screen when a CD is playing: |
| | Random/Mix | Touch the "Random" key to apply a random play pattern to the CD. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching "Random" or alternates between Random Folder, and Random All. This text will appear on the display. To cancel Random/Mix mode, touch the "Random" or "Mix" key until the key is no longer highlighted. |
| | Repeat | Touch the "Repeat" key to apply a repeat play pattern to the CD. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching "Repeat" alternates between repeating the current song and repeating the current folder. This text will appear on the display. To cancel Repeat mode, touch the "Repeat" key until the key is no longer highlighted |
| | Browse | Touch the "Browse" key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in the list to begin playing that song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the "Browse" key will also list the folders on the disc. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touch-screen to choose a folder. |

### SEEK (Reverse or Fast Forward) buttons

Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ seek buttons for 1.5 seconds while the compact disc is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The compact disc plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the compact disc returns to normal play speed.

### SEEK buttons

Press the ⏮ seek button while a CD or MP3/WMA CD is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Press the ⏮ seek button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Press the ⏭ seek button while a CD or MP3/WMA CD is playing to advance one track. Press the ⏭ seek button several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc is played. If the last track in a folder of an MP3/WMA CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

### AUX button

The AUX IN audio input port accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or a laptop computer. Press the AUX button to play a compatible device plugged into the AUX IN port.

### CD EJECT button

When the ⏏ CD EJECT button is pressed with a compact disc loaded, the compact disc will eject and the last source will be played.

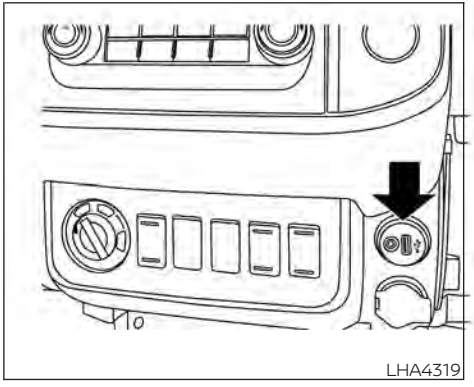
If the disc is not removed within 10 seconds, the disc will reload.

## Additional features

For additional information, refer to "iPod® player operation with Navigation System" in this section.

For additional information, refer to "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (models with Navigation System)" in this section.

For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® streaming audio with Navigation System" in this section.




## USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (models without Navigation System) (if so equipped)

## Connecting a device to the USB connection port

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

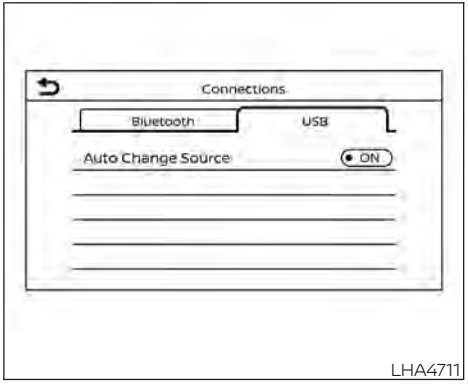
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To avoid damage and loss of function when using a USB device, note the following precautions.**
- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

The USB port is located on the center console beneath the heater and air conditioner controls. Insert the USB device into the connection port.

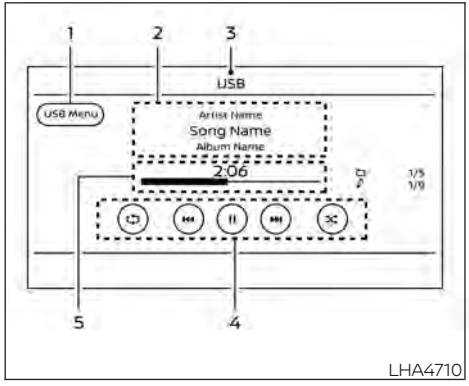
When a compatible storage device is plugged into the connection port, compatible audio files on the storage device can be played through the vehicle's audio system. The port is illuminated for better visibility when the headlight switch is in the ON position.




## USB connections screen

Press the MENU button and touch the "Connections" key or touch the "Settings" key and touch the "Connections" key to change USB settings.

- Auto Change Source
  Touch "ON" or "OFF" to change the audio source settings for USB memory devices or an iPod® connected through a USB cable.



LHA4710

## USB screen

1. "USB Menu" key
   Touch to switch to the USB Menu screen.
2. Track information
   Track information such as the song name, artist name and album name are displayed.
3. Audio source indicator
   Indicates the currently selected audio source.
4. USB operation keys
   Touch to control USB playback functions
5. Play time and progress bar
   The play time of the track is displayed. The bar indicates the progress in playing a track.

### USB operation keys

Touch to control USB playback functions.

| Keys | Description |
|---|---|
| ⟲ | Each time " ⟲ " key is touched, the repeat mode changes. |
| ⏮ | Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track. |
| ▶ | Touch to play the track. |
| ⏸ | Touch to pause the track. |
| ⏭ | Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track. |
| ⤮ | Each time " ⤮ " key is touched, the random mode changes. |

## USB memory device player operation

### Activation and playing

Connecting the USB memory device into the port will start playing the USB memory.

USB memory device can also be played by touching the "USB" key on the Menu screen or by touching USB on the Launch Bar.

To pause playing the USB memory device touch the " ⏸ " key. To resume playing, touch the " ▶ " key.

### Skipping tracks

To skip the tracks, push the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the control panel or touch the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " keys on the screen repeatedly until the preferred track is selected.

**NOTE:**

**Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.**

### Fast-forwarding/rewinding

To rewind or fast-forward the track, push and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the control panel or touch and hold the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " keys on the screen.

### Changing play mode

#### Repeat mode

Touch the " 🔁 " key on the USB screen to change the repeat mode.
The following modes are available:

No text displayed: Repeat off

All: Repeat all

1 Folder: Repeat folder/sub-folder

1 Track: Repeat track

#### Random mode

Touch the " 🔀 " key on the screen to change the random mode as follows:

No text displayed: Random off

Random: Random play

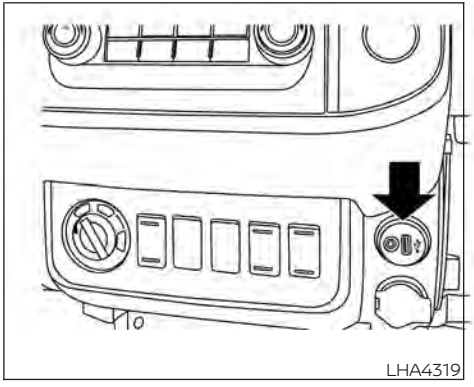
All: Repeat all

1 Folder: Repeat folder/sub-folder

## USB menu

Touch the "USB Menu" key on the USB screen to display the USB Menu screen.

| | |
|---|---|
| "Now Playing" key | Touch to display the USB screen. |
| "Folder List" key | Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder. The sub-folder or track list will be displayed. Select a sub-folder or track from the list. |
| "Album Artwork" | Touch to run on/off the album artwork display on the USB screen. |




## USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (models with Navigation System) (if so equipped)

## Connecting a device to the USB connection port

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

The USB port is located on the instrument panel. Insert the USB device into the instrument panel.

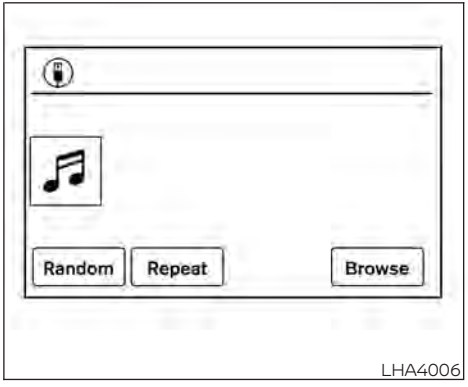
When a compatible storage device is plugged into the connection port, compatible audio files on the storage device can be played through the vehicle's audio system.

## Audio file operation

### AUX (auxiliary) button

Place the ignition switch in the ON or ACC position and press the AUX button to switch to the USB input mode. If another audio source is playing and a USB connection port device is inserted, press the AUX button until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, press the ON-OFF button to restart the USB memory.



LHA4006

### Play information

Information about the audio files being played is shown on the display screen of the vehicle's audio system. Touch "Browse" to display the list of folders and files on the USB device. Touch the name of a song on the screen to begin playing that song.

### Seeking buttons

Press the ⏮ seeking button while an audio file on the USB device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Press the ⏮ seeking button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Press the ▶▶| seeking button while an audio file on the USB device is playing to advance one track. Press the ▶▶| seeking button several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track in a folder on the USB device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

### Random and repeat play mode

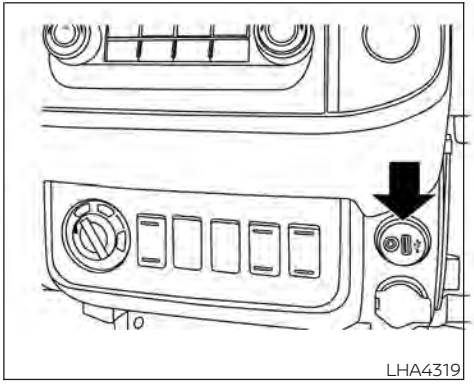
While files on a USB device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

**Random**

Touch the "Random" key to apply a random play pattern to the USB device. When the Random mode is active, the text "Random" on the key will illuminate and the text "Random Folder" appears. By touching the "Random" key once more, the text "Random All" appears. To cancel Random mode, touch the "Random" key until no text is illuminated.

**Repeat**

Touch the "Repeat" key to apply a repeat play pattern to the USB device. When the Repeat mode is active, the text on the "Repeat" key will illuminate and the text "Repeat Track" appears. By touching the "Repeat" key once more, the text "Repeat Folder" appears. To cancel Repeat mode, touch the "Repeat" key until no text is illuminated.




## iPod®* PLAYER OPERATION WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

### Connecting iPod®

**⚠WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

To connect an iPod® to the vehicle so that the iPod® can be controlled with the audio system controls and display screen, use the USB connection port located on the center console below the heater and air conditioner controls. Connect the iPod®-specific end of the cable to the iPod® and the USB end of the cable to the USB connection port on the vehicle. If your iPod® supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position. The port is illuminated for better visibility when the headlight switch is in the ON position.

While connected to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

To disconnect the iPod® from the vehicle, remove the USB end of the cable from the USB connection port on the vehicle, then remove the cable from the iPod®.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

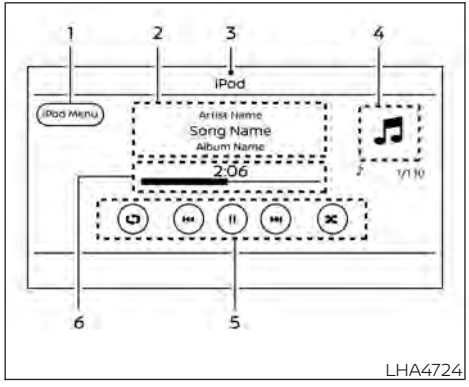
## Compatibility

The following models are compatible:

- iPod® Classic 5th generation (firmware version 1.3.0 or later)
- iPod® Classic 6th generation (firmware version 2.0.1 or later)
- iPod® Classic 7th generation (firmware version 2.0.4 or later)
- iPod® Touch 2nd generation (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)*
- iPod® Touch 3rd generation (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPod® Touch 4th generation (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPod® nano - 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod® nano - 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano - 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano - 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod® nano - 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)
- iPod® nano - 6th generation (firmware version 1.1 or later)
- iPhone® 3G (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)
- iPhone® 3GS (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPhone® 4 (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPhone® 4S (firmware version 5.1 or later)

* Some features of this iPod® may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod® firmware is updated to the version indicated above.




## iPod screen

1. "iPod Menu" key
   Touch to switch to the iPod Menu screen.
2. Track information
   Track information such as the song name, artist name and album name are displayed.
3. Audio source indicator
   Indicates the currently selected audio source.
4. Album artwork
   An image of the album artwork is displayed when available if the setting is turned on.
5. iPod® operation keys
   Touch to control iPod® playback functions
6. Play time and progress bar
   The play time of the track is displayed. The bar indicates the progress in playing a track.

### iPod® operation keys

Touch to control iPod® playback functions.

| Keys | Description |
|---|---|
| ⟲ | Each time " ⟲ " key is touched, the repeat mode changes. |
| ⏮ | Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track. |
| ▶ | Touch to play the track. |
| ⏸ | Touch to pause the track. |
| ⏭ | Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track. |
| ⤮ | Each time " ⤮ " key is touched, the random mode changes. |

## iPod® memory device player operation

### Activation and playing

Connecting the iPod® to the vehicle via USB cable will activate the iPod® mode.

The iPod® can also be played by touching the "iPod" key on the Menu screen or by touching iPod on the Launch Bar.

### Skipping tracks

To skip the tracks, push the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the control panel or touch the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " keys on the screen repeatedly until the preferred track is selected.

**NOTE:**

**Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.**

### Fast-forwarding/rewinding

To rewind or fast-forward the track, push and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the control panel or touch and hold the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " keys on the screen,

### Changing play mode

**Repeat mode**

Touch the " " key on the iPod® screen to change the repeat mode. The following modes are available.

No text displayed: Repeat off

All: Repeat all

One: Repeat track

**Random mode**

Touch the " " key on the screen to change the random mode as follows.

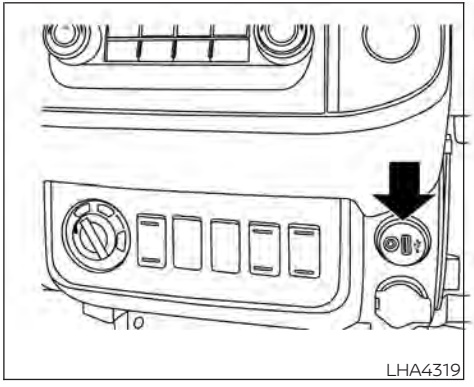
No text displayed: Random off

Songs: Random play

## iPod® Menu

Touch the "iPod Menu" key on the iPod® screen to display the iPod® Menu screen.

| | |
|---|---|
| "Now Playing" key | Touch to display the USB screen. |
| "Folder List" key (if so equipped) | Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder. The sub-folder or track list will be displayed. Select a sub-folder or track from the list. |
| "Album Artwork" key | Touch to run on/off the album artwork display on the USB screen. |
| "Playlists" key | Touch to display the list according to the selected item. |
| "Artists" key | |
| "Albums" key | |
| "Songs" key | |
| "Podcasts" key | |
| "Genres" key | |
| "Composers" key | |
| "Audiobooks" key | |
| "iTunes Radio" key | |




## iPod®* PLAYER OPERATION WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

## Connecting iPod®

**⚠WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

To connect an iPod® to the vehicle so that the iPod® can be controlled with the audio system controls and display screen, use the USB port located on the instrument panel. Connect the iPod®-specific end of the cable to the iPod® and the USB end of the cable to the USB port on the vehicle. If your iPod® supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.

While connected to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

To disconnect the iPod® from the vehicle, remove the USB end of the cable from the USB port on the vehicle, then remove the cable from the iPod®.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

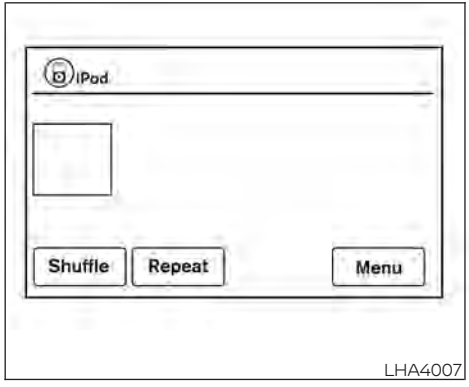
## Compatibility

The following models are compatible:

- iPod® Classic 5th generation (firmware version 1.3.0 or later)
- iPod® Classic 6th generation (firmware version 2.0.1 or later)
- iPod® Classic 7th generation (firmware version 2.0.4 or later)
- iPod® Touch 2nd generation (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)*
- iPod® Touch 3rd generation (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPod® Touch 4th generation (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPod® nano - 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod® nano - 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano - 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano - 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod® nano - 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)
- iPod® nano - 6th generation (firmware version 1.1 or later)
- iPhone® 3G (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)
- iPhone® 3GS (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPhone® 4 (firmware version 5.1 or later)
- iPhone® 4S (firmware version 5.1 or later)

* Some features of this iPod® may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod® firmware is updated to the version indicated above.



LHA4007

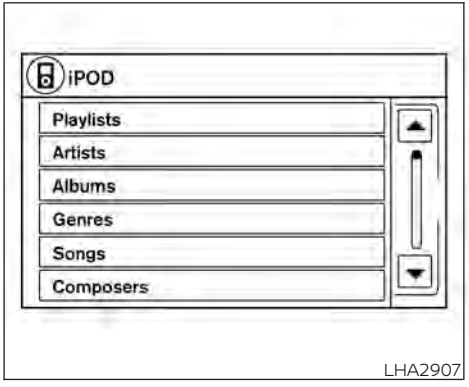
## Audio main operation

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Press the AUX button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing the ON·OFF button will start the iPod®.

### AUX button

When the AUX button is pressed with the system off and the iPod® connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the iPod® is connected, press the AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the iPod® mode.



LHA2907

### Interface

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the vehicle's audio system display screen is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the touch-screen, BACK button or the scrolling knob to navigate the menus on the screen.

When the iPod® is playing, touch the "Menu" key to bring up the iPod® interface.

Depending on the iPod® model, the following items may be available on the menu list screen. For additional information, refer to the iPod® Owner's Manual regarding each menu item.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts

### Shuffle and repeat play mode

While the iPod® is playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

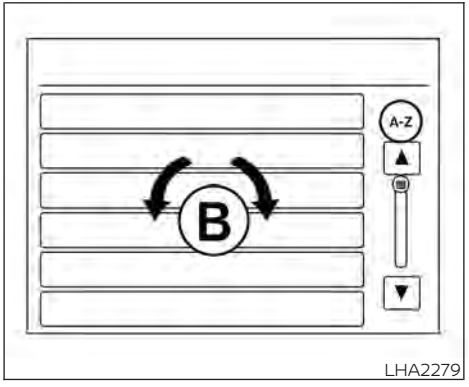
**Shuffle**
Touch the "Shuffle" key to apply a random play pattern to the iPod®. When the Shuffle mode is active, the text is illuminated and will display "Shuffle songs" text above the "Shuffle" key. To cancel Shuffle mode, touch the "Shuffle" key again until the text is no longer illuminated.

**Repeat**
Touch the "Repeat" key to apply a repeat play pattern to the iPod®. When the repeat mode is active, the text is illuminated and will display "Repeat song" text above the "Repeat" key. To cancel Repeat mode, touch the "Repeat" key again until the text is no longer illuminated.

**SEEK buttons**

Press the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to skip backward or forward one track.

Press and hold the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ for 1.5 seconds while a track is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the track returns to normal play speed.



LHA2279

**Scrolling menus**

While navigating long lists of artists, albums or songs in the music menu, it is possible to scroll the list by the first character in the name. To activate character indexing, touch and hold the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the TUNE knob to choose the number or letter to jump to in the list and then press the ENTER/AUDIO button.

If no character is selected after a few seconds, the display returns to normal.

## BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

## Connecting procedure

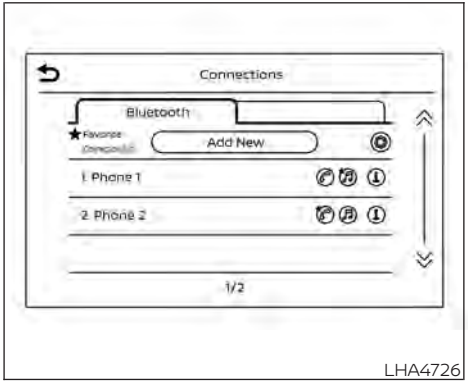
**NOTE:**

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be canceled.**

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

**Manual Connecting Procedure**

1. Press the MENU button on the control panel.



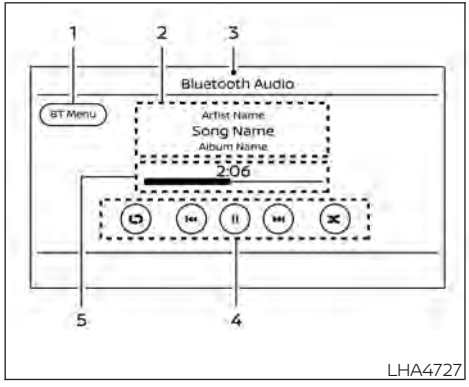
LHA4726

2. Touch the "Connections" key on the screen.
3. In the Bluetooth tab, touch the "Add New" key to connect a phone.
4. When a compatible phone is found a message with a PIN appears on the screen.
5. Verify the PIN is correct and accept the connection.

| Menu Item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Bluetooth | | Allows user to switch Bluetooth® on and off. Bluetooth® must be turned on in order to connect a device. |
| | ON | Turns Bluetooth® functionality on. To turn off, touch the "ON" key again. The indicator light will go off. |
| Favorite (Connection first) | | Allows user to toggle "Phone" and "Audio" favorite settings on and off. |
| PIN | | Allows user to customize the PIN to a four digit number. |

**Automatic Connecting Procedure**

If no phone is connected to the system, press and hold the button on the steering wheel for less than 1.5 seconds. After the prompt, speak "Add Phone", the system will announce "transferring to the add phone settings menu". The system will start the pairing procedure. When a compatible phone is found, a message with a PIN appears on the screen. Operate the Bluetooth® phone to complete the connection process. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section.




## Bluetooth® screen

1. "BT Menu" key
   Depending on the Bluetooth® version supported by the connected device, either the "BT Menu" key or "Connections" key is displayed.
2. Track information
   Track information such as the song name, artist name and album name are displayed.
3. Audio source indicator
   Indicates the currently selected audio source.
4. Bluetooth® audio operation keys
   Touch to control Bluetooth® audio playback functions
5. Play time and progress bar
   The play time of the track is displayed. The bar indicates the progress in playing a track.

### Bluetooth® operation keys

Touch to control Bluetooth® playback functions.

| Keys | Description |
|---|---|
| ⟲ | Each time " ⟲ " key is touched, the repeat mode changes. |
| ⏮ | Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track. |
| ▶ | Touch to play the track. |
| ⏸ | Touch to pause the track. |
| ⏭ | Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track. |
| ⤮ | Each time " ⤮ " key is touched, the random mode changes. |

## Bluetooth® audio operation

The ability to pause, change tracks, fast forward, rewind, randomize and repeat music may be different between devices. Some or all of these functions may not be supported on each device.

**NOTE:**

**Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations or a delay may occur before music is played back.**

### Activation and playing

A Bluetooth® audio device can be played by touching the "Bluetooth" key on the Menu screen or by touching Bluetooth on the Launch Bar.

To pause playing the Bluetooth® audio, touch the " ⏸ " key. Touch the " ▶ " key to resume playing.

### Changing folders

To change folders, touch the "BT Menu" key.

### Fast-forwarding/rewinding

To fast-forward or rewind the track, push and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the control panel or touch the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " keys on the screen.

### Changing play mode

**Repeat mode**

Touch the " " key on the screen to change the repeat mode.

**Random mode**

Touch the " " key on the screen to change the random mode.

**NOTE:**

**Available repeat/random modes change depending on the connected device.**

## BT Menu

Touch the "BT Menu" key on the Bluetooth® audio screen to display the Bluetooth® audio menu screen.

The following items are available.

| | |
|---|---|
| "Now Playing" key | Touch to display the Bluetooth® audio screen. |
| "Current List" key (if so equipped)* | A list of track in the currently selected folder is displayed. |
| "Connections" key | Touch to display the connections screen. |
| "Folder List" key* | Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder. |

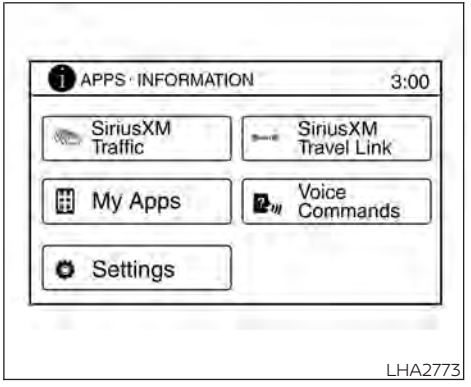
*: displayed only when available.

**NOTE:**

**Depending on the connected device, the "BT Menu" key may not be displayed.**

## BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

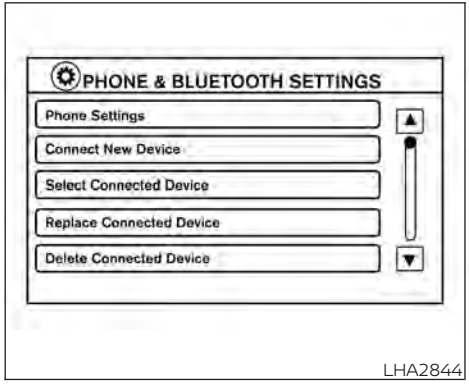


LHA2773

## Connecting Bluetooth® audio

To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.




4. Touch the "Connect New Device" key.
5. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the phone handset.

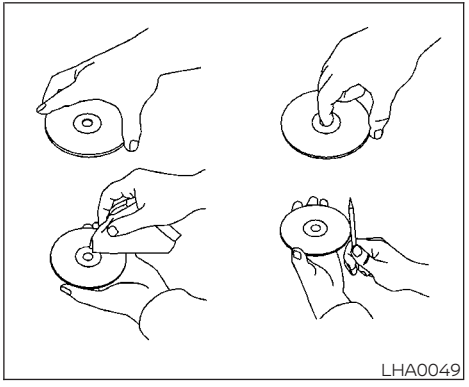
**NOTE:**

**The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone model. For additional information, refer to the cellular phone owner's manual. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for instructions on connecting NISSAN recommended cellular phones.**

## Audio main operation

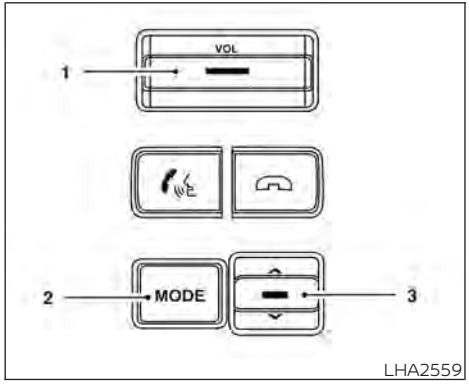
To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, press the AUX button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen.




## CD CARE AND CLEANING

- Handle a CD by its edges. Do not bend the disc. Never touch the surface of the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.
- Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.




## STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Volume control switch
2. MODE select switch
3. Tuning switch

### MODE select switch

Push the MODE select switch to change the mode in the following sequence:

AM →P1→ FM1 → FM2→ P2→ (SXM1 → SXM2 → SXM3 (satellite radio, if so equipped)) → CD* (if so equipped) → USB/iPod®* → Bluetooth® Audio* → AUX* → AM→P1.

* These modes are only available when compatible media storage is inserted into the device or connected to the system.

### Volume control switch

Push the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

### ▼ ▲ Tuning switch

While the display is showing a map or audio screen, tilt the Tuning switch upward or downward to select a station, track, CD or folder. For most audio sources, tilting the switch up/down for more than 1.5 seconds provides a different function than a tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds.

**AM and FM**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the preset station.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to seek up or down to the next station.

**SXM (if so equipped)**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the preset station.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to go to the next or previous channel.

**iPod®**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.

**CD (if so equipped)**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the folder number (if playing compressed audio files).

**USB**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the folder number.

**Bluetooth® Audio**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to skip ahead or back to the next song.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to reverse or fast forward the current song.

## ANTENNA

The antenna cannot be shortened, but can be removed. When you need to remove the antenna, turn the antenna rod counter-clockwise.

To install the antenna rod, turn the antenna rod clockwise and hand tighten.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Always properly tighten the antenna rod during installation or the antenna rod may break during vehicle operation.**
- **Be sure that the antenna is removed before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**

# NISSANCONNECT® MOBILE APPS (if so equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with NissanConnect® Mobile Apps, allowing you to control various compatible smartphone applications through the vehicle's display screen. A basic package is included for a period of time form the original in-service date of the vehicle. For more details about your Mobile Apps trial, please visit www.nissanusa.com/connect/faq#apps-&-features.

**NOTE:**

**A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.**

## REGISTERING WITH NISSANCONNECT® MOBILE APPS

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect® Mobile Apps website, www.nissanusa.com/connect/ or www.nissan.ca/en/connect or www.nissan.ca/fr/connect and sign up or create an account through the prompts on the NissanConnect® Mobile Apps. Once registered, download the NissanConnect® Mobile Apps from your compatible phone's application download source and then log into the application. If you already have an account created through the App, please log in.

## CONNECT PHONE

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System" in this section.

**NOTE:**

**Apple iPhones® require the phone to be plugged in via USB for NissanConnect® Mobile Apps to function.**
**For Android phones, NissanConnect® Mobile Apps requires the phone to be paired via Bluetooth®.**

## SIRI® EYES FREE (models without Navigation System) (if so equipped)

### APPLICATION DOWNLOAD

Once connected, the NissanConnect® App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The user will then choose which apps they want to bring into their vehicle from the list of apps within the "Manage My Apps" section of the NissanConnect® App on their smartphone. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access their selected smartphone applications through the vehicle touch-screen. For additional information, refer to www.nissanusa.com/connect or www.nissan.ca/en/connect or www.nissan.ca/fr/connect regarding application availability.

Apple Siri® Eyes Free personal assistant can be accessed from the vehicle. Siri Eyes Free can be accessed in Siri Eyes Free mode to reduce user distraction. In this mode, Siri Eyes Free is available for interaction by voice control. After connecting a compatible Apple device by using Bluetooth®, Siri Eyes Free can be activated from the button on the steering wheel.

Siri® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Some Siri Eyes Free functions, such as displaying pictures or opening apps, may not be available while driving.
- For getting best results, always update your device to the latest software version.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- For functions that can be used in Siri Eyes Free, please refer to the Apple website.

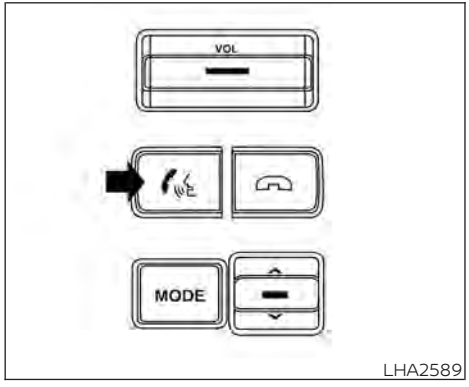
### REQUIREMENTS

Siri® is only available on the iPhone® 4S or later. Devices released before iPhone® 4S are not supported by the Siri® Eyes Free system. Visit www.apple.com/ios/siri for details about device compatibility.

Siri must be enabled on the phone. Please check phone settings.

If the device has a lock screen, Siri must be accessible from the lock screen. Please check phone settings.

For best results, always update your device to the latest software version.




## OPERATING SIRI® EYES FREE

1. Push button for more than 1.5 seconds.
2. Speak your command and then listen to the Siri® Eyes Free reply.

After starting Siri Eyes Free, push the button again within 5 seconds of the end of the Siri Eyes Free announcement to extend the session.

Example 1 – Playing music

1. Push button for more than 1.5 seconds.
2. Say "Play (artist name, song name, etc.)".
3. Your vehicle will automatically change to Bluetooth® Audio or iPod® mode* when the music starts playing. Mode selection is determined by the phone.

* If the iPhone® is also connected with the USB cable.

If the audio track does not start playing automatically after Siri Eyes Free ends, try changing the track or audio source to resume playback.

**NOTE:**

**For best results, use the native music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary and is controlled by the iPhone®.**

Example 2 – Replying to text messages

1. If a compatible iPhone® is connected and "Show Notifications" of the iPhone® settings is enabled, the vehicle will display a notification for new incoming text messages.
2. After reading the message, push or push and hold the button to reply using Siri Eyes Free.
3. After a beep sounds, say "Text message" or a similar command to reply using Siri Eyes Free.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

| Symptom | Cause and Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| Cannot access Siri Eyes Free from switch on the steering wheel | Check if a Bluetooth® connection is established between the iPhone® and the system. |
| | Check if Siri is enabled on the device. On your phone, go to Siri setting. |
| | Check that Siri can be accessed from the device lock screen. This can be set in the settings menu of your phone. |
| Audio Source does not change automatically to iPod® or Bluetooth® Audio mode | For best results, use the native Music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary. |
| | For best results, play media already stored on your device. Streaming music or playback from cloud storage may degrade performance. |
| | Switch the source manually by pressing the AUX or MEDIA button on the vehicle audio system or the SOURCE select switch on the steering wheel. |
| Play, pause, next track, previous track or play timer does not work | For best results, use the native Music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary and is controlled by the device. |
| Cannot hear any music/ audio being played back from a connected iPhone® | Check that the audio source is set to Bluetooth® Audio or iPod® mode. A USB connection is required for iPod® mode. |
| Cannot receive text message notifications on the vehicle audio system | Check if "Send Notifications" is enabled on your phone. On the phone, go to Bluetooth® settings. Find the device name, like "My Car". Press the INFO button. Turn on "Show Notifications". |
| Cannot reply to text message notifications by Siri Eyes Free | After receiving an incoming text message, follow on-screen guidance. Push the button on the steering wheel for more than 1.5 seconds for Siri Eyes Free. After Siri Eyes Free starts, say "Text Message". |

## SIRI® EYES FREE (models with Navigation System) (if so equipped)

Apple Siri® Eyes Free personal assistant can be accessed from the vehicle. Siri Eyes Free can be accessed in Siri Eyes Free mode to reduce user distraction. In this mode, Siri Eyes Free is available for interaction by voice control. After connecting a compatible Apple device by using Bluetooth®, Siri Eyes Free can be activated from the button on the steering wheel.

Siri® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Some Siri Eyes Free functions, such as displaying pictures or opening apps, may not be available while driving.
- For best results, always update your device to the latest software version.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- For functions that can be used in Siri Eyes Free, please refer to the Apple website.

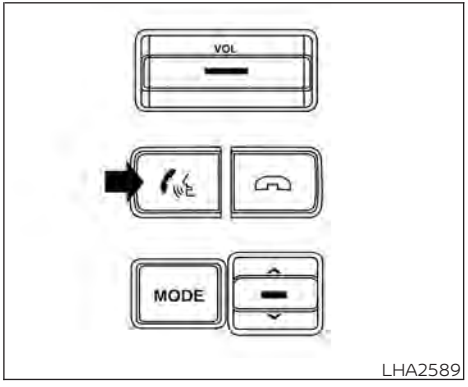
### REQUIREMENTS

Siri® is only available on the iPhone® 4S or later. Devices released before iPhone® 4S are not supported by the Siri® Eyes Free system. Visit www.apple.com/ios/siri for details about device compatibility.

Siri must be enabled on the phone. Please check phone settings.

If the device has a lock screen, Siri must be accessible from the lock screen. Please check phone settings.

For best results, always update your device to the latest software version.



LHA2589

### SIRI® ACTIVATION

Siri® Eyes Free function can be activated by pushing button on the steering wheel for more than 1.5 seconds.

1. Connect a Siri Eyes Free enabled iPhone® to the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Connecting procedure" in this section.
2. After the Bluetooth® connection is established, push and hold the button to activate the Siri Eyes Free function.

## OPERATING SIRI® EYES FREE

1. Push or push and hold the button.
2. Speak your command and then listen to the Siri Eyes Free reply.

After starting Siri Eyes Free, push the button again within 5 seconds of the end of the Siri Eyes Free announcement to extend the session.

Example 1 – Playing music

1. Push or push and hold the button.
2. Say "Play (artist name, song name, etc.)".
3. Your vehicle will automatically change to Bluetooth® Audio or iPod® mode* when the music starts playing. Mode selection is determined by the phone.

* If the iPhone® is also connected with the USB cable.

If the audio track does not start playing automatically after Siri Eyes Free ends, try changing the track or audio source to resume playback.

**NOTE:**

**For best results, use the native music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary and is controlled by the iPhone®.**

Example 2 – Replying to text messages

1. If a compatible iPhone® is connected and "Show Notifications" of the iPhone® settings is enabled, the vehicle will display a notification for new incoming text messages.
2. After reading the message, push or push and hold the button to reply using Siri Eyes Free.
3. After a beep sounds, say "Text message" or a similar command to reply using Siri Eyes Free.

## CHANGING SIRI® EYES FREE SETTINGS

Settings for Siri® Eyes Free can be found in the Bluetooth® settings menu. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® settings" in this section.

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
4. Touch the "Phone settings" key.
5. Select "Short Press" or "Long Press" to set the activation.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

| Symptom | Cause and Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| Cannot access Siri Eyes Free from switch on the steering wheel | Check if a Bluetooth® connection is established between the iPhone® and the system. |
| | Check if Siri is enabled on the device. On your phone, go to Siri setting. |
| | Check that Siri can be accessed from the device lock screen. This can be set in the settings menu of your phone. |
| Audio Source does not change automatically to iPod® or Bluetooth® Audio mode | For best results, use the native Music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary. |
| | For best results, play media already stored on your device. Streaming music or playback from cloud storage may degrade performance. |
| | Switch the source manually by pressing the AUX or MEDIA button on the vehicle audio system or the SOURCE select switch on the steering wheel. |
| Play, pause, next track, previous track or play timer does not work | For best results, use the native Music app. Performance of music control function while using Podcasts, Audiobook or other 3rd party music apps may vary and is controlled by the device. |
| Cannot hear any music/ audio being played back from a connected iPhone® | Check that the audio source is set to Bluetooth® Audio or iPod® mode. A USB connection is required for iPod® mode. |
| Cannot hear map turn-by-turn direction guidance from a connected iPhone® | Check that the audio source is set to Bluetooth® Audio or iPod® mode. A USB connection is required for iPod® mode. |
| Cannot receive text message notifications on the vehicle audio system | Check if "Send Notifications" is enabled on your phone. On the phone, go to Bluetooth® settings. Find the device name, like "My Car". Press the info button. Turn on "Show Notifications". |
| Cannot reply to text message notifications by Siri Eyes Free | After receiving an incoming text message, follow on-screen guidance. Push or push and hold the button on the steering wheel for Siri Eyes Free. After Siri Eyes Free starts, say "Text Message". |

## CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following precautions; otherwise, the new equipment may adversely affect the engine control system and other electronic parts.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **A cellular phone should not be used for any purpose while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular phones while driving.**
- **If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands free cellular phone operational mode (if so equipped) is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.**
- **Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.**
- **For additional information, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Do not ground electrical accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely. For additional information, refer to "Variable voltage control system" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

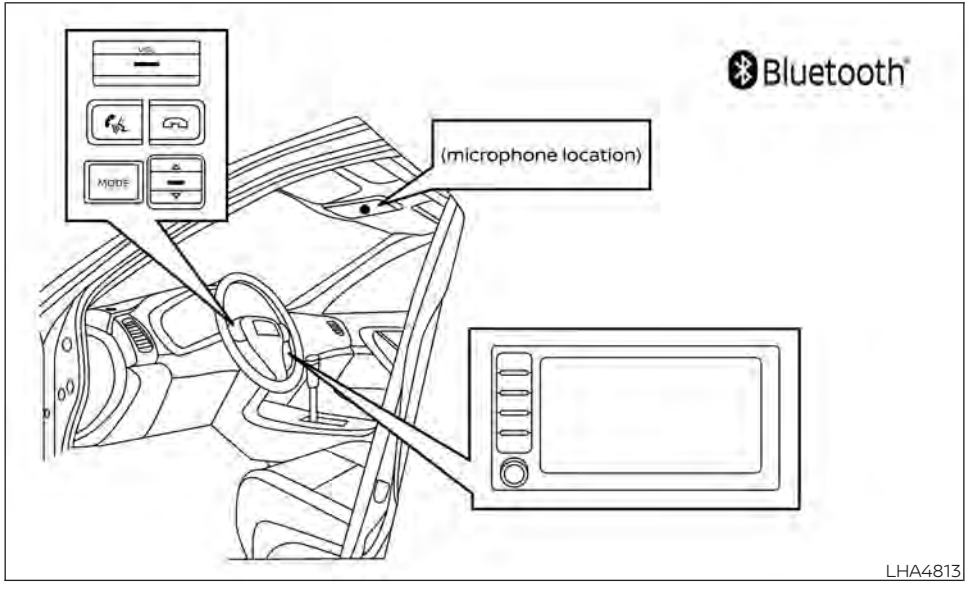
## BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**




Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

**Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatic ally to the system, consult the phone's owner's manual for details on device operation.**

You can connect up to five different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and connecting instructions.

- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- For additional information, you can visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- For additional information, refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  1) This device may not cause interference and
  2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Bluetooth®

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Panasonic.

## USING THE SYSTEM

The system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the button is pressed before the initialization completes, the system will announce "There is no phone connected" and will not react to voice commands.

## Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the NISSAN Voice Recognition System, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Keep all vents pointed away from the microphone and close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
- For calling contacts by name, please say both the first and last name of the contact for better recognition.

## Giving voice commands

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, press the button located on the steering wheel for less than 1.5 seconds. After the tone sounds, speak a command. The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

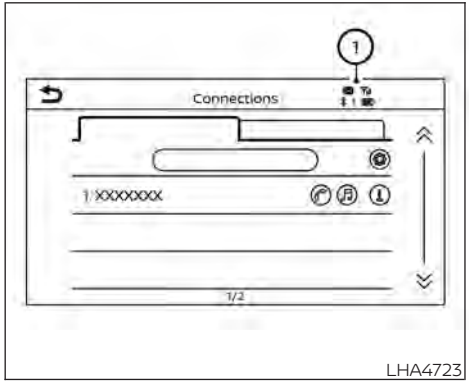
- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, "Please say or select a command from the displayed list." Make sure the command is said exactly as prompted by the system and repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say "Go back" any time the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, "Cancel" or "Quit." The system announces "Exit" and ends the Voice Recognition session. You can also press and hold the button on the steering wheel for 1.5 seconds at any time to end the Voice Recognition session. Whenever the Voice Recognition session is canceled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the (+ or -) volume control switches on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the radio volume control knob.

### Voice Prompt Interrupt

In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pressing the button on the steering wheel. After interrupting the system, wait for a beep before speaking your command.

### One Shot Call (if so equipped)

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, press the button and after the tone say, "Call Redial".

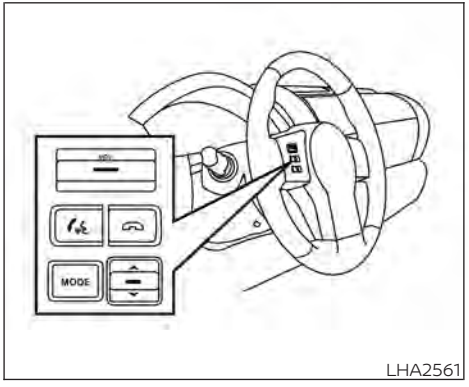


LHA4723

## INDICATORS

When a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, indicators ① for the phone and text messaging are displayed on the top of the screen.

| Indicator | Description |
|---|---|
| ✉ | Indicates there are unread received messages. |
| ✱ 1 | Indicates the Bluetooth® device that is currently connected. |
| | Indicates the strength of the signal the Bluetooth® device is receiving. |
| | Indicates the amount of remaining Bluetooth® device battery. |



LHA2561

## CONTROL BUTTONS

The control buttons for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are located on the steering wheel.

VOICE COMMAND BUTTON
Press and hold the button for less than 1.5 seconds to initiate the Voice Recognition session. To exit the Voice Recognition session press and hold the for more than 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "Voice prompt interrupt" in this section.

You can use the button to interrupt the system feedback and give a command at once.

If an iPhone® is connected, Siri® can be accessed by pressing the button for more than two seconds. For additional information, refer to "Siri® Eyes Free" in this section.

PHONE BUTTON
To answer an incoming call or to end a call press the button.

To reject a call press and hold the button.

## CONNECTING PROCEDURE

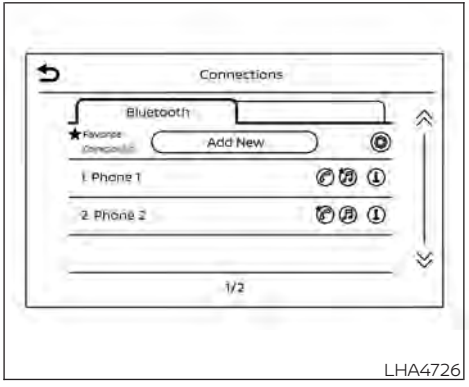
**NOTE:**

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be canceled.**

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

**Manual Connecting Procedure**

1. Press the MENU button on the control panel.



LHA4726

2. Touch the "Connections" key on the screen.
3. In the Bluetooth tab, touch the "Add New" key to connect a phone.
4. When a compatible phone is found a message with a PIN appears on the screen.
5. Verify the PIN is correct and accept the connection.
6. To access the Bluetooth® settings menu touch the " " key on the Connections screen. The following options are available:

| Menu Item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Bluetooth | | Allows user to switch Bluetooth® on and off. Bluetooth® must be turned on in order to connect a device. |
| | ON | Turns Bluetooth® functionality on. To turn off, touch the "ON" key again. The indicator light will go off. |
| Favorite (Connection first) | | Allows user to toggle "Phone" and "Audio" favorite settings on and off. |
| PIN | | Allows user to customize the PIN to a four digit number. |

**NOTE:**

**Some cellular phones may require you to accept certain permissions in order to enable features on your Bluetooth® system. During the Bluetooth® pairing process, please check your cellular phone's display for a pop-up with the request to grant phonebook access.**
**Granting phonebook access permission will allow your contacts to be downloaded to the vehicle's Bluetooth® system. A pop-up may display on your cellular phone stating that the Bluetooth® system would like to access your contacts and call history. Please select "Allow" or Yes" to grant this permission.**

**Automatic Connecting Procedure**

If no phone is connected to the system, press and hold the button on the steering wheel for less than 1.5 seconds. After the prompt, speak "Add Phone", the system will announce "transferring to the add phone settings menu". The system will start the pairing procedure. When a compatible phone is found, a message with a PIN appears on the screen. Operate the Bluetooth® phone to complete the connection process. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section.

## VOICE COMMANDS

Voice commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. Press the button to bring up the phone command menu. The commands available are:

- Call <name>
- Dial <number>
- Recent Calls
- Read/Send Text (if so equipped)
- Siri® (if so equipped)
- Voice Assistant (if so equipped)
- Phonebook
- Quick Dial
- Redial
- Select Phone
- Add Phone
- Call <name> Mobile
- Call <name> Home
- Call <name> Office
- Call <name> Main
- Call <name> Other
- Settings

### "Call <name>"

Speak this command to make a call to a contact that is stored in the phonebook. Say "Call" followed by a phonebook name to initiate a call. If the system does not recognize the name it will display a list of similar names. After the prompt, speak or touch an item number from the displayed list to place the call.

### "Dial <number>"

Speak this command to make a call with a spoken phone number. After the prompt, say "Dial" followed by a 7 to 10 digit phone number. The system will repeat the number back. Say "Dial" to initiate the call or "Correction" to re-enter the phone number.

## "Recent Calls"

The following commands are available under "Recent Calls":

- Incoming Calls
  Speak this command to list the last 20 incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.
  When prompted, speak or touch the item number on the screen to place the call. Touch the "Next" key to move through the list of incoming calls.
- Outgoing Calls
  Speak this command to list the last 20 outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed.
  When prompted, speak or touch the item number on the screen to place the call. Touch the "Next" key to move through the list of outgoing calls.
- Missed Calls
  Speak this command to list the last 20 missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed.
  When prompted, speak or touch the item number on the screen to place the call. Touch the "Next" key to move through the list of missed calls.

## "Read Text/Send Text" (if so equipped)

Speak this command to access text messaging functions. For additional information, refer to "Text messaging" in this section.

## "Phonebook through voice command"

Speak "Phonebook" to view a list of quick steps to access entries stored in the phonebook. Commands are organized by the phone number type selected in the cellular device. For additional information, refer to the cellular phone's owner's manual.

The following commands are available:

- <Say a Contact Name>
- <Say a Contact Name> Main
- <Say a Contact Name> Home
- <Say a Contact Name> Mobile
- <Say a Contact Name> Office
- <Say a Contact Name> Other

For additional information on manually selecting phonebook entries, refer to "Making a call" in this section.

## "Quick dial"

Speak this command to access the Quick dial menu. After the prompt, speak or select an item number on the displayed list to place the call. For additional information, refer to "Making a call" in this section.

## "Redial"

Speak this command to call the last number dialed. After the prompt, say "Redial" to dial the number of the last outgoing call. The system will display "Redialing <name/number>". The name of the phonebook entry will be displayed if it is available, otherwise the number being redialed will be displayed.

## "Select Phone"

Speak this command to access the Connections menu. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section.

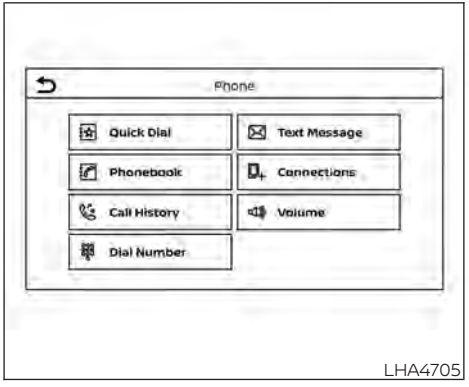
## "Add Phone"

Speak this command to access the Connections menu. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section.

## "Settings"

Speak this command to access the System Voice settings menu. The system will exit Voice Recognition mode. Touch one of the following options on the screen to change the settings.

- Beep Only for Opening Prompt
  By touching the "ON" key, the indicator light will illuminate, the system voice will turn off and only a tone will sound when the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System is activated. To turn the system voice back on, touch the "ON" key again, the indicator light will turn off.
- Best Match List
  When the system doesn't recognize a phonebook name or dial number, it will provide a list of similar sounding results. To turn this off, touch the "ON" key, the indicator light will turn off. To turn on, touch the "ON" key again, the indicator light will turn on.



LHA4705

## PHONE DISPLAY SCREEN

The Phone screen can be displayed by pressing the button on the control panel.

The following options are displayed:

- Quick Dial
  Displays the Quick Dial screen. For additional information, refer to "Quick dial" in this section.
- Phonebook
  Displays the Phonebook screen. For additional information, refer to "Making a call" in this section.
- Call History
  Displays the Call History screen. For additional information, refer to "Making a call" in this section.
- Dial Number
  Displays the Dial Number screen. For additional information, refer to "Making a call" in this section.
- Text Message
  Displays the received message screen. For additional information, refer to "Text messaging" in this section.
- Connections
  Displays the Connections screen. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® connections screen" in this section.
- Volume
  Displays the volume adjustment screen. For additional information, refer to "Volume & beeps" in this section.

## MAKING A CALL

To make a call press the button on the control panel. Touch an option from menu screen:

- Phonebook
  Select a person and the phone number you wish to call from the phonebook. Depending on the device, the phonebook will be downloaded from the cellular phone automatically when it is connected. If the automatic download does not take place, the phone number must be transferred to the hands-free phone system from the cellular phone prior to using this method. For additional information, refer to "Phone and text message settings" in this section.
- Call History
  Select a phonebook name or phone number from the recent incoming, outgoing or missed calls tabs. Touch a phonebook name or phone number listed to initiate the call.
- Dial Number
  Enter the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. Touch the "OK" key on the screen to initiate the call.

For additional options to make a call, refer to "Voice commands" in this section.

## Quick Dial

Quick Dial entries can be used to quickly make a call. The system allows up to 20 entries to be stored. To set up a quick dial press the button on the control panel. Touch the "Quick Dial" key to display a list of quick dial entries. Touch the "Edit" key to edit current entries or touch the "Add New" key to make a new entry. Two methods are given to create a quick dial entry:

- Touch the "Copy from Call History" key to save a phone number from the Incoming, Outgoing or Missed call history lists. Select the person or phone number from the menu to be added. A registration menu will display the Entry #, phone number, phone number type stored in the cellular phone and Voice Tag. Touch the "OK" key.
- Touch the "Copy from Phonebook" key to save a number from the phonebook. Use the scroll keys on the side to move up and down through the menu. Select a person to be added. A menu will display the Entry #, phone number, phone number type stored in the cellular phone and Voice Tag. Touch the "OK" key.

**Voice tag**

A voice tag can be recorded for each of the registered Quick Dial numbers and can be used to dial the number by speaking it. On the Quick Dial registration screen, touch the "Voice Tag" key. Select a relationship from the list or create a new voice tag. To record a new voice tag touch the "Customize" key on the screen then touch the "Store" key. Speak a name after the prompt, the new tag will be stored. To edit or create a new voice tag touch the "Customize" key again. Touch the "Play" key to play the recorded voice tag, touch the "Restore" key to edit the voice tag or "Delete" to delete the current voice tag.

## RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed on the control panel display.

Press the button on the steering wheel or touch the " Answer" key on the screen to accept the call. To reject the call touch the " Decline" key on the screen.

If the user is not able to answer the call right away, touch the "Hold Call" key displayed on the screen. A message will be played for the caller: "I'm not able to take a call right now." The user may then accept the call when available or reject the call.

To reject a call, press and hold the button on the steering wheel.

## DURING A CALL

While a call is active the following options will appear on the control panel display:

- Mute
  Touch this key to mute or unmute the system.
- Dial Number
  Touch this key to dial digits during the phone call.
- Use Handset
  Touch this key to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, press the button on the control panel then select the "Transfer Hands-free" key on the screen.
- Switch Call
  This option will only be available when a second call is active.

  If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Press the button on the steering wheel or touch the " Answer" key on screen to accept the incoming call. Touch the " Decline" key on the screen to reject the second call.

While a call is active, press the button on the steering wheel to access additional options. Speak one of the following commands:

- "Send Digits"
  Speak this command followed by the digits to enter digits during the phone call.
- "Switch call"
  Speak this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.

## ENDING A CALL

To end an active call, press the button on the steering wheel or touch the " Hang up" key on the screen.

## TEXT MESSAGING (if so equipped)

**WARNING**

- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech". Check local regulations before using this feature.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**
- **Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**NOTE:**

**This feature is automatically disabled if the connected device does not support the Message Access Profile (MAP). For additional information, refer to the phone's owner's manual for details and instructions.**

**NOTE:**

**Many phones may require special permission to enable text messaging. Check the phone's screen during Bluetooth® pairing. For some phones, you may need to enable 'Notifications' in the phone's Bluetooth® menu for text messages to appear on the headunit. For additional information, refer to your phone's owner's manual. Text message integration requires that the phone support MAP (Message Access Profile) for both receiving and sending text messages. Some phones may not support all text messaging features. Please refer to www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for compatibility information, as well as your device's owner's manual.**

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

The availability of the text message function may vary depending on the cellular phone.

When the cellular phone connected to the vehicle receives a text message, a notification will appear on the control panel display. To check the message, touch the "Read" key. Touch the "Ignore" key to save the message to be checked later.

Access text messaging through the vehicles Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone or through the vehicles control panel.

## Text messaging using Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if so equipped)

**Sending a text message (if so equipped)**

1. Press and hold the button on the steering wheel for less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Say "Send Text" after the tone.
3. The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:
   - Phonebook
   - Quick Dial
   - Incoming Calls
   - Outgoing Calls
   - Missed Calls
   - Dial
4. Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Nine predefined messages are available as well as three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following after the tone:
   - "Driving, can't text"
   - "Call me"
   - "On my way"
   - "Running late"
   - "Okay"
   - "Yes"
   - "No"
   - "Where are you?"
   - "When?"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Messages". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message. For additional information on setting and managing custom text messages, refer to "Phone and text message settings" in this section.

### Reading a received text message

1. Press and hold the button on the steering wheel for less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Say "Read Text" after the tone.

The display will show a list of 20 messages with the sender and delivery time. Touch the "Next" key on the screen to view all messages. To view a text message press the button on the steering wheel and speak the number item list on the screen. The following options will be available:

- Play
  Speak this command to have the system say the message.
- Reply
  Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.
- Call
  Speak this command to call the sender.
- Previous
  Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).
- Next
  Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

### Siri® Eyes Free (if so equipped)

If a connected phone is equipped with Siri®, it can also be used to create custom messages that are sent through the phone. For additional information, refer to "Siri® Eyes Free (models without Navigation System)" in this section.

**NOTE:**

**Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).**

**NOTE:**

**For Apple iPhones®, text messages can only be sent through Siri.**

## Text messaging using the control panel

### Display received message list

1. Press the button on the control panel.
2. Touch the "Text Message" key on the screen
3. Touch an item on the list to read or reply to the message.

Up to 100 messages can be stored in the message list.

### Received message screen

Touching the "Read" key on the incoming message notification screen or selecting a message from the message list will show the details of the received message on the display.

Available actions:

- Prev.
  Touch this key to read the previous message.
- Next
  Touch this key to read the next message.
- Play/Stop
  Touch the "Play" key to have the hands-free phone system read out the received message. Touch the "Stop" key to stop reading.
- Call
  If the sender of the message is registered in the phonebook, touch the "Call" key to make a call to the sender.
- Reply
  A reply message can be selected from the predefined list or by a custom message.

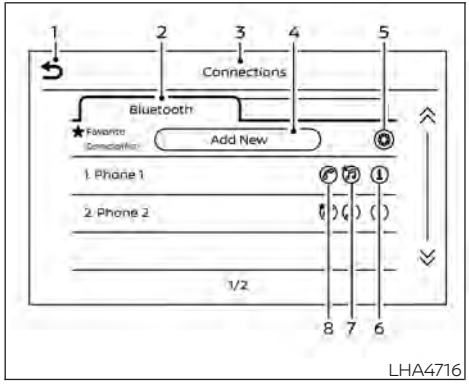
**Sending a text message (if so equipped)**

This function may not be supported depending on the cellular phone.

1. Press the button on the control panel.
2. Touch the "Text Message" key on the screen.
3. Touch the "Create Message" key on the screen.

**The following items are available:**

| Available item | | Action |
|---|---|---|
| To | Enter Number by Keypad | Enter the phone number of the recipient using the keypad. Touch the "OK" key to confirm. |
| | Quick Dial | Select a recipient from the quick dial list. |
| | Phonebook | Select a recipient from the phonebook. |
| | Call History | Select a recipient/phone number from call history. |
| Select Text | Fixed | Touch to display a list of predefined text messages. |
| | Customized | Touch to display a list of custom text messages. Custom text can be created or edited from the setting menu. For additional information, refer to "Phone and text message settings" in this section. |
| Send | | Touch to send the message. |




## BLUETOOTH® CONNECTIONS SCREEN

1. " ⮌ " (back) key
2. Bluetooth tab
3. Connections screen
4. "Add New" key
5. " ⚙ " (settings) key
6. " ⓘ " (info) key
7. " ♫ " (Bluetooth® Audio connection) key
8. " ✆ " (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System connection) key

Access the Connections screen to change settings and view Bluetooth® information. To access the Connections screen press the ⌂ MENU button on the control panel.

Touch the "Connections" key on the screen then select the Bluetooth tab.

**The paired phone will be added to the list on the Bluetooth® connections screen.**

**Touching the name of another device on the list will switch the connected device.**

### " ⮌ " (back) key

Touch the " ⮌ " key to go back to the previous screen.

### Connecting Bluetooth®

For additional information on connecting a cellular phone or device to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to "Connecting procedure" in this section.

**NOTE:**

**Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.**

### Bluetooth tab

This tab will display up to 6 Bluetooth® devices. If 6 devices are already connected, one of the devices must be deleted before another device can be connected.

### "Add New" key

Touch the key on the screen to connect a new Bluetooth® device. For additional information, refer to "Connecting procedure" in this section.

### " ⚙ " (Bluetooth® settings) key

Touch the " ⚙ " key on the screen to display a list of options.

- **Bluetooth**
  Touch this key to turn the Bluetooth® connection on or off
- **Favorite (Connection first)**
  Touch this key to change which device will be connected first when multiple devices are connected to the vehicle.
  Turn the " ✆ " key on or off to make the device a favorite connection.
  Turn the " ♫ " key on or off to make the device a favorite connection.
- **Pin**
  Touch this key to customize the PIN code. Input a four digit number then touch the "OK" key. The new PIN will be set.

### " ⓘ " (info) key

Touch the " ⓘ " key on the screen to display the information of the cellular phone or to delete the device.

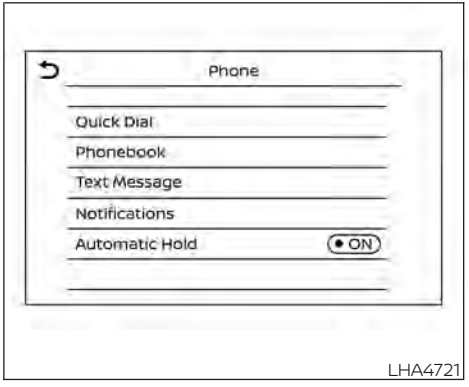
Touch the "Delete" key to remove a paired device then select "Yes" when a message appears.

### " ✆ " (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System connection) key

A list of connected devices will be displayed on the screen. Touch the " ✆ " key next to the name to connect a device to the Hands-Free Phone System. If the phone is listed as a favorite, a star will appear on the icon. Touch the key again to disconnect the device. The device will not be removed from the list. For additional information on removing a device, refer to " ⓘ (info) key" in this section.

### " ♫ " (Bluetooth® Audio connection) key

A list of connected devices will be displayed on the screen. Touch the " ♫ " key next to the name to connect a device to Bluetooth® Audio. If the device is listed as a favorite, a star will appear on the icon. Touch the key again to disconnect the device. The device will not be removed from the list. For additional information on removing a device, refer to " ⓘ (info) key" in this section.




## PHONE AND TEXT MESSAGE SETTINGS

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System settings can be changed according to the user's preference. To access the "Phone" settings menu press the ⌂ MENU button on the control panel. Touch the "Settings" key then touch the "Phone" key.

**The following options are available:**

| Menu Item | | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Quick Dial | Edit | Entries in the Quick Dial can be edited. For additional information, refer to "Quick dial" in this section. |
| | Delete All | Deletes all of the stored phone numbers in quick dial. |
| Phonebook | Download Entire Phonebook | All the phone numbers that are stored in a phonebook in the cellular phone that is connected to the vehicle are downloaded at once. For additional information, refer to the cellular phone's owner's manual. |
| | Auto Downloaded | Turns on/off automatic downloading of the phonebook when a new phone is connected. |
| Text Message | Text Message | Turns the text messaging function on/off. |
| | Text Message Ringtone | Turn the incoming message sound on/off. |
| | Signature | Turns the signature setting for the outgoing text message on/off. |
| | Auto Reply | Turns the automatic text message reply function on/off. |
| | Auto Reply Text Message | Select the text message to be used for the automatic reply. Choose from a list of predefined messages or create a custom message. |
| | Edit Custom Text | Create or edits a customized text message reply. To set a custom message, touch the "Add New" key. Select a message from the recent text log. Touch the "OK" key to set the message or the "Select" key to choose a different message. Up to three custom messages can be set. To delete a message select the custom message and touch the "Delete" key. |
| Notifications | Driver Only | When this item is turned on, incoming call notification is displayed only on the handset. |
| | Vehicle Ringtone | Turns the vehicle ringtone on/off. |
| Automatic Hold | | When this item turns on, an incoming call will be put on hold automatically. |

## Volume & beeps

There are several methods to customize the volume settings.

**Volume & Beeps**

The Volume & Beeps screen can be found by pressing the MENU button on the control panel, touching the "Settings" key on the screen and selecting "Volume & Beeps". To adjust the volume of the following options, touch the "–" and "+" keys on the screen.

The available settings are:

- Ringtone
  Adjust the volume level of the ringtone of incoming calls.
- Outgoing Call
  Adjust the volume level of the outgoing calls.
- Voice Prompt Vol.
  Adjust the volume level of the system voice.
- Text-to-speech Vol.
  Adjust the volume of the replay voice for text messaging.
- Button Beeps
  Turns on/off the button beep sounds and alarm for prohibited operations.

**Volume Settings**

The Volume settings screen can be found by pressing the button on the control panel then touching the "Volume" key on the screen. To adjust the volume of the following options, touch the "–" and "+" keys on the screen.

The available settings are:

- Ringtone
  Adjust the volume level of the ringtone of incoming calls.
- Outgoing Call
  Adjust the volume level of the outgoing calls.

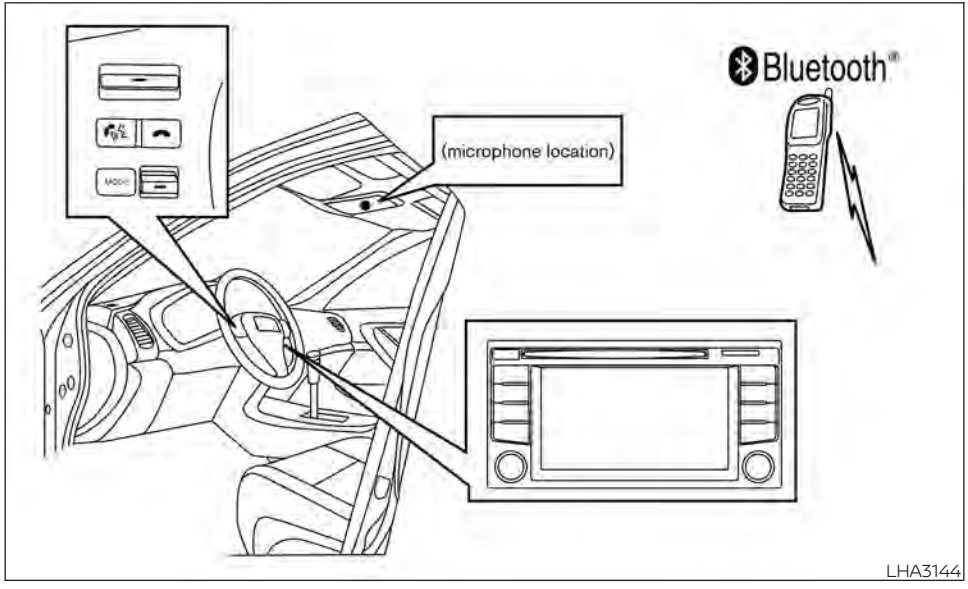
## BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

**WARNING**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**CAUTION**

**To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**




Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to five different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

NISSAN Voice Recognition system supports the phone commands, so dialing a phone number using your voice is possible. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Voice Recognition System" in this section.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and connecting instructions.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.

- Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
- Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.

- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- If the hands-free phone system seems to be malfunctioning, refer to "Troubleshooting guide" in this section. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some cellular phones.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  1) This device may not cause interference and
  2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Bluetooth®

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Bosch.

## VOICE COMMANDS

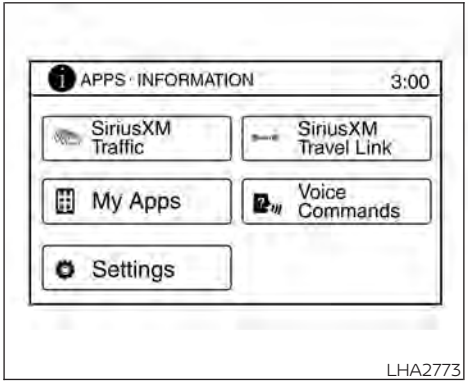
You can use voice commands to operate various Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System features using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Voice Recognition System" in this section.

### Voice Prompt Interrupt

While using the Voice Recognition system, the system voice can be interrupted to allow the user to speak commands. While the system is speaking, press the button on the steering wheel. The system voice will stop and a tone will be heard. After the tone, speak desired command (displayed on the touch-screen).

### One Shot Call (if so equipped)

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, press the button and after the tone say, "Call Redial".



LHA2773

## CONNECTING PROCEDURE

**NOTE:**

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be canceled.**

1. Press the [ APPS ] button on the control panel.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
4. Touch the "Connect New Device" key.
5. Initiate the connecting process from the handset. The system will display the message: "Confirm on your Bluetooth device that the PIN XXXXXX is displayed". If the PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device, select "Pair" to complete the pairing process.

For additional information, refer to the Bluetooth® device's owner's manual.

## VEHICLE PHONEBOOK

To access the vehicle phonebook:

1. Press the button on the control panel.
2. Touch the "Phonebook" key.
3. Choose the desired entry from the displayed list.
4. The number of the entry will be displayed on the screen. Touch the number to initiate dialing.

**NOTE:**

**To scroll quickly through the list, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the TUNE knob to choose a letter or number and then press the ENTER/AUDIO button. The list will move to the first entry that begins with that number or letter.**

## MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow the procedure below:

1. Press the button on the control panel. The "Phone" screen will appear on the display.
2. Select one of the following options to make a call:

- "Phonebook": Select the name from an entry stored in the vehicle phonebook.
- "Call Lists": Select the name from the incoming, outgoing or missed.
- "Redial": Dial the last outgoing call from the vehicle.
- " ": Input the phone number manually using a keypad displayed on the screen. For additional information, refer to "How to use the touch-screen" in this section.

## RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is placed to the connected phone, the display will change to phone mode.

To accept the incoming call, either:

- Press the button on the steering wheel, or
- Touch the icon on the screen.

To reject the incoming call, either:

- Press the button on the steering wheel, or
- Touch the icon on the screen.

## DURING A CALL

While a call is active, the following options are available on the screen:

- "Handset"
  Select this option to switch control of the phone call over to the handset.
- "Mute Mic."
  Select this option to mute the microphone. Select again to unmute the microphone.
- Phone icon
  Select to end the phone call.

## ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, select the phone icon on the screen or press the button on the steering wheel.

## TEXT MESSAGING (if so equipped)

**WARNING**

- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech". Check local regulations before using this feature.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**
- **Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**NOTE:**

**This feature is automatically disabled if the connected device does not support the Message Access Profile (MAP). For additional information, refer to the phone's owner's manual for details and instructions.**

**NOTE:**

**Many phones may require special permission to enable text messaging. Check the phone's screen during Bluetooth® pairing. For some phones, you may need to enable 'Notifications' in the phone's Bluetooth® menu for text messages to appear on the headunit. For additional information, refer to your phone's owner's manual. Text message integration requires that the phone support MAP (Message Access Profile) for both receiving and sending text messages. Some phones may not support all text messaging features. For additional information, please refer to www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for compatibility information, as well as your device's owner's manual.**

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

**Sending a text message:**

1. Press the button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Phone" after the tone.
3. Say "Send Text" after the tone.
4. The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:
   - To (a name)
   - Enter Number
   - Missed Calls
   - Incoming Calls
   - Outgoing Calls

For additional information about these options, refer to "Voice commands" in this section.

5. Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Nine predefined messages are available as well as three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following after the tone:
   - "Driving, can't text"
   - "Call me"
   - "On my way"
   - "Running late"
   - "Okay"
   - "Yes"
   - "No"
   - "Where are you?"
   - "When?"
   - "Custom Messages"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Messages". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message. For additional information on setting and managing custom text messages, refer to "Bluetooth® settings" in this section.

**Reading a received text message:**

1. Press the button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Phone" after the tone.
3. Say "Read Text" after the tone.

The text message, sender and delivery time are shown on the screen. Use the buttons to scroll through all text messages if more than one are available. Press the button to exit the text message screen. Press the button to access the following options for replying to the text message:

- Call Back
  Speak this command to call the sender of the text message using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Send Text
  Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.
- Read Text
  Speak this command to read the text message again.
- Previous Text
  Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).
- Next Text
  Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

**Siri® Eyes Free (if so equipped)**

If a connected phone is equipped with Siri®, it can also be used to create custom messages that are sent through the phone. For additional information, refer to "Siri® Eyes Free (models with Navigation System)" in this section.

**NOTE:**

**Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).**

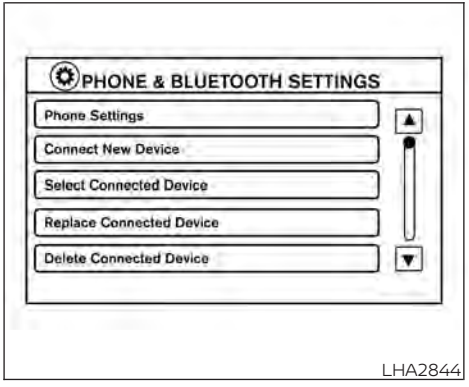
**NOTE:**

**For Apple iPhones®, text messages can only be sent through Siri.**

## BLUETOOTH® SETTINGS

To access the phone settings:

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.



LHA2844

| Menu Item | Result |
|---|---|
| Phone Settings | For additional information, refer to "Phone settings" in this section. |
| Connect New Device | Select to connect a new Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. |
| Select Connected Device | Select to choose a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. |
| Replace Connected Device | Select to replace a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. |
| Delete Connected Device | Select to delete a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. |
| Bluetooth | Select to toggle Bluetooth® on and off. |

## PHONE SETTINGS

To access the phone settings:

1. Press the [ APPS ] button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
4. Touch the "Phone Settings" key and adjust the following settings as desired:

- Start Siri® by:
  Touch "Short Press" or "Long Press" to set how Siri® is operated on the steering wheel.
- Sort Phonebook By:
  Touch "First Name" or "Last Name" to choose how phonebook entries are alphabetically displayed on the screen.
- Use Phonebook From:
  Touch "Handset" to use the phone's phonebook. Touch "SIM" to use the phonebook on the SIM card. Select "Both" to use both sources.
- Download Phonebook Now:
  Touch to download the phonebook to the vehicle from the chosen source.
- Record Name for Phonebook Entry:
  Touch to record a name for a phonebook entry for use with the NISSAN Voice Recognition System.
- Phone Notifications for:
  Notifications may be displayed on the center display screen.
- Text Messaging (if so equipped):
  Touch to toggle the text message functionality on or off.
- Show Incoming Text for:
  Text notifications may be displayed on the center display screen. Touch "Off" to turn off all text notifications.
- Auto Reply:
  Touch to toggle the auto reply functionality on or off.
- Auto Reply Message:
  Touch to indicate preferred message to be sent when "Auto Reply" function is activated.
- Use Vehicle's Signature:
  Touch to toggle on or off the addition of the vehicle signature to outgoing messages.
- Custom Text Messages:
  Touch this option to select a custom message to edit. There are 4 customer message slots available.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

| Symptom | Solution |
|---|---|
| System fails to interpret the command correctly. | 1. Ensure that the command is valid. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Voice Recognition System" in this section. |
| | 2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone. |
| | 3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle. |
| | 4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized. |
| | 5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately. |
| The system consistently selects the wrong entry from the phone book. | 1. Ensure that the phone book entry name requested matches what was originally stored. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle phonebook" in this section. |
| | 2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name. |
| | 3. Please speak both first and last name of contact to improve recognition accuracy. |

## NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

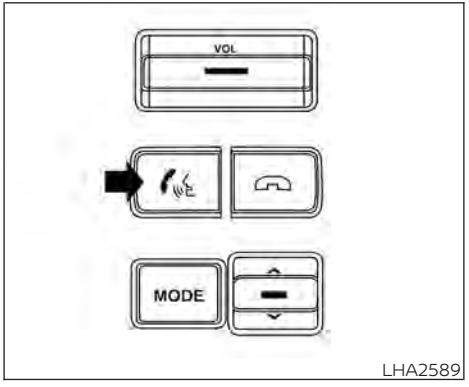
The NISSAN Voice Recognition System allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as the phone and navigation systems.

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, press the button located on the steering wheel. When prompted, speak the command for the system you wish to activate. The command given is picked up by the microphone and performed when it is properly recognized. NISSAN Voice Recognition will provide a voice response as well as a message in the center display to inform you of the command results.

### USING THE SYSTEM

#### Initialization

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the button is pressed before the initialization completes, the system will announce: "Voice Recognition System not ready. Please wait."




#### Giving voice commands

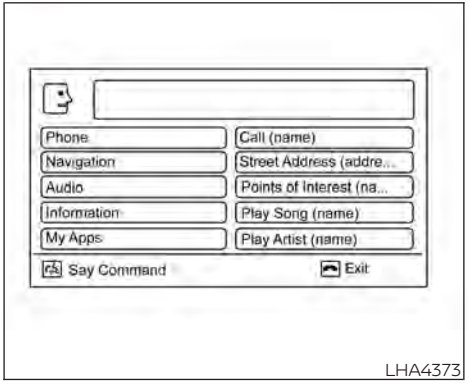
1. Press the button.
2. The system announces: "Please say a category like phone or a command like points of interest followed by a brand name". A list of available commands is then spoken by the system.
3. After the tone sounds and the face icon on the display changes, speak a command. Available commands are discussed in this section.
4. Voice and display feedback are provided when the command is accepted.

- If the command is not recognized, the system announces: "Command not recognized". Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to cancel the command or go back to the previous menu of commands, press the button. The system will announce: "Canceling Voice Recognition" or "Go back" depending on the current menu level.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, use the volume control switches on the steering wheel or the volume knob on the control panel.
- The voice command screen can also be accessed using the control panel display:
  1) Press the [ APPS ] button.
  2) Touch the "Voice Commands" key.

## Operating tips

To get the best performance out of NISSAN Voice Recognition, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 3.5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.




## SYSTEM FEATURES

NISSAN Voice Recognition can activate the following systems:

- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System
- Navigation
- Audio
- Information
- My Apps
- Help

For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual.

## How to say numbers

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule: Either "zero" or "oh" can be used for "0".

### Phone numbers

Speak phone numbers according to the following example. For 1-800-662-6200, say dial number and then speak the phone number in any of the following formats:

- "one eight oh oh six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight hundred six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh"

For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits. Also, full numbers can only be spoken for "800". For example, you cannot say 555-6000 as "five five five six thousand".

## BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM VOICE COMMANDS

To access the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System voice commands:

1. Press the button.
2. Say "Call" and then a name in the vehicle phonebook to call that entry. Otherwise, say "Phone" to access various phone commands.

If the Bluetooth® has been set to "Off", the system announces: "Bluetooth® is off. Would you like to turn Bluetooth® on?"

If no phone is connected to the system and the vehicle is stationary, the system announces: "There is no phone connected. Would you like to connect a phone now?" Say "Yes" to connect a phone. All further Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System voice commands are only available if a phone is connected.

If a phone is connected and Bluetooth® is set to "On", the following voice commands are available:

- Call (a name)

  Speak the name of the contact in which you are trying to call. System will confirm correct contact. Say "Dial" to initiate dialing.

- Dial Number

  Allows for up to 24 digits to be dialed. After the number is entered, say "Dial" to initiate dialing. Say "Correction" to correct the number entered. Say "Go Back" to return to the main menu.

- List Phonebook

  Starting with the first alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, the system prompts for an additional command. Say "Dial" to call the number of the phonebook entry. Say "Send Text" to send a text message to the number of the phonebook entry. Say "Next Entry" to skip to the next alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, where the same options will then be available.

- Recent Calls

  The system prompts for an additional command. Say "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls" to display a list of such calls on the screen.

  Speak the number of the entry displayed on the screen to dial that number or say "Next Page" to view entries on the next page (if available).

- Redial

  Redials the last called number.

- Read Text

  Reads an incoming text message.

- Send Text

  Sends a text message.

- Select Phone

  The system replies "Please use manual controls to continue". Use manual controls to change the active phone from among the listed phones connected to the vehicle.

- Siri (if so equipped)

  The system replies "starting Siri". For additional information, refer to "Siri® Eyes Free (models with Navigation System)" in this section.

For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System" in this section.

## NAVIGATION SYSTEM VOICE COMMANDS

The following voice commands are available for the navigation system:

- Street Address (address)
- Points of Interest (name)
- POI by Category
- Home
- Address Book
- Previous Destinations
- Enter Address in Steps
- Cancel Route

For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual.

## AUDIO SYSTEM VOICE COMMANDS

To access the audio system voice commands:

1. Press the button.
2. Say "Audio"
3. Speak a command from the following available commands:

- Play (AM, FM, etc.)

  Allows user to select radio band
- Tune AM (number)

  Allows user to tune directly to a desired AM frequency
- Tune FM (number)

  Allows user to tune directly to a desired FM frequency
- SXM channel (number)

  Allows user to tune directly to a desired SXM station (if so equipped)
- CD Track (number)

  Allows user to select track to be played
- Play Song (name)

  Allows user to select song name to be played
- Play Artist (name)

  Allows user to select artist to be played
- Play Album (name)

  Allows user to select album name to be played

For additional information, refer to "Audio system" in this section.

## INFORMATION VOICE COMMANDS

The following voice commands are available for the information functions of the navigation system:

- Traffic
- Fuel Prices
- Stocks
- Movie Listings
- Current Weather
- Weather Map
- 5 — day Forecast
- 6 — hour Forecast

For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect® Owner's Manual.

## MY APPS VOICE COMMANDS

Many Apps can be accessed using this voice command. For additional information, refer to "NissanConnect® Mobile Apps" in this section.

## HELP VOICE COMMANDS

The following voice commands can be spoken to have the system provide instructions and tips for using the NISSAN Voice Recognition System.

- List Commands
- What Can I Say?
- General Help
- Go Back
- Quit
- Exit

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error. Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

| Symptom/error message | Solution |
|---|---|
| The system responds "Command Not Recognized" or the system fails to recognize the command correctly. | 1. Ensure that the command format is valid. Use the "List Commands" or "What Can I Say?" command under the "Help" menu. |
| | 2. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level. |
| | 3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, with the windows open or the defroster on).<br>**NOTE:**<br>**If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.** |
| | 4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place. |

## iPod®/IPHONE®

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

# 5 Starting and driving


Precautions when starting and driving . . . . . 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) . . . . . 5-2
Three-way catalyst . . . . . 5-3
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 5-3
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions . . . . . 5-6
Avoiding collision and rollover . . . . . 5-6
Off-road recovery . . . . . 5-7
Rapid air pressure loss . . . . . 5-7
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving . . . . . 5-8
Driving safety precautions . . . . . 5-8
Push-button ignition switch . . . . . 5-10
Operating range . . . . . 5-11
Push-button ignition switch positions . . . . . 5-11
Emergency engine shut off . . . . . 5-12
NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge . . . . . 5-12
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System . . . . . 5-13
Before starting the engine . . . . . 5-13
Starting the engine . . . . . 5-13
Driving the vehicle . . . . . 5-14
Automatic transmission (A/T) . . . . . 5-14
Parking brake . . . . . 5-19
Cruise control . . . . . 5-19
Precautions on cruise control . . . . . 5-19
Cruise control operations . . . . . 5-20
Break-in schedule . . . . . 5-21
Fuel efficient driving tips . . . . . 5-21
Increasing fuel economy . . . . . 5-23
4X4 Using 4-Wheel Drive (4WD) (if so equipped) . . . . . 5-23
Transfer case shifting procedures . . . . . 5-24
Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system (if so equipped) . . . . . 5-29
Parking/parking on hills . . . . . 5-31
Power steering . . . . . 5-32
Brake system . . . . . 5-32
Brake precautions . . . . . 5-32
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) . . . . . 5-33
Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system . . . . . 5-34
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system . . . . . 5-35
Brake force distribution . . . . . 5-36
Hill descent control system (if so equipped) . . . . 5-37
Hill start assist system (if so equipped) . . . . . 5-38
Rear Sonar System (RSS) (if so equipped) . . . . . 5-39
Cold weather driving . . . . . 5-40
Freeing a frozen door lock . . . . . 5-40
Antifreeze . . . . . 5-40
Battery . . . . . 5-40
Draining of coolant water . . . . . 5-40

Tire equipment . . . . . 5-40
Special winter equipment . . . . . 5-40
Driving on snow or ice . . . . . 5-40
Engine block heater (if so equipped) . . . . . 5-41

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

### EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the rear vent windows, liftgates, doors and trunk lids (if so equipped) closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with one of these open, follow these precautions:**
  1. **Open all the windows.**
  2. **Set the air recirculation button to off and the fan control dial to high to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the liftgate or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  a. **The vehicle is raised for service.**
  b. **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  c. **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  d. **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**
- **If a special body, camper, or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. Do not occupy these areas while the engine is running even if the vehicle is parked. Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.**

## THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction,

the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**Additional information:**

- When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure of your tires are adjusted. After the tires are inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- The CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is displayed in the odometer when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The CHECK TIRE PRES warning message turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off. The low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated until the tires are inflated to the recommended COLD tire pressure. The CHECK TIRE PRES warning message is displayed each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. For additional information, refer to "Check tire pressure warning message" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.
- The CHECK TIRE PRES warning is not displayed if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.
- The CHECK TIRE PRES warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- The Tire and Loading Information label is located in the driver's door opening.

For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. For additional information, refer to "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual for changing a flat tire.**
- **When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

The low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases:

- If the vehicle is equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**NOTE:**
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For Canada:**

**This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

## ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-Wheel Drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

For additional information, refer to "Driving safety precautions" in this section.

## AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER

**⚠WARNING**

**Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.**

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

**As with any vehicle, loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects or cause the vehicle to roll over, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.**

Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the "Safety – Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt..**

## OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Do not apply the brakes.
3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
4. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.
   - If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

## RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a "blow-out" can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspecting the tires for wear and damage. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual. If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or "blows-out" while driving, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

**⚠ WARNING**

**The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.**

- **The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.**
- **Do not rapidly apply the brakes.**
- **Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.**
- **Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.**

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.

4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.
6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire. For additional information, refer to "Changing a flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

## DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

**⚠ WARNING**

**Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.**

NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related collisions. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don't mix! That is true for drugs (over-the-counter, prescription) and illegal drugs, too. Don't drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

## DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that 2-Wheel Drive models are less capable than 4–Wheel Drive (4WD) models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck in deep snow or mud, or the like.

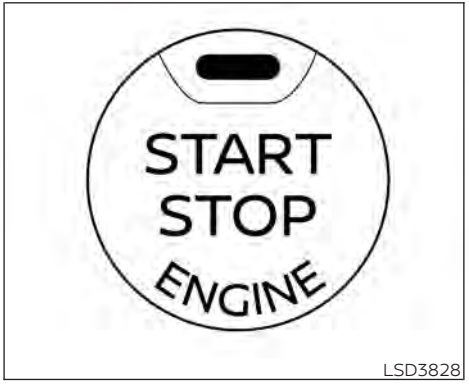
Please observe the following precautions:

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.**
- **Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.**
- **Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.**
- **Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.**

- **If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) gear. Never back down in N (Neutral), using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.**
- **Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed. Use the hill descent control feature (if so equipped).**
- **Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.**
- **To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack (if so equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.**
- **Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.**
- **Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become hot.**
- **Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your NISSAN is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.**
- **Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with 4WD engaged (if so equipped).**
- **For 4WD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**
- **If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your NISSAN 4WD vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as passenger cars. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.**

- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the rear wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.**
- **Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. For additional information, refer to "Wet brakes" in this section.**
- **Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.**
- **Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For additional information, refer to "Maintenance under severe operating conditions" in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.**



LSD3828

**⚠WARNING**

**Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed three consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.**

When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will illuminate as follows:

Push center:

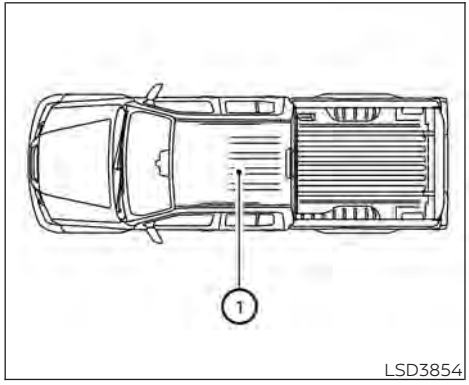
- Once to change to ACC.
- Two times to change to ON.
- Three times to return to OFF.

The ignition switch will automatically return to the LOCK position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the OFF position.

**The shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.**

**If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position.**

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed in the meter. For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.




## OPERATING RANGE

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

The operating range of the engine start function is inside of the vehicle ①.

- The luggage area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel or inside the glove box, storage bin or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

## PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

**LOCK (Normal parking position)**

The ignition switch can only be locked in this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the ON position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

**ON (Normal operating position)**

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

ON has a battery saver feature that will turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- All doors are closed.
- The shift lever is in P (Park).

The battery saver feature will be canceled if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened.
- The shift lever is moved out of the P (Park) position.
- The ignition switch changes position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in the AUTO ACC or ON position when the engine is not running for an extended period. This can discharge the battery.**

**OFF**

The ignition switch is in the OFF position when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. No lights will illuminate on the ignition switch.

**AUTO ACC:**

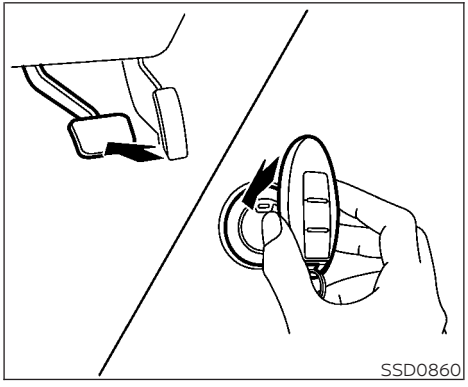
With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent Key with you, and the ignition switch placed from the ON to the OFF position, the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened.

After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation, and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by pressing the "ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob" or the key fob unlock button. For additional information, refer to "Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" in this manual.

## EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the ignition switch three consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.




## NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY® BATTERY DISCHARGE

If the battery of the NISSAN Intelligent Key® is discharged or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Place the shift lever in the P (Park) position.
2. Firmly apply the foot brake.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)

   After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to the ACC position.
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

**NOTE:**

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position or the engine is started by the above procedure, the Intelligent Key battery discharge warning light appears in the meter even when the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the Intelligent Key battery discharge warning light, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key battery discharge warning light appears, replace the battery as soon as possible. For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

## NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered key.

If the engine fails to start using a registered key (for example, when interference is caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

If the no start condition re-occurs, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

## BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake, and windshield-washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position seat and adjust head restraints/headrests.
- Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten the seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). P (Park) is recommended.
   **The starter is designed not to operate unless the shift lever is in either P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
3. Push the ignition switch to the ON position. Depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

   To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch in any position.
   - If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and while holding, crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
   - If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Push the ignition switch to the ON position to start cranking the engine. After 5 or 6 seconds, stop cranking by pushing the ignition switch to the LOCK position. After

cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by depressing the brake pedal and pushing the ignition switch to start the engine. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

**⚠CAUTION**

**Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**

4. **Warm-up**

   Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at a moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather. In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2 to 3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

5. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.

In preparation for the next engine start, the engine may have a slightly delayed shutoff after placing the ignition switch in the OFF position, depending on the driving conditions.

**NOTE:**
**Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:**

1. **Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.).**
2. **The vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

**In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.**

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (A/T)

**⚠WARNING**

- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive). Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**
- **Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle, when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.**

The A/T in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

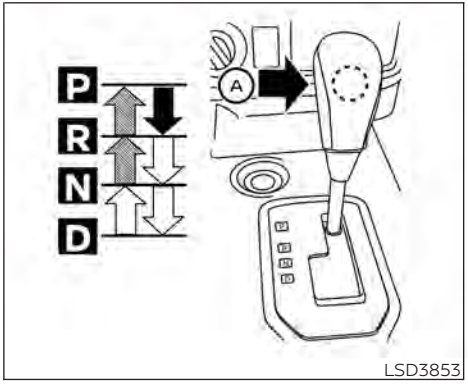
## Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever into a driving gear.
3. Release the foot brake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

**The automatic transmission is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

**The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK or OFF position.**

**The shift lever may not be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, but the engine is not running and the outside temperature is extremely low.**



LSD3853

## Shifting

To move the shift lever:

➡ Press the button Ⓐ while depressing the brake pedal

⇨ Press the button Ⓐ to shift

⇨ Shift without depressing the brake pedal

### Shifting

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**

If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position for any reason while the vehicle is in N (Neutral), or any D (Drive) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, then the ignition switch can be placed in the LOCK position.

### P (Park)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.**

Use the P (Park) shift lever position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped.

**The brake pedal should be depressed to move the shift lever from N (Neutral) or any drive position to P (Park).**

The P (Park) position is automatically engaged if you switch off the ignition.

Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

### R (Reverse)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent transmission damage, use the R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.**

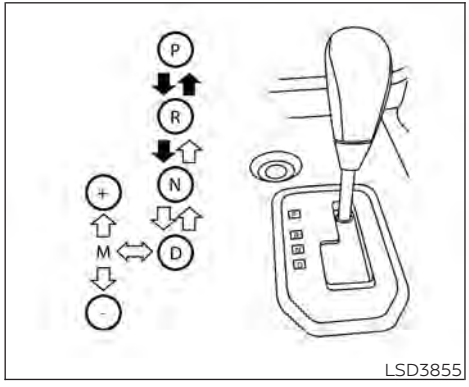
Use the R (Reverse) position to back up. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed to move the shift lever from P (Park), N (Neutral) or any drive position to R (Reverse).**

### N (Neutral)

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

### D (Drive)

Use this position for all normal forward driving.




## Manual shift mode

Move the shift lever sideways toward the manual shift gate to activate the manual shift mode, then select "+" or "–" to shift up or down. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter. After moving the shift lever to the manual shift gate, the position indicator varies depending on the gear position and vehicle speed.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6 ↔ M7 ↔ M8 ↔ M9 ↔ D

**M9 (Ninth)**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6 ↔ M7 ↔ M8 ↔ M9

M9 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M8 (Eighth)**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6 ↔ M7 ↔ M8

M8 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M7 (Seventh)**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6 ↔ M7

M7 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M6 (Sixth)**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6

M6 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter

**M5 (Fifth)**

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking would be advantageous.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5

M5 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M4 (Fourth)**

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4

M4 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M3 (Third)**

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3

M3 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M2 (Second)**

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2

M2 will be displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

**M1 (First)**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

M1 will be displayed on the position indicator on the meter.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M4 range. This reduces fuel economy.

**When shifting up**

Move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)

**When shifting down**

Move the shift lever to the – (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)

- The transmission will automatically downshift the gears. (For example, if you select the 3rd range, the transmission will shift down between the 3rd and 1st gears.)
- Moving the shift lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.

**When canceling the manual shift mode**

Return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position to return the transmission to the normal driving mode.

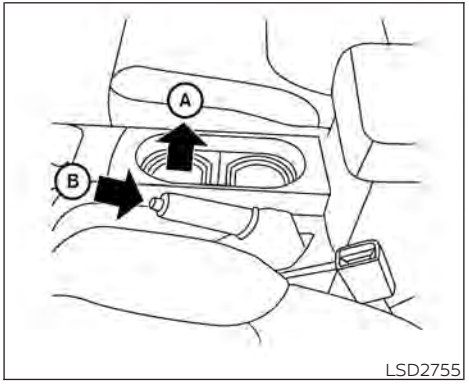
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear immediately because of vehicle speed. The transmission will upshift or downshift when vehicle speed matches the programmed transmission shift points. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission will not upshift to a higher gear than is manually selected. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**

## Accelerator downshift — in D (Drive) position —

For passing or hill climbing, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



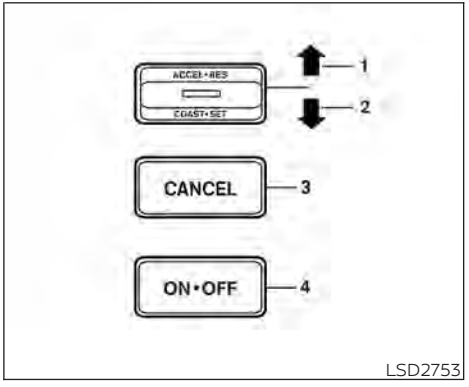
LSD2755

**To engage:** Pull the parking brake lever up Ⓐ.

**To release:**

1. Firmly apply the foot brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. While pulling up on the parking brake lever slightly, press the button Ⓑ and lower the lever completely.
4. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.





LSD2753

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

1. ACCEL•RES switch
2. COAST•SET switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. ON•OFF switch

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator light in the instrument panel then blinks to warn the driver.

- If the SET indicator light blinks, turn the ON•OFF switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- The SET indicator light may blink when the ON•OFF switch is turned on while pushing the ACCEL•RES, COAST•SET, or CANCEL switch (located on the steering wheel). To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:**

- **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed.**
- **In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed.**
- **On winding or hilly roads.**
- **On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.).**
- **In very windy areas.**

**Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 - 89 mph (40 - 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

**To turn on the cruise control,** push the ON•OFF switch. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument panel comes on.

**To set cruising speed,** accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the COAST•SET switch and release it. The SET indicator light in the instrument panel comes on. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle maintains the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

**To cancel the preset speed,** use one of the following three methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch; the SET indicator light in the instrument panel goes out.
- Tap the brake pedal; the SET indicator light goes out.
- Turn the ON•OFF switch off. Both the CRUISE indicator light and SET indicator light in the instrument panel go out.

The cruise control is automatically canceled and the SET indicator light in the instrument panel goes out if:

- The vehicle slows down more than 8 mph (13 km/h) below the set speed.
- Move the shift lever to N (Neutral).

**To reset at a faster cruising speed,** use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the COAST•SET switch.
- Push and hold the ACCEL•RES switch. When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- Push and release the ACCEL•RES switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed,** use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the COAST•SET switch and release it.
- Push and hold the COAST•SET switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows to the desired speed.

- Push and release the COAST•SET switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To resume the preset speed,** push and release the ACCEL•RES switch. The vehicle returns to the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 mph (40 km/h).

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

**⚠ CAUTION**

**During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.**

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow, and do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 kilometers). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

## FUEL EFFICIENT DRIVING TIPS

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficient Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle.

1. **Use Smooth Accelerator and Brake Pedal Application**
   - Avoid rapid starts and stops.
   - Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
   - Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.
2. **Maintain Constant Speed**
   - Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
   - Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
   - Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.

3. **Use Air Conditioning (A/C) at Higher Vehicle Speeds**
   - Below 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to open windows to cool the vehicle due to reduced engine load.
   - Above 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to use A/C to cool the vehicle due to increased aerodynamic drag.
   - Recirculating the cool air in the cabin when the A/C is on reduces cooling load.
4. **Drive at Economical Speeds and Distances**
   - Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 60 mph (97 km/h) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
   - Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
   - Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
   - Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
5. **Use Cruise Control**
   - Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
   - Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.
6. **Plan for the Shortest Route**
   - Utilize a map or navigation system to determine the best route to save time.
7. **Avoid Idling**
   - Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30–60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.
8. **Buy an Automated Pass for Toll Roads**
   - Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.
9. **Winter Warm Up**
   - Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
   - Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
   - Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.
10. **Keeping your Vehicle Cool**
    - Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
    - When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.

## INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- For vehicles equipped with 4X4, use 4H or 4L position only when necessary. 4-Wheel Drive operation lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. For additional information, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## 4X4 USING 4-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (if so equipped)

**WARNING**

- **For 4WD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

**CAUTION**

- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4LO position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**
  **If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:**
  - **In the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2-Wheel Drive (2WD).**
  - **In the 4LO position for automatic transmission vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## TRANSFER CASE SHIFTING PROCEDURES

The part-time 4WD system provides three positions (2WD, 4H and 4LO), so you can select the desired drive mode according to the driving conditions.

2WD or 4WD shift procedure:

| 4WD Shift Switch Position | Wheels Driven | Indicator Light | | Use Conditions | 4WD Shift Procedure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 4WD shift | Transfer 4LO position | | |
| 2WD | Rear wheels | | | For driving on dry, paved roads (Economy drive) | Move the 4WD switch.<br>2WD <—> 4H<br>4WD shift indicator light will indicate transfer shift position engaged. Shifting between the 2WD and 4H drive modes can be done while driving. The indicator will change when the drive mode is changed. Shifting between the 2WD and 4H modes must be performed at speed below 100 km/h (60 mph). |
| 4H | 4 wheels | | | For driving on rocky, sandy or snow-covered roads | |
| 4LO | N (Neutral) | | *1<br>May blink | N (Neutral) disengages the automatic transmission (A/T) mechanical parking lock, which will allow the vehicle to roll. Do not leave the transfer shift position in N (Neutral).*2<br>The 4LO indicator blinks when shifting between 4H and 4LO | 1. Stop the vehicle.<br>2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed.<br>3. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H with the brake pedal depressed.<br>THE TRANSFER CASE DOES NOT ENGAGE BETWEEN 4H AND 4LO (OR 4LO TO 4H) UNLESS YOU HAVE FIRST STOPPED THE VEHICLE, DEPRESSED THE BRAKE PEDAL AND MOVED THE SHIFT LEVER TO N (NEUTRAL) FOR A/T VEHICLES. *3 |
| | 4 wheels | | Illuminated | For use when maximum power and traction is required (for example, on steep grades or rocky, sandy, muddy roads) | |

*1: Before moving the shift lever from N (Neutral), wait until the transfer 4LO position indicator light stays on steady. This indicates that the 4WD shift procedure is completed and the transfer gear is correctly set in the 4LO position. If the vehicle is shifted into gear before the indicator is on steady, the transfer gear may grind, not engage correctly or stay in the neutral position.

- If the 4WD warning light illuminates, perform the following procedure to return the transfer case to correct operating condition.

1. Turn off the engine by placing the ignition switch in the OFF position.

2. Start the engine.
- Check that the 4WD warning light turns off. If the 4WD warning light illuminates, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

3. Apply the parking brake, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position.

4. With the brake pedal depressed, move the 4WD shift switch to the desired mode.

- Be sure to wait until the transfer gear change completes before shifting the shift lever from the N (Neutral) position.

*2: While changing in and out of 4LO, the ignition switch must be in the ON position and the vehicle's engine must be running for a shift to take place and for the indicator lights (4WD shift and 4LO position indicator) to be operable. Otherwise, the shift will not take place and no indicator lights will be on or flashing.

*3: Make sure the transfer 4LO position indicator light turns on when you shift the 4WD shift switch to 4LO. The OFF indicator light will also turn on when 4LO is selected. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in this section.

When the 4LO position is selected, the VDC system is disabled and the VDC off indicator light illuminates, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

The transfer case 4WD shift switch is used to select either 2WD or 4WD depending on the driving conditions. There are three types of drive modes available, 2WD, 4H and 4LO.

The 4WD shift switch electronically controls the transfer case operation. Rotate the switch to move between each mode, 2WD, 4H and 4LO.

**To change into or out of 4LO, the vehicle MUST be stationary, move the shift lever to N (Neutral), and depress the brake pedal. The switch must be depressed and turned when changing into or out of 4LO.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light is on and the ATP warning light goes off. Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the A/T is in the P (Park) position.**
- **The transfer 4LO position indicator light must stop blinking and remain illuminated or turn off before shifting the transmission into gear. If the shift lever is shifted from the N (Neutral) position to any other gear when the transfer 4LO position indicator light is blinking, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4LO and 4H while driving.**
- **The 4H position provides greater traction. Avoid excessive speed, as it will cause increased fuel consumption and higher oil temperatures, and could damage drivetrain components. Speeds over 62 mph (100 km/h) in 4H is not recommended.**
- **The 4LO position provides maximum power and traction. Avoid raising vehicle speed excessively, as the maximum speed is approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).**
- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD and 4H) while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low gears 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear), for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD and 4H) with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4LO position. Driving on dry hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD position under these conditions.**
- **The 4WD transfer case may not be shifted between 4H and 4LO at low ambient temperatures and the transfer 4LO position indicator light may blink even when the 4WD shift switch is shifted. After driving for a while you can change the 4WD transfer case between 4H and 4LO.**

When driving on rough roads:

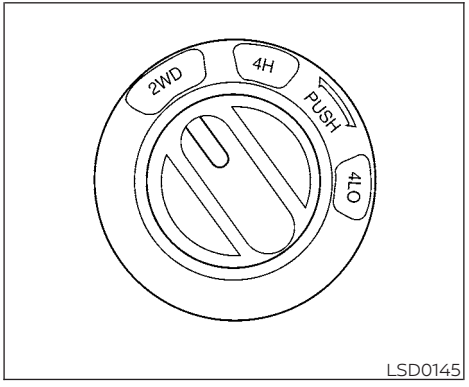
- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4LO.
- Drive carefully according to the road surface conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck:

- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4LO.
- Use the Electronic Locking Rear Differential (E-Lock) system (if so equipped). Turn the switch ON while the vehicle is stationary and apply the throttle to try to free the vehicle.
- If it is difficult to free the vehicle, rock the vehicle back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive) gears.
- If the vehicle is stuck deep in mud, place stones or wooden blocks under the tires. Then try the recovery procedures above. Tire chains may be effective.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not spin the tires excessively. Tires will sink deep into the mud, making it difficult to free the vehicle.**
- **Avoid shifting gears with the engine running at high speeds as this may cause malfunction.**

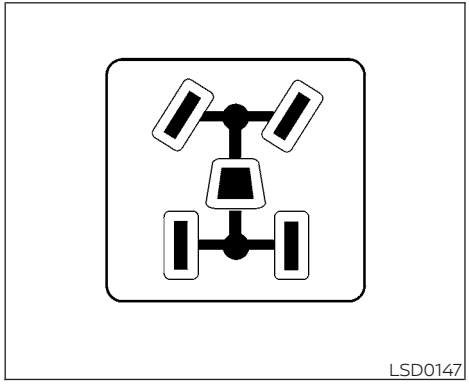



## 4WD shift switch operations

- Shift the 4WD shift switch to either the 2WD, 4H or 4LO position, depending on driving conditions.
- **If the 4WD shift switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating or if the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position while in the 4H or 4LO position, you may feel a jolt. This is not abnormal.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped after making a turn, you may feel a slight jolt after the shift lever is moved to N (Neutral) or P (Park). This occurs because the transfer clutch is released and not because of a malfunction.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low automatic transmission gears (M1 or M2) for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Before placing the 4WD shift switch in the 4H position from 2WD, ensure the vehicle speed is less than 62 mph (100 km/h). Failure to do so can damage the 4WD system.**
- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4LO and 4H while driving.**




## 4WD shift indicator light

The 4WD shift indicator light is located in the odometer display.

The light should turn off within 1 second after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

While the engine is running, the 4WD shift indicator light will illuminate the position selected by the 4WD shift switch.

- **The 4WD shift indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other. When the shifting is completed, the 4WD shift indicator light will come on.**
- If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD shift indicator light goes out.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the 4WD shift indicator light indication changes to 2WD when the 4WD shift switch is shifted to the 4H position at low ambient temperatures, the 2WD mode may be being engaged due to malfunctioning drive system. If the indicator does not return to normal and the 4WD warning light comes on, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## 4WD warning light

| Warning light | | Comes on or blinks when: |
|---|---|---|
| 4WD | Comes on | There is a malfunction in the 4-Wheel Drive system |
| 4WD | Blinks slowly | The difference in wheel rotation is large |

The 4WD warning light is located in the meter.

The 4WD warning light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If any malfunction occurs in the 4WD system when the ignition switch is ON, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink.

If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD shift indicator light goes out.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the warning light blink slowly (about once per 1 second). Change the 4WD shift switch into 2WD and do not drive fast.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **If the warning light comes on or blinks slowly during operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **Shifting between 4H and 4LO is not recommended when the 4WD warning light turns on.**
- **When the warning light comes on, the 2WD mode may be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is in 4H. Be especially careful when driving. If corresponding parts are malfunctioning, the 4WD mode will not be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is shifted.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4LO position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**
  **If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:**
  - **In the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **In the 4LO position for automatic transmission vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **The transfer case may be damaged if you continue driving with the warning light blinking.**

## ELECTRONIC LOCKING REAR DIFFERENTIAL (E-Lock) SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The E-Lock system can provide additional traction and should only be used when a vehicle has become or is becoming stuck. This system operates by electronically "locking" the two rear drive wheels together, allowing them to turn at the same speed. The system is used when it is not possible to free a stuck vehicle even when using the 4LO position (4-Wheel Drive vehicles).

When added traction is required, activate the E-Lock system by pushing the switch ON. For additional information, refer to "Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual. Once the system fully engages, the indicator light in the instrument panel will remain on. When the system is activated, both rear wheels will engage, providing added traction.

The rear wheels may momentarily slip or move to engage the system, and the system will only engage up to approximately 4 mph (7 km/h). Once the vehicle is free, the system should be turned off and driving resumed.

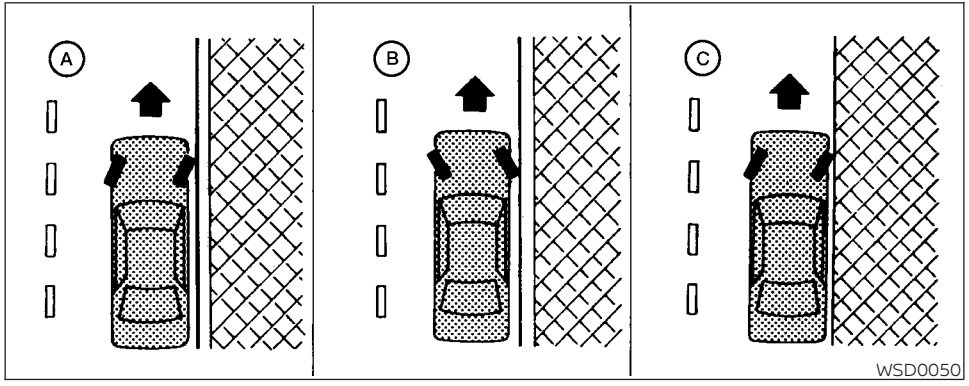
The Anti-Lock Braking (ABS) system is disabled and the ABS light illuminates when the E-Lock system is on. Also, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is disabled and the indicator light illuminates when the E-Lock system is on.

**WARNING**

- **Never leave the E-Lock system on when driving on paved or hard-surfaced roads. Turning the vehicle may result in the rear wheels slipping and result in an accident and personal injury. After using the E-Lock system to free the vehicle, turn the system off.**
- **Use the E-Lock system only when freeing a stuck vehicle. Try the 4LO position before using the E-Lock system. Never use the E-Lock system on a slippery road surface such as snow or ice surface. Using the E-Lock system when driving in these road conditions may cause unexpected movement of the vehicle during engine braking, accelerating or turning, which may result in an accident and serious personal injury.**

**CAUTION**

- **After using the E-Lock system, turn the switch OFF to prevent possible damage to driveline components from extended use.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 12 mph (20 km/h) when the system is engaged. Doing so could damage drivetrain components.**
- **Do not turn on the E-Lock system while the tires are spinning. Doing so could damage drivetrain components.**




**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident. Make sure the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB Ⓐ:
  Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.
- HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB Ⓑ:
  Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.
- HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB Ⓒ:
  Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

4. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

## POWER STEERING

The power assisted steering uses a hydraulic pump, driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or the drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, much greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

**⚠ WARNING**

**If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.**

## BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

### BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

#### Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake pads faster, and reduce gas mileage.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.**
- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.**

#### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

#### Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The ABS is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. For additional information, refer to "Tire and Loading Information label" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.**
  - **For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

### Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The Anti-lock Braking System will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

### Self-test feature

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Normal operation

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) operates at speeds above 3 - 6 mph (5 - 10 km/h). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

- The ABLS system uses automatic braking to transfer power from a slipping drive wheel to the wheel on the same axle with more traction. The ABLS system applies braking to the slipping wheel, which helps redirect power to the other wheel.
- On 4-Wheel Drive models the ABLS system operates in both 4H and 4LO modes. If 4WD mode is engaged, the ABLS system operates for both drive axles. On 2-Wheel Drive vehicles, the ABLS system operates on the drive axle only.
- The ABLS system is always on. In some conditions, the system may automatically turn the ABLS system off. If the system is automatically turned off, normal brake function will continue. ABLS will function even when the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is turned off.
- The ABLS does not operate if both wheels on a drive axle are slipping.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **The ABLS system helps provide increased traction, but will not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation or by careless driving or dangerous driving practices. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN approved for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the ABLS system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the slip indicator light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ABLS system may not operate properly and the slip indicator light may illuminate.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the ABLS system may not operate properly and the slip indicator light may illuminate.**

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

The VDC system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions:

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non-slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- If the 4WD transfer case is shifted into 4LO the OFF indicator light will come on and the VDC system will be turned off. For additional information, refer to "Using 4-Wheel Drive (4WD)" in this section.
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - Understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - Oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions)

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the indicator light in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

For additional information, refer to "Slip indicator light" and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the indicator light will come on in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off when these indicator lights are off.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The OFF indicator light illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off.

When the VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non-slipping drive wheel. The indicator light flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the indicator light will not flash.

The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position then back to the ON position.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

**WARNING**

- **The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the and indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the and indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate.**
- **The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

## BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION

During braking while driving through turns, the system optimizes the distribution of force to each of the four wheels depending on the radius of the turn.

**WARNING**

- **The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate.**

- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the and the indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the and indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator light may flash or the indicator light may illuminate.**
- **The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

**WARNING**

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully and attentively when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 15-21 mph (25-35 km/h) on steeper downhill grades. Hill descent control is useful when engine braking alone in 4H or 4L cannot control vehicle speed. Hill descent control applies the vehicle brakes to control

vehicle speed allowing the driver to concentrate on steering while reducing the burden of brake and accelerator operation.

- When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the switch on. For additional information, refer to "Hill descent control switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.
- Once the system is activated, the indicator light will remain on in the instrument panel. For additional information, refer to "Hill descent control system ON indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

For the best results, when descending steep downhill grades, the hill descent control switch should be on and the shift lever in 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear) for engine braking.

## HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

When the vehicle is stopped on a hill, the hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied. This helps prevents the vehicle from rolling backward in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator.

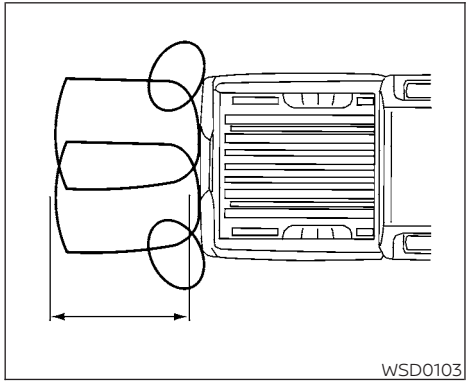
Hill start assist will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is moved to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and hill start assist will stop operating completely.

Hill start assist will not operate when the shift lever is moved to N (Neutral) or P (Park) or on a flat and level road.

## REAR SONAR SYSTEM (RSS) (if so equipped)




**⚠ WARNING**

- **Always turn and look back before backing up. The RSS is not a substitute for proper backing procedures.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the RSS as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the RSS; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the rear bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

The RSS sounds a tone to warn the driver of obstacles near the rear bumper when the shift lever is in R (Reverse). The system may not detect objects at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.

The RSS detects obstacles up to 5.9 ft (1.8 m) from the rear bumper with a decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the bumper (refer to the illustration for approximate zone coverage areas). As you move closer to the obstacle, the rate of the tone increases. When the obstacle is less than 10 in (25.0 cm) away, the tone will sound continuously. If the RSS detects a stationary or receding object further than 10 in (25.0 cm) from the side of the vehicle, the tone will sound for only 3 seconds. Once the system detects an object approaching, the tone will sound again.

The RSS automatically turns on when the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse) and the ignition is ON. The RSS OFF switch on the instrument panel allows the driver to turn the RSS on and off. To turn the RSS off, the ignition must be on, and the shift lever in R (Reverse). An indicator light on the switch will illuminate when the system is turned off. If the indicator light illuminates when the RSS is not turned off, it may indicate a malfunction in the RSS.

Keep the RSS sensors (located on the rear bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt (do not clean the sensors with sharp objects). If the sensors are covered, it will affect the accuracy of the RSS.

## FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply de-icer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole or use the remote keyless entry key fob (if so equipped).

## ANTIFREEZE

In the winter when it is anticipated that the temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check the antifreeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, refer to "Engine cooling system" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, refer to "Battery" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without antifreeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Changing engine coolant" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON TIRES on all four wheels. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.
2. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**

3. Tire chains may be used. For additional information, refer to "Tire chains" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra washer fluid to refill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.

## DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or "grip" under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**

- **Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

Engine block heaters are used to assist with cold temperature starting.

The engine block heater should be used when the outside temperature is 20°F (-7°C) or lower.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Do not use your engine block heater with an ungrounded electrical system or a 2-pronged adapter. You can be seriously injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**
- **Disconnect and properly store the engine block heater cord before starting the engine. Damage to the cord could result in an electrical shock and can cause serious injury.**
- **Use a heavy-duty 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord rated for at least 10 A. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-VAC outlet. Failure to use the proper extension cord or a grounded outlet can result in a fire or electrical shock and cause serious personal injury.**

To use the engine block heater:

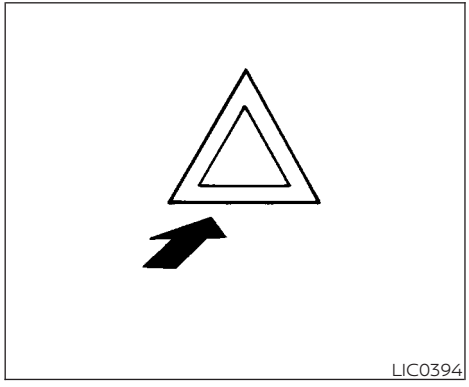
1. Turn the engine off.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the engine block heater cord.
3. Plug the engine block heater cord into a grounded 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord.
4. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-volt AC (VAC) outlet.
5. The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least 2–4 hours, depending on outside temperatures, to properly warm the engine coolant. Use an appropriate timer to turn the engine block heater on.
6. Before starting the engine, unplug and properly store the cord to keep it away from moving parts.

## MEMO

# 6 In case of emergency


Hazard warning flasher switch . . . . . 6-2
First aid kit (if so equipped) . . . . . 6-2
Emergency engine shut off . . . . . 6-3
Flat tire . . . . . 6-3
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 6-3
Changing a flat tire . . . . . 6-4
Jump starting . . . . . .6-11
Push starting . . . . . 6-13
If your vehicle overheats . . . . . 6-13
Towing your vehicle . . . . . 6-14
Towing recommended by NISSAN . . . . . 6-15
Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) . . . . . 6-16

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH




Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights flash.

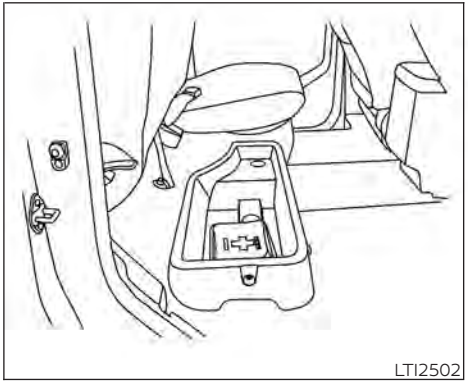
**⚠ WARNING**

- **If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.**
- **Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.**
- **Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.**

The flashers will operate with the ignition switch placed in any position.

**Some jurisdictions may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.**

## FIRST AID KIT (if so equipped)




**Crew Cab model**

For Crew Cab model, lift up the rear bench seat and remove the net to remove the first aid kit. For additional information, refer to "Folding the rear bench seat up" in the "Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

## EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch three consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

## FLAT TIRE

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with TPMS. It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, and the CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is displayed in the odometer, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and Controls" section, and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

- **When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

## CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

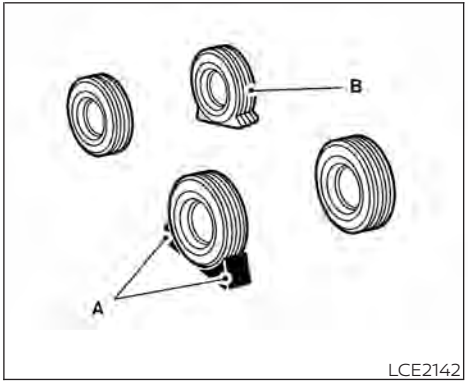
If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below:

### Stopping the vehicle

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Move the shift lever to P (Park).
4. Turn off the engine.
5. Raise the hood to warn other traffic and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the shift lever is shifted into P (Park).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**




A. Blocks

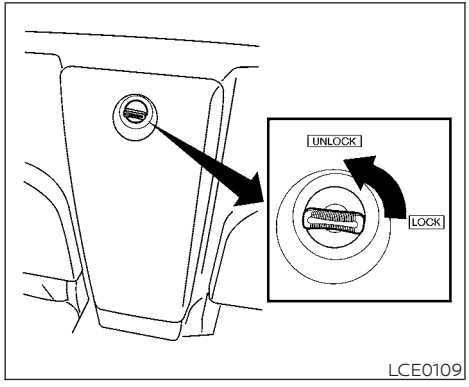
B. Flat tire

### Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

**⚠WARNING**

**Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.**

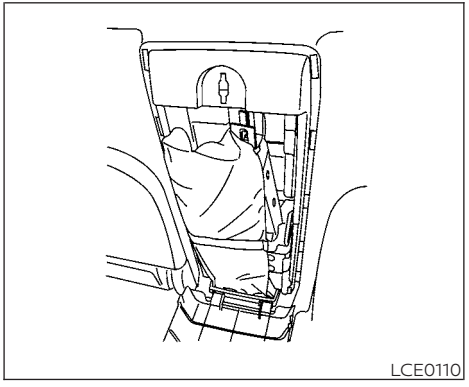


LCE0109

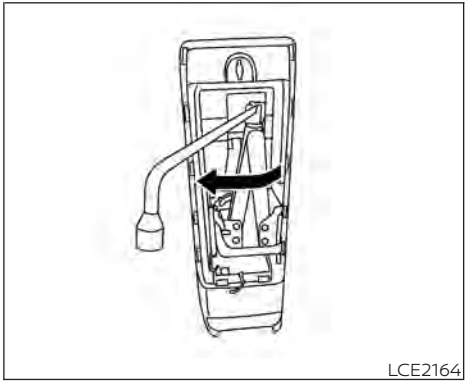
## Getting the spare tire and tools (King Cab® models)

The tool storage compartment is located between the two rear jump seats.

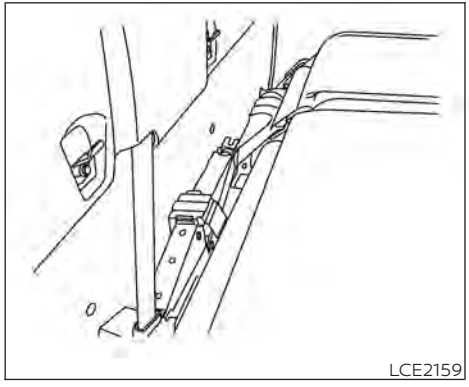
1. Turn the knob from the lock to the unlock position and remove the lid from the tool storage compartment.


LCE0110

2. Release the strap to remove the tool bag.


LCE2164

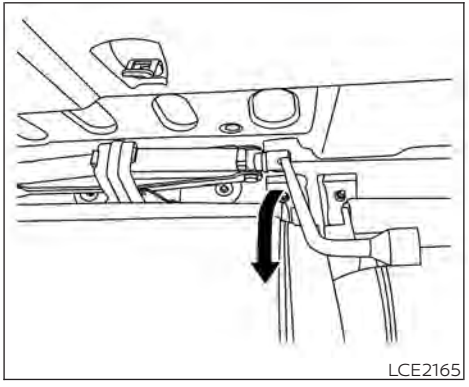
3. Collapse the jack to remove it from the storage location by inserting the wheel nut wrench into the jack screw at the top of the jack as shown. Turn the wheel-nut wrench counterclockwise as shown until the jack screw becomes loose. Then loosen the jack with your fingers until it becomes free.
4. Remove the jack.
5. To reinstall the jack and tools, reverse steps 1 to 4.



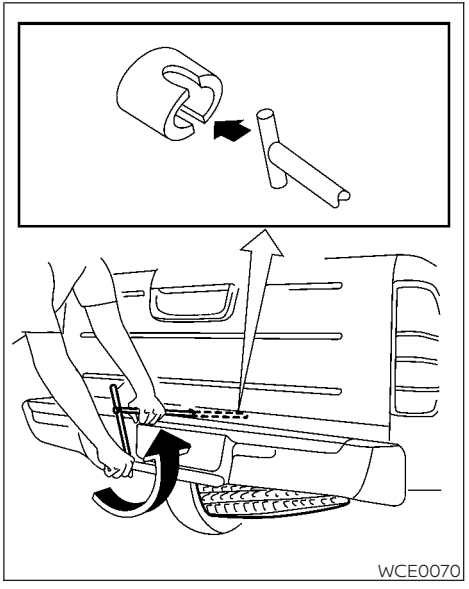

## Getting the spare tire and tools (Crew Cab models)

The tools and tool bag are located behind the rear bench seat.

1. Remove the head restraints/headrests and fold the rear bench seat down. For additional information, refer to "Folding the rear bench seat down" in the "Safety–Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.
2. Remove the tool bag and locate the wheel-nut wrench.




3. Collapse the jack to remove it from the storage location by inserting the wheel-nut wrench into the jack screw as shown and turning the wheel-nut wrench towards you until the jack becomes loose. Then loosen the jack screw with your fingers until it is free.
4. Remove the jack from behind the seat.
5. To reinstall the jack and tools, reverse steps 1 to 4.

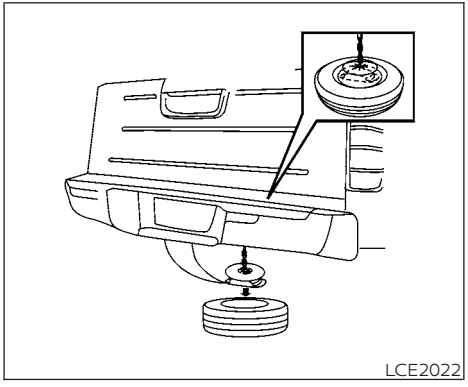



## Getting the spare tire and tools (All models)

1. Seat the T-shaped end of the jacking rod into the T-shaped opening of the spare tire winch. Apply pressure to keep the jacking rod engaged in the spare tire

winch and turn the jacking rod counter-clockwise to lower the spare tire.

2. Once the spare tire is completely lowered, reach under the vehicle, remove the retainer chain, and carefully slide the tire from under the rear of the vehicle.



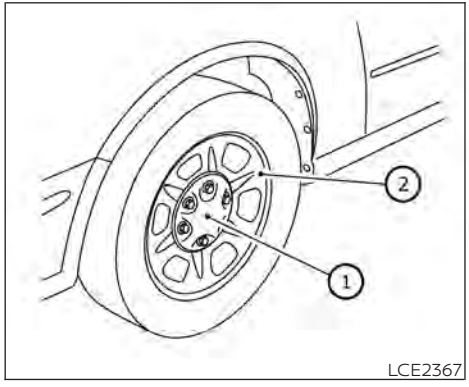

3. To reinstall the wheel, remove the center cap and insert the tire chain through the wheel. Be sure the rubber spacer is centered on the wheel before lifting. Use the assembled jacking rod to slowly rotate the winch clockwise to raise the wheel to the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

**Inspect the spacer every six years and replace as necessary. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Be sure to center the spare tire suspending plate on the wheel and then lift the spare tire.**
- **Failure to use the spacer may allow the chain to get stuck on the wheel nut holes.**




## Removing bolt-on wheel caps (if so equipped)

**⚠CAUTION**

**Do not use your hands to pry off wheel caps or wheel covers. Doing so could result in personal injury.**

The wheel cap ① is only attached with the wheel nuts and is separate from the wheel ②.

To remove the wheel cap, remove the wheel nuts after the jack is securely supporting the vehicle and the tire clears the ground.

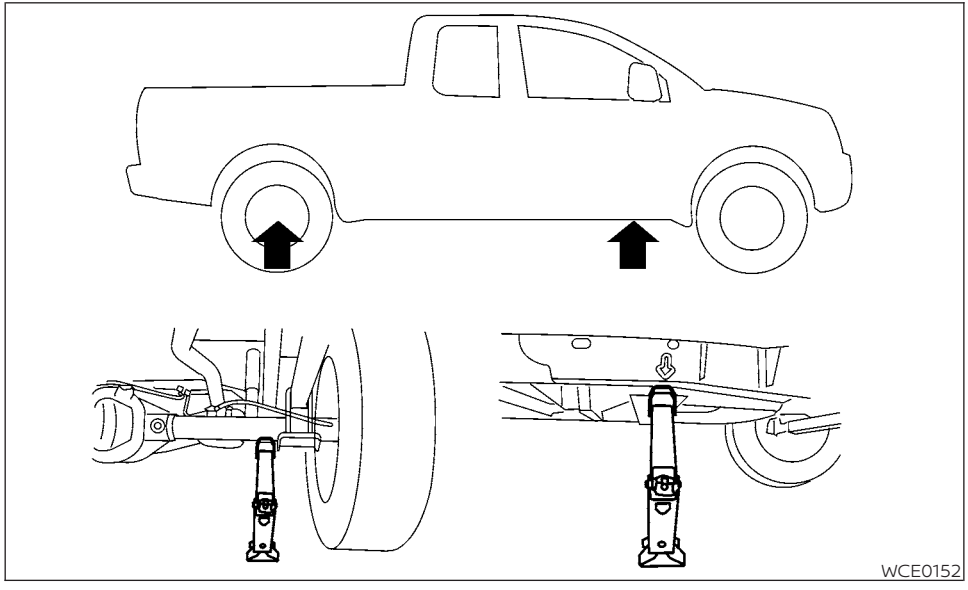
For additional information, refer to "Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire" in this section.

Take care not to scratch the wheel cap or wheel surface.

## Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire

**⚠WARNING**

- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack. It may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differentials.**
- **Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Never run the engine with a wheel(s) off the ground. It may cause the vehicle to move.**

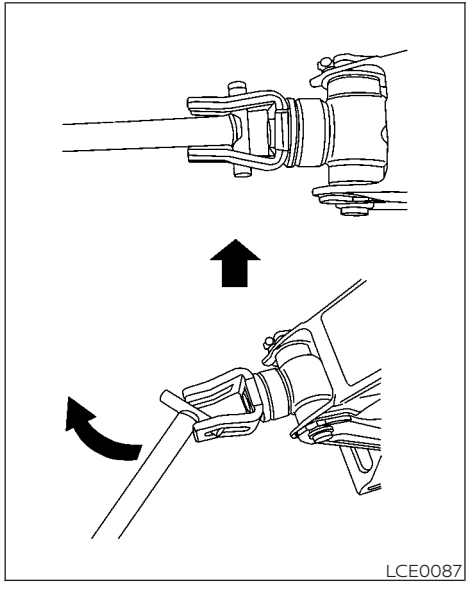



Always refer to the illustration for the correct placement and jack-up points for your specific vehicle model and jack type.

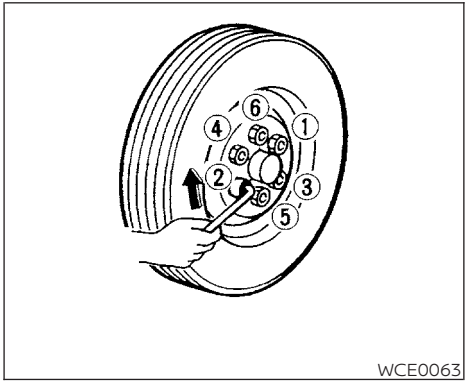
**Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.**

1. Loosen each wheel nut 1 or 2 turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. **Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**
2. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. Align the jack head under the arrow stamped on the side of the frame or rear as shown.

   **The jack should be used on firm and level ground.**




3. Install the assembled jacking rod into the jack as shown.
4. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jacking lever and rod. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground.
5. Remove the wheel nuts and then remove the tire.




## Installing the spare tire

**The spare tire is designed for emergency use. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight.
3. With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (①,②,③,④,⑤,⑥) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence illustrated (①,②,③,④,⑤,⑥). Lower the vehicle completely .

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 620 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**

**As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**

**98 ft-lb (133 N·m)**

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval.**

**Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.**

**COLD pressure: After vehicle has been parked for 3 hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).**

**COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening.**

5. Securely store the jacking equipment in the vehicle and the flat tire under the vehicle. For additional information about storing the flat tire, refer to "Getting the spare tire and tools" in this section.

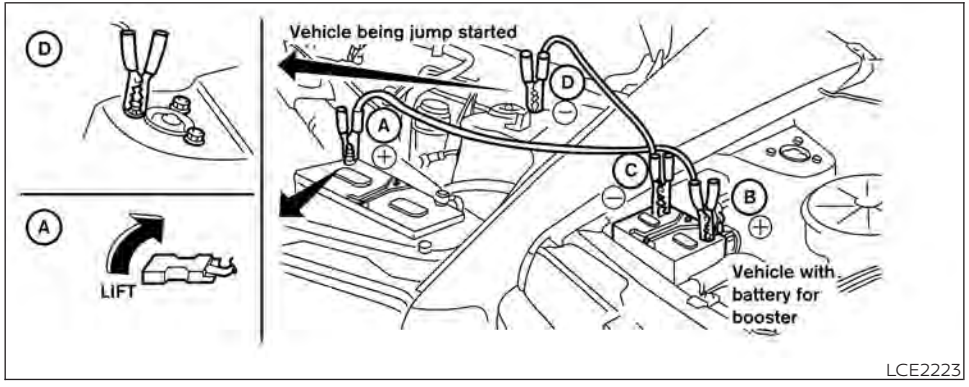
**⚠ WARNING**

- **Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **The spare tire is designed for emergency use. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.**
- **Keep battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.**
- **Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**
- **The automatic engine cooling fan (if so equipped) may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, keep hands and other objects away from it.**




**⚠ WARNING**

**Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.**

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, position the 2 vehicles to bring their batteries near each other.

   **Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.**

2. Apply the parking brake. Move the shift lever to P (Park). Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (lights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
3. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence illustrated (Ⓐ, Ⓑ, Ⓒ, Ⓓ).

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (–) to body ground (for example, strut mounting bolt, engine lift bracket, etc.) — not to the battery.**
- **Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other metal.**

4. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
5. Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle at about 2,000 rpm and start the engine of the vehicle being jump started.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait 3 to 4 seconds before trying again.**

6. After starting the engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable.

## PUSH STARTING

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not push start this vehicle. The three-way catalyst may be damaged.**
- **Automatic transmission models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.**

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.**
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.**
- **Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc. take the following steps.

1. Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park).

   **Do not stop the engine.**

2. Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.
3. Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine. Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
4. Open the engine hood.

**⚠ WARNING**

**If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.**

5. Visually check drive belts for damage or looseness. Also check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking, the water pump belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine cooling fan can start at any time.**

6. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the engine coolant reservoir tank if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When towing your vehicle, all jurisdictional and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a NISSAN dealer. Local service operators are generally familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends having a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions:

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

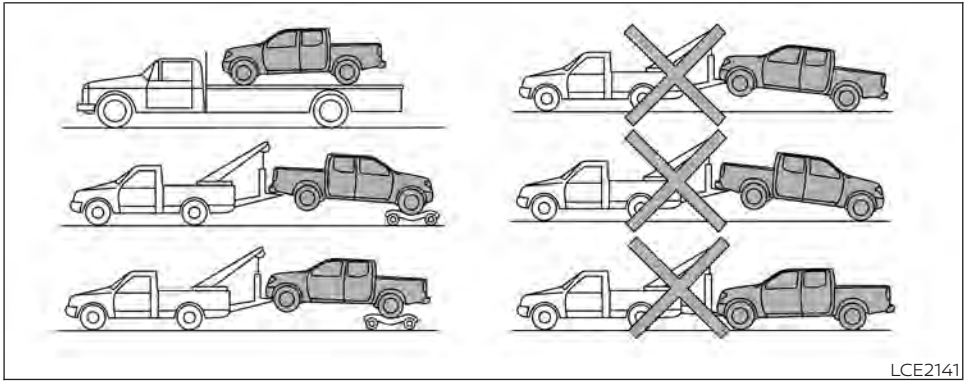
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. Use dollies or flatbed if any of the listed systems are not working.**
- **Always attach safety chains before towing.**

For additional information, refer to "Flat towing — 4WD with automatic transmission," "Flat towing — 2WD with automatic transmission" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

NISSAN recommends towing your vehicle based upon the type of drivetrain. For additional information, refer to the diagrams in this section to ensure that your vehicle is properly towed.




### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models with automatic transmission

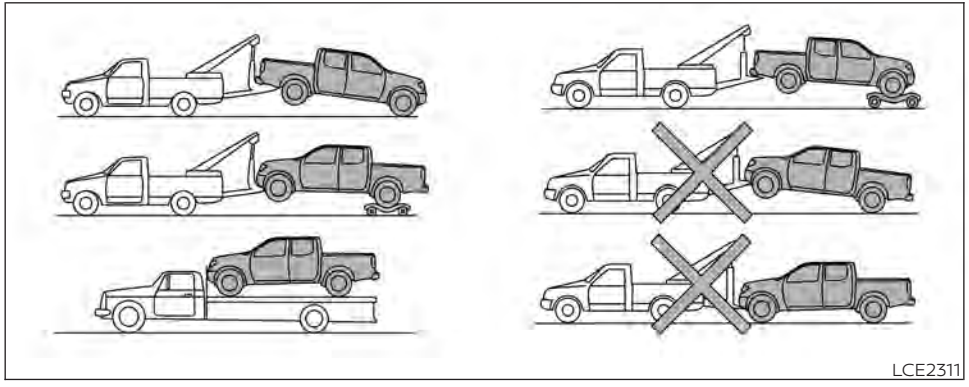
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never tow 4WD models equipped with an automatic transmission with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transfer case and transmission.**

**NOTE:**

**If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.**




## Two-Wheel Drive models with automatic transmission

NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (rear) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

**CAUTION**

- **Never tow automatic transmission models with the rear wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the front wheels raised always use towing dollies under the rear wheels.**
- **When towing automatic transmission models with the front wheels on the ground or on towing dollies:**
  - **Place the ignition switch in the OFF position and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device. Never secure the steering wheel by placing the ignition switch in the LOCK position. This may cause damage to the steering lock mechanism (for models with a steering lock mechanism).**

**NOTE:**

**If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.**

## VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)

**WARNING**

**To avoid vehicle damage, serious personal injury or death when recovering a stuck vehicle:**

- **Contact a professional towing service to recover the vehicle if you have any questions regarding the recovery procedure.**

- **Tow chains or cables must be attached only to main structural members of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the vehicle tie-downs to tow or free a stuck vehicle.**
- **Only use devices specifically designed for vehicle recovery and follow the manufacturer's instructions.**
- **Always pull the recovery device straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull at an angle.**
- **Route recovery devices so they do not touch any part of the vehicle except the attachment point.**

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use a tow strap or other device designed specifically for vehicle recovery. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for the recovery device.

## Rocking a stuck vehicle

**⚠WARNING**

- **Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.**
- **Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.
2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.
4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
   - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
   - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
   - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
   - Do not spin the tires above 34 mph (55 km/h).
5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.

## MEMO

# 7 Appearance and care


Cleaning exterior . . . . . 7-2
Washing . . . . . 7-2
Waxing . . . . . 7-3
Removing spots . . . . . 7-3
Underbody . . . . . 7-3
Glass . . . . . 7-3
Aluminum alloy wheels (if so equipped) . . . . . 7-3
Chrome parts . . . . . 7-3
Tire dressings . . . . . 7-4
Cleaning interior . . . . . 7-4
Air fresheners . . . . . 7-4
Power moonroof (if so equipped) . . . . . 7-5
Floor mats (if so equipped) . . . . . 7-5
Seat belts . . . . . 7-6
Corrosion protection . . . . . 7-7
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion . . . . . 7-7
Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion . . . . . 7-7
Protect your vehicle from corrosion . . . . . 7-7

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- After a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the surface.

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

**Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

## WASHING

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not concentrate water spray directly on the sonar sensors (if so equipped) on the bumper as this will result in damage to the sensors. Do not use pressure washers capable of spraying water over 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) to wash your vehicle. Use of high-pressure washers over 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage to or removal of paint or graphics. Avoid using a high-pressure washer closer than 12 inches (30 cm) to the vehicle. Always use a wide-angle nozzle only, keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water spray on any one area.**
- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside edges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly. Take care that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

A damp chamois can be used to dry the vehicle to avoid water spots.

## WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before re-applying wax.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

## REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the surface of the paint to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for these products.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, it is necessary to clean the underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.**

## ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS (if so equipped)

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. If not removed, road salt can discolor the wheels.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

## CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## TIRE DRESSINGS

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily than with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by the tire dressing manufacturer.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather (if so equipped) surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather (if so equipped).

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.**

## AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.

- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using the air fresheners.

## POWER MOONROOF (if so equipped)

The sunshade is made from a tricot material.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To help prevent damaging the moonroof while cleaning:**

- **Do not rub the material with a cloth. Doing so can damage the surface of the material or cause a stain to spread.**
- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar chemical to clean the sunshade. This may discolor the moonroof and damage the surface.**
- **Clean water based stains by patting the surface with a clean soft cloth dampened in warm water. Press a clean dry cloth onto the surface to remove as much dampness as possible and then let air dry.**
- **Clean oil based stains by patting the surface with a clean soft cloth dampened in warm water. Press a clean dry cloth onto the surface to remove as much dampness as possible and then let air dry.**

## FLOOR MATS (if so equipped)

**⚠ WARNING**

**To avoid potential pedal interference that may result in a collision, injury or death:**

- **NEVER place a floor mat on top of another floor mat in the driver front position or install them upside down or backwards.**
- **Use only Genuine NISSAN floor mats, or equivalent floor mats, that are specifically designed for use in your vehicle model and model year.**

- **Properly position the mats in the floorwell using the floor mat positioning hook. For additional information, refer to "Floor mat installation" in this section.**
- **Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with pedal operation.**
- **Periodically check the floor mats to make sure they are properly installed.**
- **After cleaning the vehicle interior, check the floor mats to make sure they are properly installed.**

The use of Genuine NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

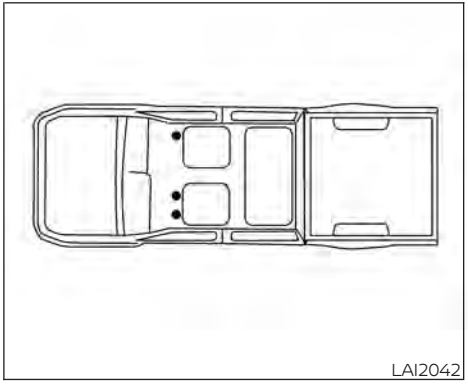
## Floor mat installation

Your vehicle is equipped with floor mat positioning hook(s). The number and shape of the floor mat positioning hooks for each seating position varies depending on the vehicle.

When installing Genuine NISSAN floor mats, follow the installation instructions provided with the mat and the following:

1. With the ignition in the OFF position, the shift lever in P (Park) position and with the parking brake fully applied, position the floor mat in the floorwell so that the floor mat grommet holes are aligned with the hook(s).
2. Secure the grommet holes into the hook(s) and ensure that the floor mat is properly positioned.
3. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with pedal operation. With the ignition still in the OFF position, the shift lever in the P (Park) position and with the parking brake applied, fully apply and release all pedals. The floor mat must not interfere with pedal operation or prevent the pedal from returning to its normal position.

It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for details about installing the floor mats in your vehicle.




**Positioning hooks**

The illustration shows the location of the floor mat positioning hooks.

## SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. For additional information, refer to "Seat belt maintenance" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

## MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

Most vehicle corrosion is caused by:

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic collisions.

## ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing and where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

## PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, it is recommended that you consult a NISSAN dealer.

# 8 Do-it-yourself


Maintenance precautions . . . . . 8-2
Engine compartment check locations . . . . . 8-3
Engine cooling system . . . . . 8-4
Checking engine coolant level . . . . . 8-5
Changing engine coolant . . . . . 8-5
Engine oil . . . . . 8-6
Checking engine oil level . . . . . 8-6
Changing engine oil and oil filter . . . . . 8-6
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) . . . . . 8-10
Power Steering Fluid (PSF) . . . . . 8-10
Brake fluid . . . . . 8-11
Brake fluid . . . . . 8-11
Windshield-washer fluid . . . . . 8-12
Windshield-washer fluid reservoir . . . . . 8-12
Battery . . . . . 8-13
Jump starting . . . . . 8-14
Variable voltage control system . . . . . 8-15
Drive belt . . . . . 8-15
Spark plugs . . . . . 8-16
Replacing spark plugs . . . . . 8-16
Air cleaner . . . . . 8-17
In-cabin microfilter . . . . . 8-17
Windshield wiper blades . . . . . 8-18
Cleaning . . . . . 8-18
Replacing . . . . . 8-19
Brakes . . . . . 8-20
Fuses . . . . . 8-20
Engine compartment . . . . . 8-21
Passenger compartment . . . . . 8-22
Battery replacement . . . . . 8-24
NISSAN Intelligent Key® . . . . . 8-24
Lights . . . . . 8-26
Headlights . . . . . 8-26
Fog lights (if so equipped) . . . . . 8-27
Exterior and interior lights . . . . . 8-28
Wheels and tires . . . . . 8-30
Tire pressure . . . . . 8-30
Tire labeling . . . . . 8-33
Types of tires . . . . . 8-36
Tire chains . . . . . 8-37
Changing wheels and tires . . . . . 8-38

## MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to P (Park).**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from the fuel tank and battery.**
- **On gasoline engine models, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.**
- **Avoid contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.**
- **Never leave the engine or the transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

This "Do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A Genuine NISSAN service manual is also available. For additional information, refer to "Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

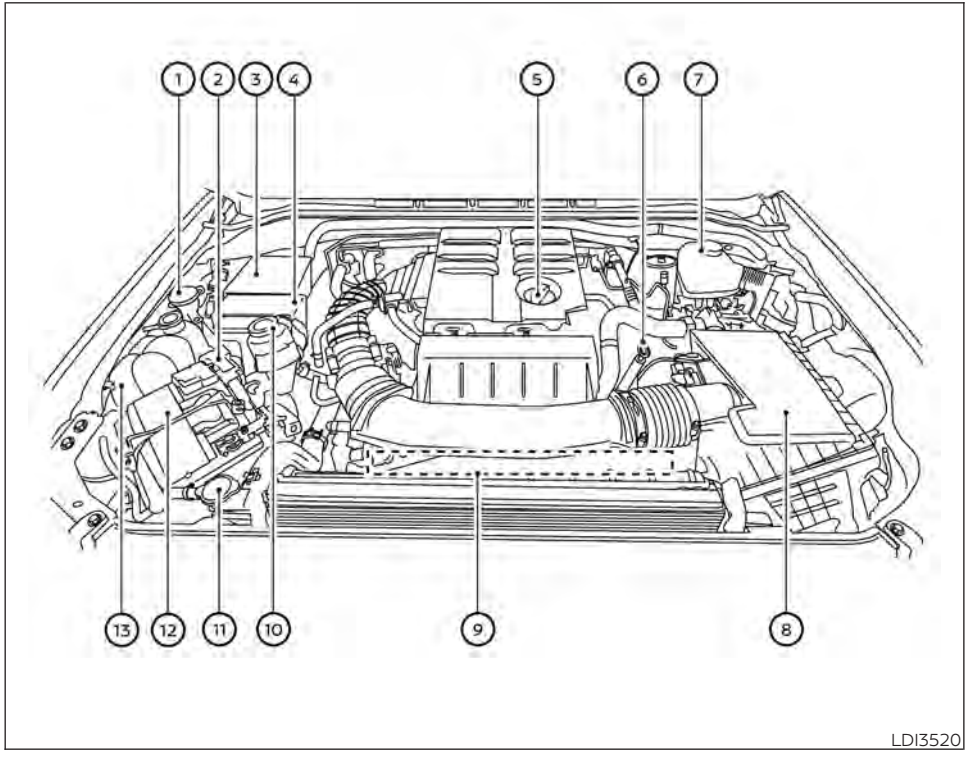
NISSAN recommends the use of Genuine NISSAN parts or equivalent. The use of parts that do not meet or exceed NISSAN specifications, can cause damage to your vehicle, and have an effect on your warranty coverage. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer parts department who can provide information on the proper parts for your vehicle.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, it is recommended that you have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

**NOTE:**

**If the battery is dead the transmission will not manually shift into other positions.**

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS




**VQ38DD engine**

1. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir
2. Fuse/Fusible link box
3. Fuse/Fusible link box
4. Fuse box
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Engine oil dipstick
7. Brake fluid reservoir
8. Air cleaner
9. Drive belt location
10. Power steering fluid reservoir
11. Radiator cap
12. Battery
13. Engine coolant reservoir

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

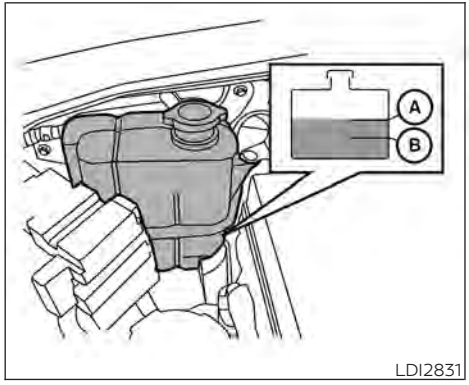
The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a pre-diluted mixture of 50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) and 50% water to provide year-round antifreeze and coolant protection. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. Additional engine cooling system additives are not necessary.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. For additional information on precautions, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**
- **The radiator and coolant reservoir are equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent. Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is pre-diluted to provide antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). If additional freeze protection is needed due to weather where you operate your vehicle, add Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) concentrate following the directions on the container. If an equivalent coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is used, follow the coolant manufacturer's instructions to maintain minimum antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). The use of other types of coolant solutions other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent may damage the engine cooling system.**
- **The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) (or equivalent coolant), including Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (green), or the use of non-distilled water may reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, refer to the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.**




## CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the engine is cold.** If the coolant level is below the MIN level Ⓑ, add coolant to the MAX level Ⓐ. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level Ⓐ.

This vehicle contains Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue). The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant or the use of non-distilled water will reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, refer to the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

For additional information on the location of the engine coolant reservoir, refer to "Engine compartment check locations" in this section.

## CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

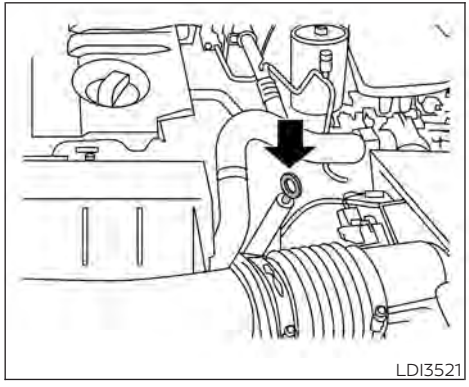
A NISSAN dealer can change the engine coolant. The service procedure can be found in the NISSAN Service Manual.

**Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.**

**⚠ WARNING**

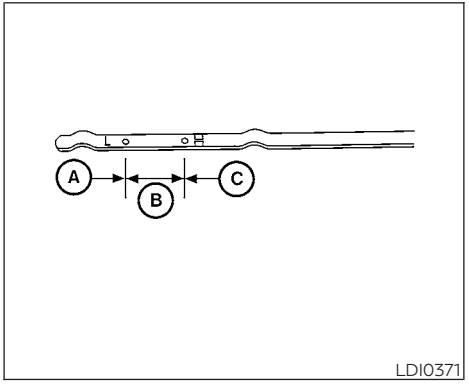
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.


LDI3521

## CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine. **Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.**
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.



LDI0371

5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be between the H (High) and L (Low) marks Ⓑ. This is the normal operating oil level range. If the oil level is below the L (Low) mark Ⓐ, remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill Ⓒ.**
6. Recheck oil level with the dipstick.

**It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.**

## CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

For additional information on engine oil and oil filter change, refer to the instructions outlined in this section.

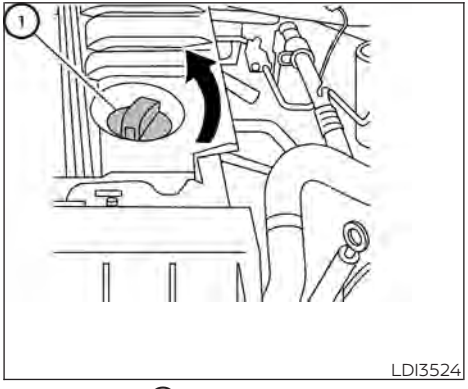
### Vehicle set-up

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for 15 minutes.
4. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.

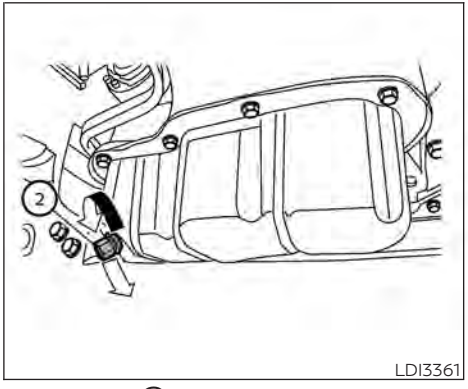
- Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
- A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

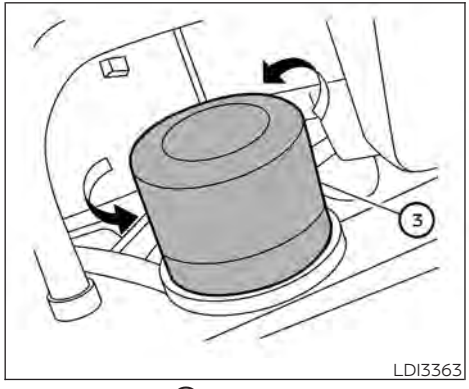
**Make sure the correct lifting and support points are used to avoid vehicle damage.**



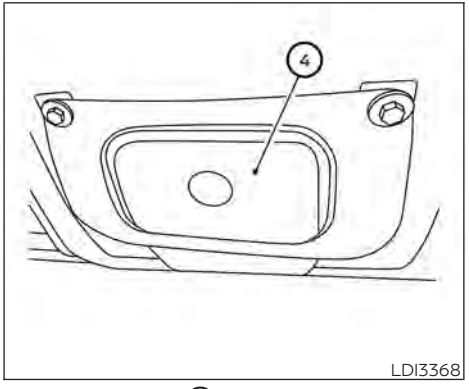

① **Oil filler cap**



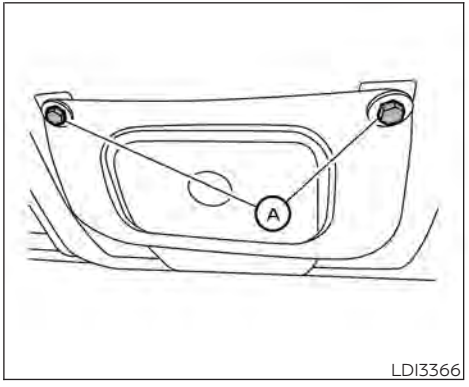

② **Oil drain plug**




③ **Oil filter**




④ **Plate**




## Removal of under-engine protectors (if so equipped)

1. Remove bolts Ⓐ and plate.

## Engine oil and filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug and oil filter.
2. Remove the oil filler cap.
3. Remove the drain plug with a wrench by turning it counterclockwise and completely drain the oil.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.**

4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench by turning it counterclockwise. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
5. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the sealing surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to an oil leak and engine damage.**

- **The dipstick must be inserted in place to prevent oil spillage from the dipstick hole when filling the engine with oil.**

6. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.

   It is recommended that you use a Genuine NISSAN oil filter or equivalent, visit your NISSAN dealer parts department for proper part.

7. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally more than 2/3 turn.

   **Oil filter tightening torque:**
   **11 to 15 ft-lb (15.0 to 21.0 N·m)**

8. Clean and re-install the drain plug with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

   **Drain plug tightening torque:**
   **22 to 29 ft-lb (29.4 to 39.2 N·m)**

9. Refill the engine with the recommended oil through the oil filler opening, and install the oil filler cap securely.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not spill fluids on engine cover. This could damage the engine cover. If fluids are spilled, immediately clean surface with a neutral detergent. Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.**

For additional information about drain and refill capacity, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual. The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine the proper amount of oil in the engine.

10. Start the engine and check for leakage around the drain plug and the oil filter. Correct as required. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.

## After the operation

1. Reinstall engine protectors in reverse order of removal.
2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.

- Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.
- Check your local regulations.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF)

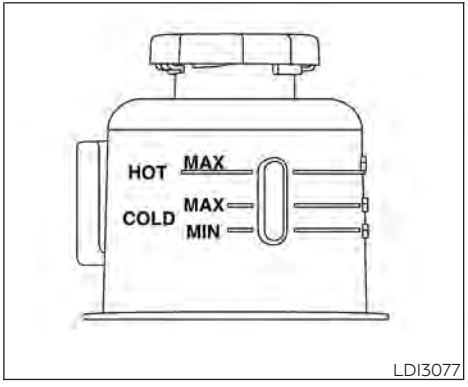
When checking or replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic P ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Do not use CVT fluid or manual transmission fluid in this transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic P ATF may also damage the transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

The specified automatic transmission fluid is also described on caution labels located in the engine compartment.

## POWER STEERING FLUID (PSF)




Check the power steering fluid level when the engine is stopped.

The fluid level should be between the COLD MAX line and the COLD MIN line on the power steering fluid reservoir at cold fluid temperatures of 32° - 86°F (0° - 30°C) or at the HOT MAX line on the power steering fluid reservoir at hot fluid temperatures of 122° - 176°F (50° - 80°C).

If the fluid is cold and is at or below the COLD MIN line, add Genuine NISSAN PSF-II or equivalent to the COLD MAX line. If the fluid is hot and below the HOT MAX line, add Genuine NISSAN PSF-II or equivalent to the HOT MAX line. Remove the cap and fill through the opening.

**⚠CAUTION**

- **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **Do not reuse power steering fluid.**
- **Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN PSF-II or equivalent**

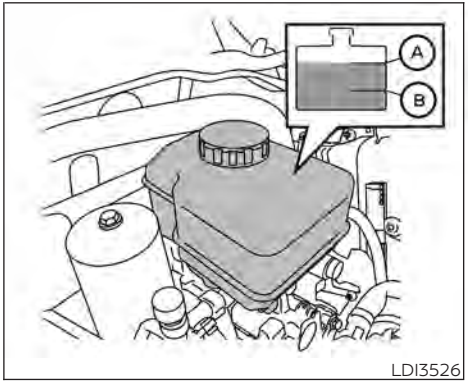
For additional brake fluid specification information, refer to "Recommended fluids/ lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of reach of children.**

**⚠CAUTION**

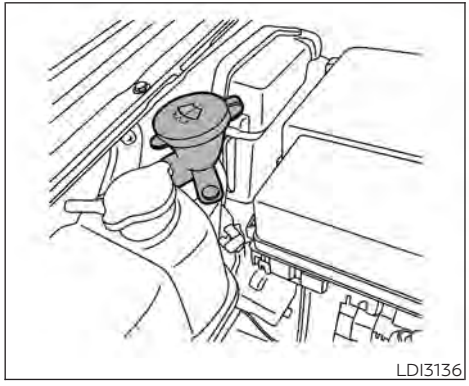
**Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.**



LDI3526

## BRAKE FLUID

Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is below the MIN line Ⓑ or the brake warning light comes on, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line Ⓐ. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.




## WINDSHIELD-WASHER FLUID RESERVOIR

Fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add windshield-washer fluid when the low windshield-washer fluid warning light (if so equipped) comes on.

To fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap off the reservoir and pour the windshield-washer fluid into the reservoir opening.

Add a washer solvent to the washer for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield-washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of windshield-washer fluid.

Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN Windshield-Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not substitute engine antifreeze coolant for windshield-washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Do not fill the windshield-washer reservoir with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer reservoir.**
- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer reservoir to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**

## BATTERY

| Caution symbols for battery | | | ⚠ WARNING |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | | No smoking, No exposed flames, No Sparks | Do not expose the battery to electrical sparks, flames or smoking. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury. |
| ② | | Shield eyes | Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid. |
| ③ | | Keep away from children | Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children. |
| ④ | | Battery acid | Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. Sulfuric acid can cause blindness or severe burns. After handling the battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns. |
| ⑤ | | Note operating instructions | Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling. |
| ⑥ | | Explosive gas | Hydrogen gas generated by battery fluid is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury. |

- If the battery is labeled “do not open” it is maintenance free and battery fluid should not be checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or a qualified specialist workshop to confirm the battery’s performance.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.

**NOTE:**

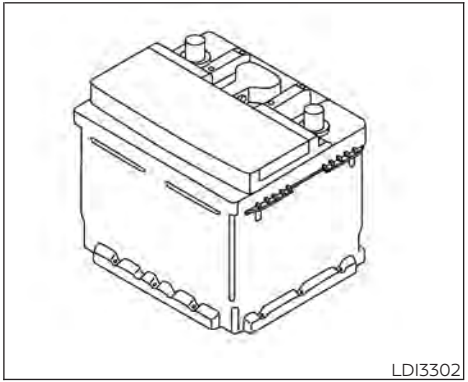
**Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:**

1. **Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)**
2. **Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

**In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.**

**⚠WARNING**

- **Do not expose the battery to flames, an electrical spark or a cigarette. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. Sulfuric acid can cause blindness or injury. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.**
- **When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**
- **Keep battery out of the reach of children.**
- **Do not tip the battery.**




**NOTE:**

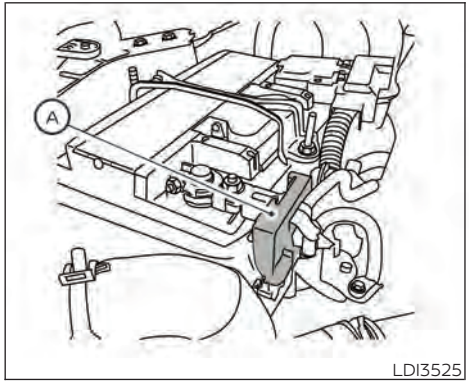
**Do not try to open the top of the battery.**

This battery is not equipped with removable vent caps.

## JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, refer to "Jump starting" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM




LDI3525

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

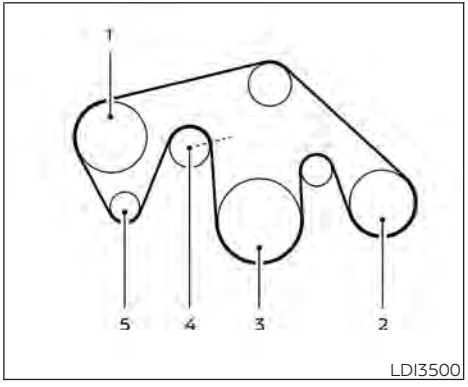
**NOTE:**

**If the battery is dead the transmission will not manually shift into other positions.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a variable voltage control system. This system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the generator.

The current sensor Ⓐ is located near the battery along the negative battery cable. If you add electrical accessories to your vehicle, be sure to ground them to a suitable body ground such as the frame or engine block area.

## DRIVE BELT



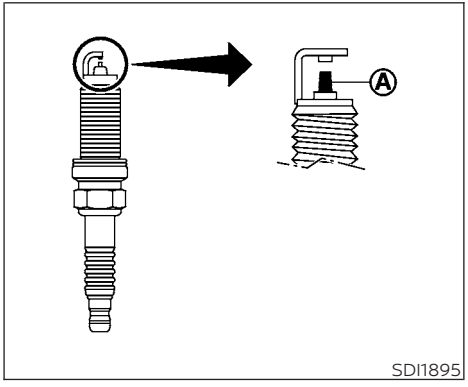

LDI3500

1. Power steering fluid pump pulley
2. Air conditioner compressor pulley
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Automatic belt tensioner pulley
5. Generator pulley

**⚠ WARNING**

**Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belt. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.**

1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or is loose, have it replaced or adjusted. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
2. Have the belt checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule found in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.



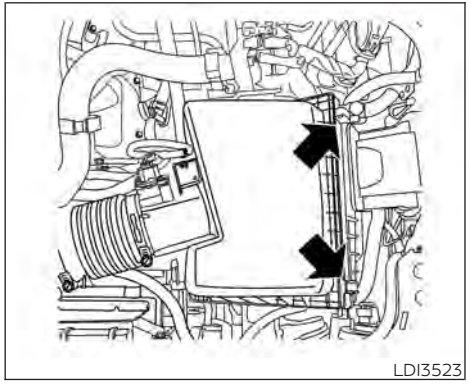

## REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

### Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace iridium-tipped Ⓐ spark plugs as frequently as conventional type spark plugs because they last much longer. Follow the maintenance log shown in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual. Do not service iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

If replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.


LDI3523

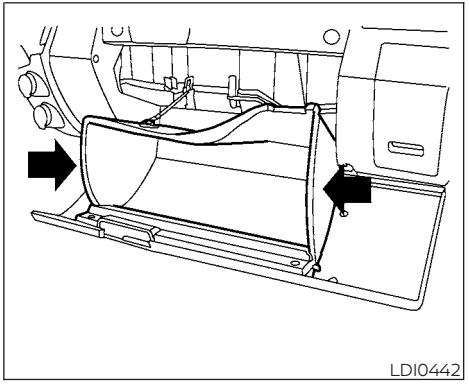
The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance log shown in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner filter housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

To remove the VQ38DD air cleaner filter:

① Unlatch the clips and remove the air cleaner cover. Remove the air cleaner filter.

**⚠WARNING**

- **Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops the flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed, and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

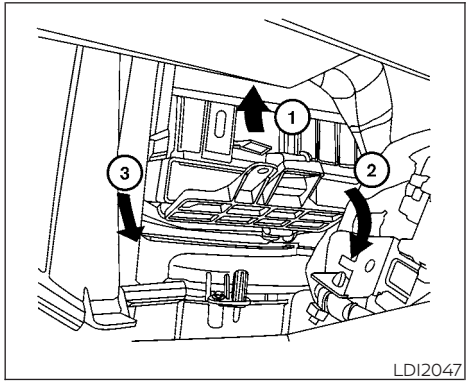

LDI0442

## IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

The in-cabin microfilter restricts the entry of airborne dust and pollen particles and reduces some objectionable outside odors. The filter is located behind the glove box. For additional information on change intervals, refer to the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

To replace the filter, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the glove box and press in on the sides so that it will open completely allowing it to hang by the cord.




2. Gently lift up on the tab ①.
3. Pull the filter cover toward you and then down ②.
4. Remove the old filter ③.

**NOTE:**

**The filter is marked with air flow arrows. The end of the filter with the arrow should face the rear of the vehicle. The arrows should face downward.**

5. Insert the new filter into the housing and slide it over to the right.
6. Replace the filter cover. The cover will click into place under the tab.
7. Install the glove box door.

## CLEANING

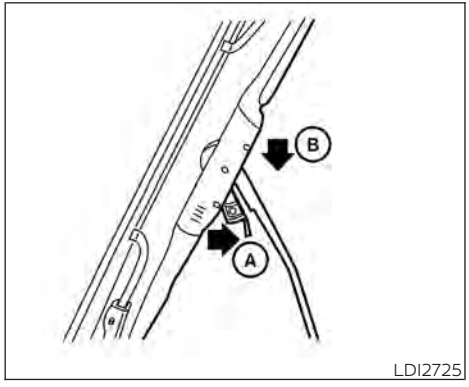
If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield-washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blades with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**



LDI2725

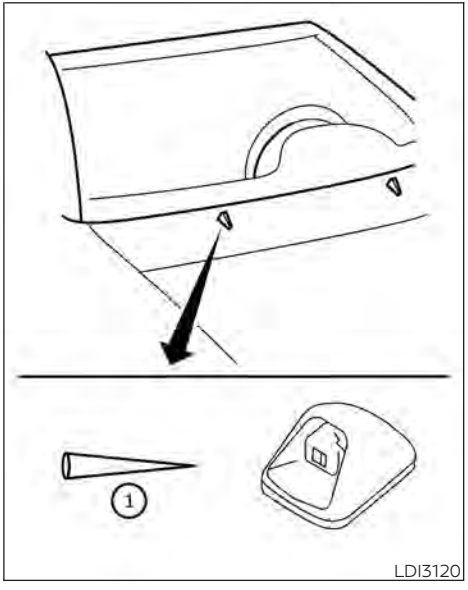
## REPLACING

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ, and then move the wiper blade down Ⓑ the wiper arm to remove.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arms may be damaged from wind pressure.**
- **Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**



LDI3120

If you wax the surface of the hood, be careful not to let wax get into the windshield-washer nozzle . This may cause clogging or improper windshield-washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin ①.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The front and rear disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Have your brake system checked if the brake pedal height does not return to normal. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

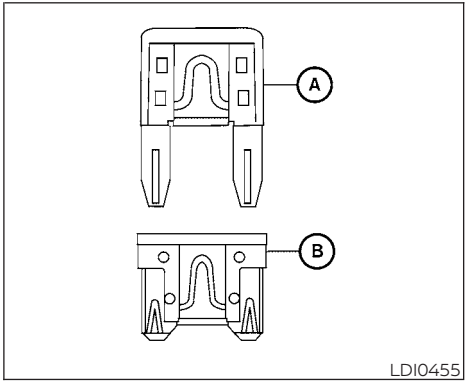
## Brake pad wear indicators

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, a high pitched scraping or screeching sound will be heard when the vehicle is in motion. The noise will be heard whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

**Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed.** For additional information regarding brake inspections, refer to the appropriate maintenance schedule information in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

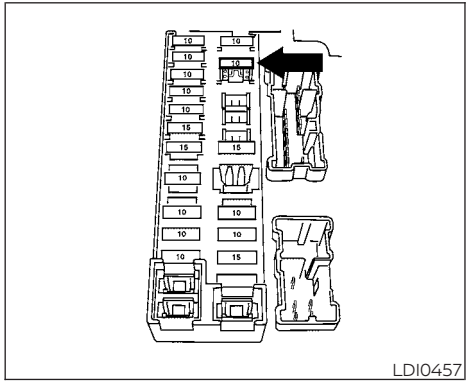





Two types of fuses are used. Type Ⓐ is used in the fuse boxes in the engine compartment. Type Ⓑ is used in the passenger compartment fuse box.

Type Ⓐ fuses are provided as spare fuses. They are stored in the passenger compartment fuse box.

Type Ⓐ fuses can be installed in the engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes.

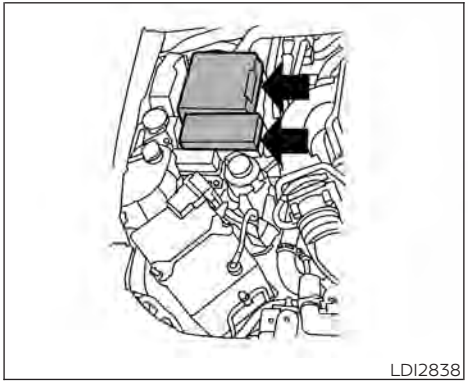



If a type Ⓐ fuse is used to replace a type Ⓑ fuse, the type Ⓐ fuse will not be level with the fuse pocket as shown in the illustration. This will not affect the performance of the fuse. Make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.

Type Ⓑ fuses cannot be installed in the underhood fuse boxes. Only use type Ⓐ fuses in the underhood fuse boxes.

**NOTE:**

**Your vehicle may not be equipped with all fuses listed on the fuse label.**



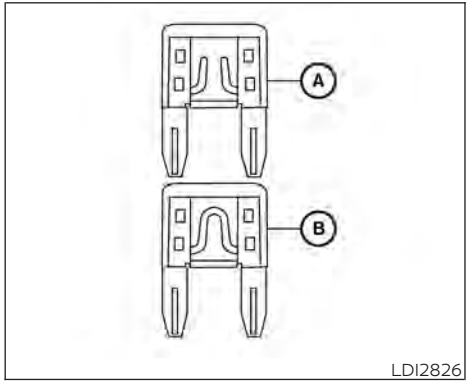

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

**⚠WARNING**

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not come on, check for an open fuse.

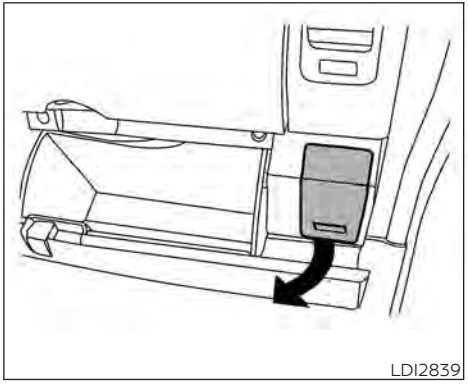
1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Remove the fuse box cover by pushing the tab and lifting the cover up.
4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller. The fuse puller is located in the center of the fuse block in the passenger compartment.




5. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Fusible links

If the electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace with only Genuine NISSAN parts.



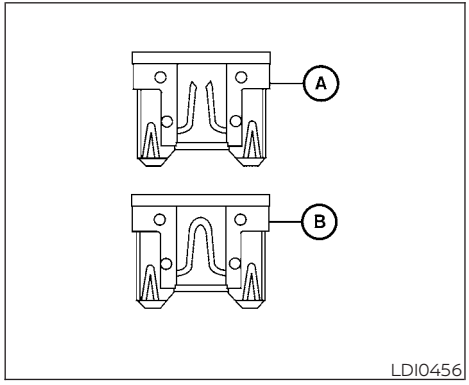

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

**⚠ WARNING**

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

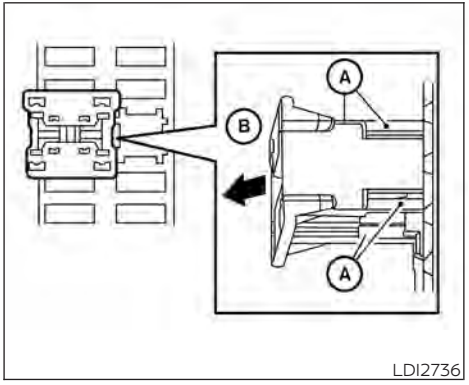
1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
2. Pull the fuse box cover to remove.
3. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller.




4. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with an equivalent good fuse Ⓑ.
5. Reverse step 2 to reinstall fuse box cover.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**NOTE:**

**Your vehicle may not be equipped with all fuses listed on the fuse label.**




## Extended storage switch

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage switch and check for an open fuse.

**NOTE:**

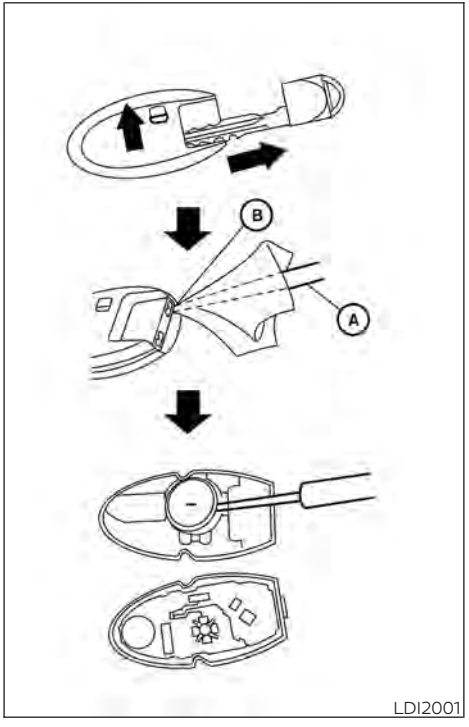
**The extended storage switch is used for long term vehicle storage. Even if the extended storage switch is broken it is not necessary to replace it. Replace only the open fuse in the switch with a new fuse.**

How to replace the extended storage switch:

1. To remove the extended storage switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs Ⓐ found on each side of the storage switch.
5. Pull the storage switch straight out from the fuse box Ⓑ.

**⚠ CAUTION**

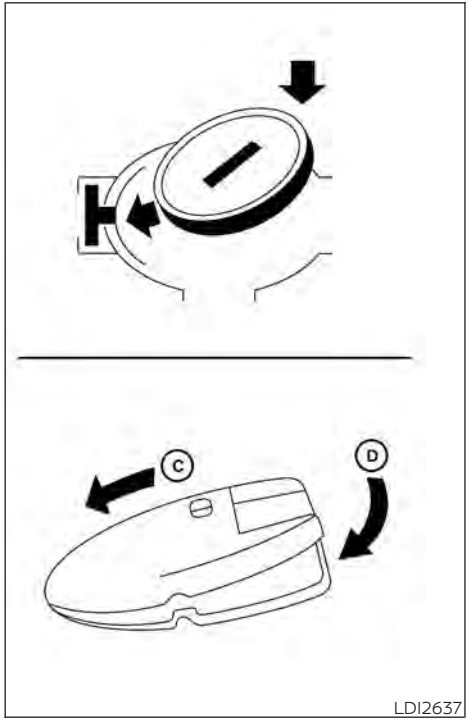
**Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery or removed parts.**




NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY®

Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Insert a small flathead screwdriver Ⓐ into the slit Ⓑ of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Place a cloth over the screwdriver to protect the casing.




3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent.

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the lower part.

4. Close the lid securely as illustrated with Ⓒ and Ⓓ.

5. Operate the buttons to check the operation.

If you need assistance with replacement, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**
**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**Note:**

**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For Canada:**
**This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

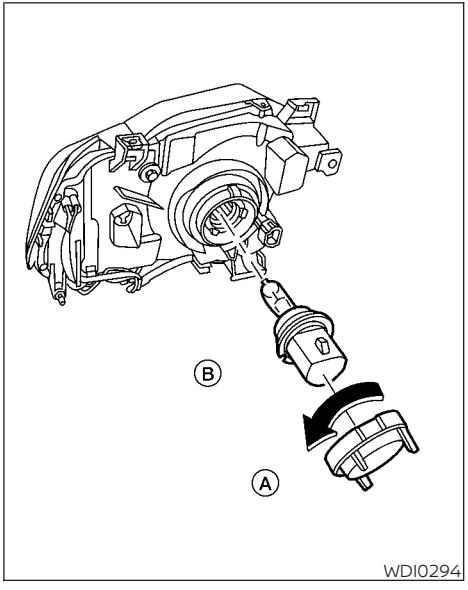
## HEADLIGHTS

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **DO NOT TOUCH THE BULB WITH BARE HANDS.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as shown in the chart.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**
- **Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.




### Removing the headlight bulb

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.

4. Turn the bulb retaining ring Ⓐ counterclockwise until it is free from the headlight reflector and then remove it.
5. Carefully remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb Ⓑ when removing it.

## Replacing the headlight bulb

1. Insert the bulb.

   **DO NOT TOUCH THE BULB WITH BARE HANDS.**

2. Install and tighten the bulb retainer.
   - Be sure the lip of the bulb socket contacts the headlight body.
3. Push the electrical connector into the bulb plastic base until it snaps and stops.
4. Connect the negative (-) battery cable.
5. Close the hood.

# FOG LIGHTS (if so equipped)

For additional information on fog light bulb replacement, refer to the instructions outlined in this section.

## Replacing the fog light bulb

If fog light bulb replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**⚠ CAUTION**

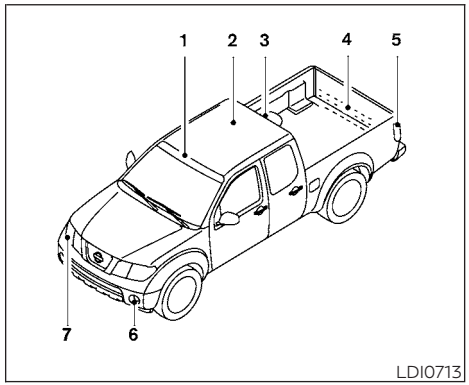
- **High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as originally installed as shown in the chart.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the fog light for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the fog light body and affect the performance of the fog light.**

## EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS

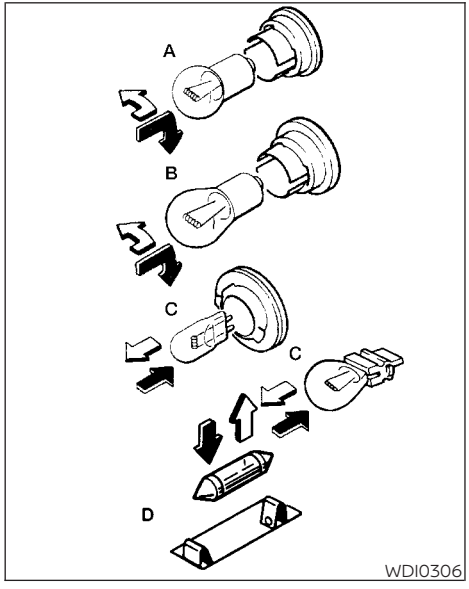
| Item | Wattage (W) | Bulb No.* |
|---|---|---|
| Headlight assembly | | |
| High/Low/Daytime running lights (if so equipped) | 60/55 | HB5 |
| Turn/Park | 28/8 | W28/8W |
| Side marker | 3.8 | 194 |
| Fog lights (if so equipped)* | 55 | H11 |
| Map light | 8 | — |
| Room light* | 8 | — |
| Vanity mirror light (if so equipped)* | 2.1 | — |
| High-mounted stop light/Cargo light* | 12.8 | 912 |
| Rear combination light | | |
| Turn | 27 | 3156AK |
| Stop/Tail | 27/7 | 3157K |
| Back-up | 16 | 921 |
| License plate light | 5 | W5W |

* It is recommended that you visit an NISSAN retailer for replacement.

Always check with the Parts Department at a NISSAN dealer for the latest parts information.




1. Map light
2. Room light
3. High-mounted stop light/Cargo light
4. License plate light
5. Rear combination light
6. Fog light (if so equipped)
7. Headlight assembly/Daytime running light

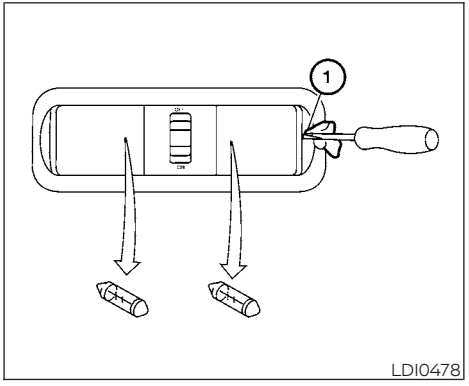



## Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover using a cloth and suitable tool.

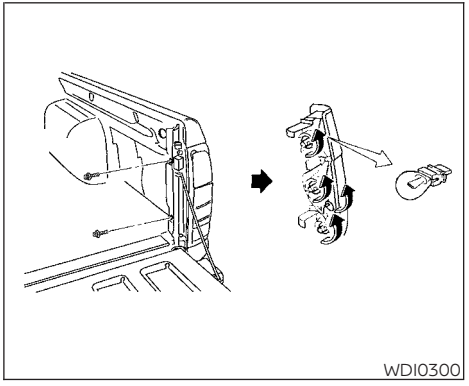
⇧ : Indicates bulb removal

⬆ : Indicates bulb installation




**Map light**

Use a cloth ① to protect the housing.




**Rear combination light**

**License plate light**

To replace the license plate light:

1. Apply force as shown in image to remove tension that locks bulb assembly to the bumper.
2. Pivot bulb assembly away from bumper to release fully.
3. Rotate the bulb retainer as shown in the image.
4. Pull the bulb out to remove and replace.

   *Left side assembly is shown. Right side assembly is mirror.

**If you have a flat tire, refer to "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

## TIRE PRESSURE

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

**⚠WARNING**

**Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**

This vehicle is equipped with TPMS. It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the CHECK TIRE PRES (pressure) warning message is displayed in the odometer, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).

For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section, "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section, and "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

## Tire inflation pressure

Check the tire pressures (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label or the Tire and Loading Information label under the "Cold Tire Pressure" heading. The Tire and Loading Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

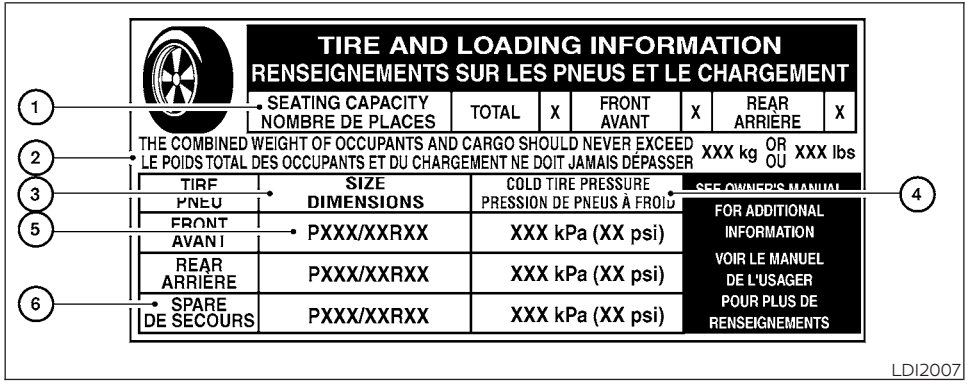
- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

**Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.**
- **The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.**
- **Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**




Tire and Loading Information label

① Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.

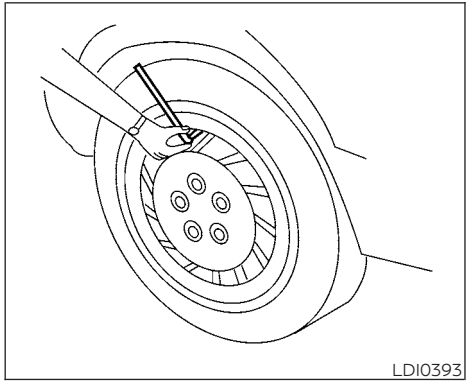
② Vehicle load limit: Refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

③ Original tire size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.

④ Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle's GVWR.

⑤ Tire size: Refer to "Tire labeling" in this section.

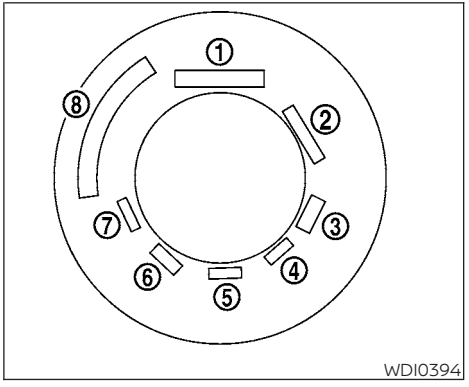
⑥ Spare tire size.




## Checking tire pressure

1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
3. Remove the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare to the specification shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label or the Tire and Loading Information label.
5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.
6. Install the valve stem cap.
7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.

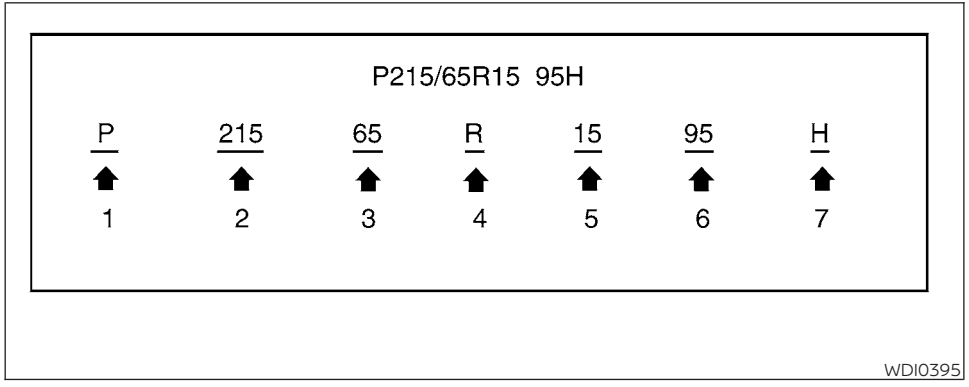
| Size | Cold Tire Inflation Pressure |
|---|---|
| Front and Rear Original Tire:<br>P265/70R16<br>P265/75R16<br>P265/60R18 | 240 kPa, 35 PSI |
| Spare Tire:<br>P265/70R16<br>P265/75R16<br>P265/60R18<br>P265/60R18 | Size:<br>Full Size<br>Full Size<br>P265/70R16<br>Full Size |




**Example**

## TIRE LABELING

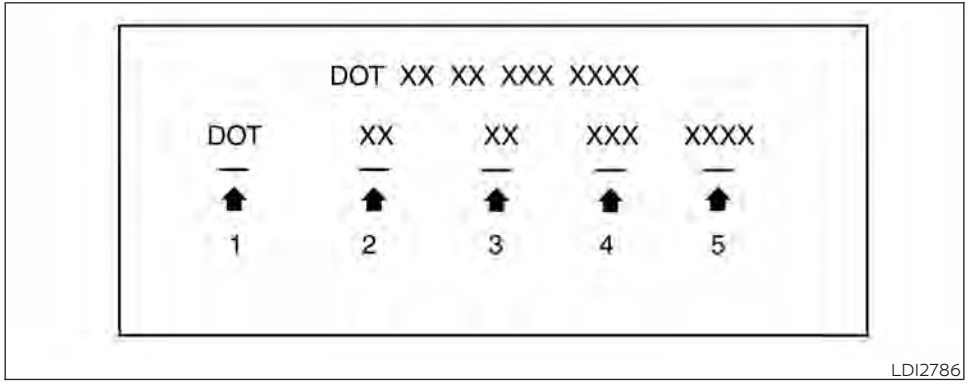
Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the Tire Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.




**Example**

① Tire size (example: P215/65R15 95H)

1. P: The "P" indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles (not all tires have this information).
2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
3. Two-digit number (65): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width.
4. R: The "R" stands for radial.
5. Two-digit number (15): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.
6. Two- or three-digit number (95): This number is the tire's load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.
7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.




**Example**

② TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)

1. DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department Of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark.
3. Two-digit code: Tire size.
4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional).
5. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing then look on the other sidewall of the tire.

③ Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester and others.

④ Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

⑤ Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

⑥ Term of "tubeless" or "tube type"

Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube ("tube type") or not ("tubeless").

⑦ The word "radial"

The word "radial" is shown if the tire has radial structure.

⑧ Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### Other Tire-related Terminology

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

## TYPES OF TIRES

**⚠WARNING**

- **When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (i.e., Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the low tire pressure warning system.**
- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which can cause the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system to malfunction resulting in personal injury or death, excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission and differential gears.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

### All season tires

NISSAN specifies All Season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

## Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating "M&S" on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

## Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

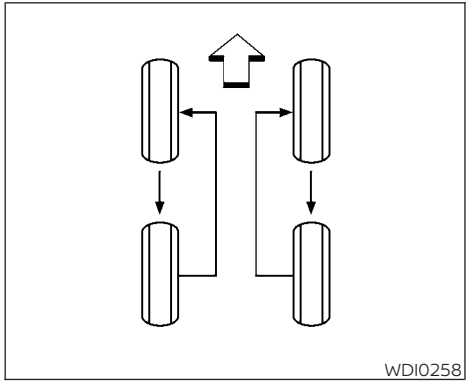
## TIRE CHAINS

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. **Use only SAE class "S" chains.** Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

**Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.**

Do not use tire chains on dry roads. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

Use only the 2WD range when driving on clear paved roads.




CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends rotating the tires every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

For additional information on tire replacing procedures, refer to "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section in this manual.

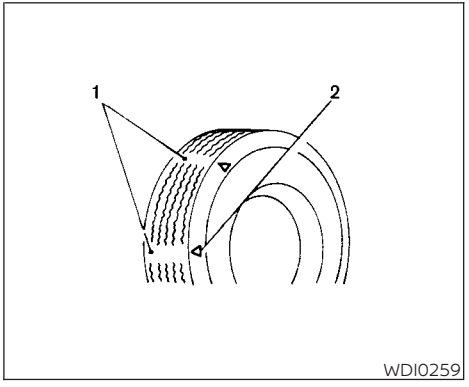
**As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**
**98 ft-lb (133 ft-lb)**

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specifications at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each tire rotation interval.**

**⚠WARNING**

- **After rotating the tires, check and adjust the tire pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**




Tire wear and damage

1. Wear indicator
2. Location mark

**⚠WARNING**

- **Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When the wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.**
- **Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

## Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

**⚠WARNING**

- **The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was originally equipped with four tires that were the same size and you are only replacing two of the four tires, install the new tires on the rear axle. Placing new tires on the front axle may cause loss of vehicle control in some driving conditions and cause an accident and personal injury.**

- **If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics, affect the VDC system and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear. For additional information on wheel off-set dimensions, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.**
- **When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.**
- **When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.**
- **Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.**
- **Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.**
- **Do not install a damaged or deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**
- **The use of retread tires is not recommended.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

## 4x4 Four-wheel drive models

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

**Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle.**

**Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.**

- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

## Care of wheels

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends waxing the road wheels to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

## Spare tire (FULL SIZE TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire)

When replacing a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a full size spare that is a different size or brand than the tires originally installed on the vehicle. This full size spare tire is intended for temporary use only and should be replaced at the first opportunity.

Observe the following precautions if the FULL SIZE TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire must be used. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident:

**⚠ WARNING**

**To help reduce the risk of a crash which may result in personal injury or death:**

- **The TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire should be used for emergency use only. It should be replaced with the standard tire at the first opportunity to avoid possible tire or differential damage.**
- **Drive carefully while the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving. The vehicle driving performance may be affected when driving on wet or snow covered roads.**
- **When the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is installed, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) will normally not be affected.**
- **When the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is installed, the following systems may not work correctly:**
  - **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**
- **Periodically check the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire inflated to the pressure specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.**
- **With the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire installed do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).**

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire should be used on the front wheels and the original tire used on the rear wheels. Use tire chains only on the drive wheels.**
- **Do not use the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer when the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is installed.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use tire chains on a TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Use of the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire on a vehicle that has tires larger than were originally equipped can affect the 4WD System. This may result in a circumference difference between tires on front and rear axles which can cause the 4WD system to automatically place the vehicle in 2WD and flash the 4WD light. When the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is replaced with a tire that matches all other tires on the vehicle, and all tires are properly inflated the 4WD system will operate normally.**

# 9 Maintenance and schedules


Maintenance requirements . . . . . 9-2
General maintenance . . . . . 9-2
Scheduled maintenance . . . . . 9-2
Where to go for service . . . . . 9-2
General maintenance . . . . . 9-2
Explanation of general maintenance items . . . . . 9-2
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items . . . 9-5
Emission control system maintenance: . . . . . 9-5
Chassis and body maintenance: . . . . . 9-6
Maintenance schedules . . . . . 9-7
Additional maintenance items for severe operating conditions . . . . . 9-7
Standard maintenance . . . . . 9-7
Standard maintenance . . . . . 9-7
Maintenance under severe operating conditions . . . . . 9-10
Severe driving conditions . . . . . 9-10
Maintenance log . . . . . 9-11

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle good mechanical condition, as well as its emissions and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives proper maintenance. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

The maintenance items listed in this section are required to be serviced at regular intervals. However under severe driving conditions, additional or more frequent maintenance will be required.

## WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and training programs. They are fully qualified to work on NISSAN vehicles **before** work begins.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, it is recommended that you ask your NISSAN dealer where the nearest NISSAN Certified Collision Center is located, or go to http://collision.nissanusa.com.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department can perform the service needed to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle.



During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have it checked promptly. In addition, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with " * " is found in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

### Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and engine hood:** Check that the doors and engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links if necessary. Make sure that the

secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

**Lights*:** Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

**Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)*:** When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

**Tire rotation*:** Tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

**Tires*:** Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components:** Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

**Wheel alignment and balance:** If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

**Windshield:** Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility. It is recommended that you have a damaged windshield repaired by a NISSAN dealer, or a NISSAN Certified Collision Center. To locate a collision center in your area, refer to http://collision.nissanusa.com.

**Windshield wiper blades*:** Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

## Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Automatic transmission P (Park) mechanism:** On a fairly steep hill check that the vehicle is held securely with the shift lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

**Brake pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, have your vehicle checked immediately. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Brakes:** Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

**Parking brake:** Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking

brake needs adjustment, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**Seats:** Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc., to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints/headrests move up and down smoothly and the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

**Seat belts:** Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel:** Check for changes in the steering system, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:** Make sure all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defroster:** Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer*:** Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

## Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery (for maintenance free batteries)*:** This vehicle is equipped with a sealed maintenance free battery. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.

**NOTE:**

**Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:**

1. **Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.).**
2. **Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

**In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.**

**Brake fluid level*:** Make sure that the fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level*:** Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belts*:** Make sure the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level*:** Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level spot and turning off the engine. Wait more than 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

**Exhaust system:** Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust system inspected. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. For additional information, refer to "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

**Fluid leaks:** Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

## EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Power steering fluid level* and lines:** Check the level when the fluid is cold, with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

**Radiator and hoses:** Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

**Underbody:** The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust may form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt may accumulate. For additional information, refer to the "Appearance and care" section of this manual.

**Windshield-washer fluid*:** Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

The following descriptions are provided to give you a better understanding of the scheduled maintenance items that should be regularly checked or replaced. The maintenance schedule indicates at which mileage/time intervals each item requires service.

In addition to scheduled maintenance, your vehicle requires that some items be checked during normal day-to-day operation. For additional information, refer to "General maintenance" in this section.

Items marked with **"*"** are recommended by NISSAN for reliable vehicle operation. You are not required to perform maintenance on these items in order to maintain the warranties which come with your NISSAN. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

When applicable, additional information can be found in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

**NOTE:**

**NISSAN does not advocate the use of non-OEM approved aftermarket flushing systems and strongly advises against performing these services on a NISSAN product. Many of the aftermarket flushing systems use non-OEM approved chemicals or solvents, the use of which has not been validated by NISSAN.**

**For recommended fuel, lubricants, fluids, grease, and refrigerant, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.**

### EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE:

**Drive belts*:** Check engine drive belts for wear, fraying or cracking and for proper tension. Replace any damaged drive belts.

**Engine air filter:** Replace at specified intervals. When driving for prolonged periods in dusty conditions, check/replace the filter more frequently.

**Engine coolant*:** Replace coolant at the specified interval. When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent with the proper mixture. (For additional information on the proper mixture for your area, refer to "Engine cooling system" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.)

**NOTE: Mixing any other type of coolant or the use of non-distilled water may reduce the recommended service interval of the coolant.**

**Engine oil and oil filter:** Replace engine oil and oil filter at the specified intervals. For recommended oil grade and viscosity refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

**Evaporative emissions control vapor lines*:** Check vapor lines for leaks or looseness. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**Fuel lines*:** Check the fuel hoses, piping and connections for leaks, looseness, or deterioration. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**Spark plugs:** Replace at specified intervals. Install new plugs of the same type as originally equipped.

## CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE:

**Brake lines and cables:** Visually inspect for proper installation. Check for chafing, cracks, deterioration, and signs of leaking. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

**Brake pads and rotors:** Check for wear, deterioration and fluid leaks. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

**Exhaust system:** Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for leaks, cracks, deterioration, and damage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**Propeller shaft(s):**Check for damage, looseness, and grease leakage.

**In-cabin microfilter:** Replace at specified intervals. When driving for prolonged periods in dusty conditions, replace the filter more frequently.

**Steering gear and linkage, axle and suspension parts, drive shaft boots:** Check for damage, looseness, and leakage of oil or grease. Under severe driving conditions, inspect more frequently.

**Tire rotation:** Tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km). When rotating tires, check for damage and uneven wear. Replace if necessary.

**Transmission fluid/oil, differential oil:** Visually inspect for signs of leakage at specified intervals.

**Off-road maintenance:** Check the following items frequently whenever you drive off-road through deep sand, mud or water:

- Brake pads and rotors
- Brake linings and drums
- Brake lines and hoses
- Differential, transmission and transfer case oil
- Steering linkage
- Propeller shaft(s) and front drive shafts
- Engine air filter
- Clutch housing drain (AWD only)

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

To help ensure smooth, safe and economical driving, NISSAN provides two maintenance schedules that may be used, depending upon the conditions in which you usually drive. These schedules contain both distance and time intervals, up to 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/96 months. For most people, the odometer reading will indicate when service is needed. However, if you drive very little, your vehicle should be serviced at the regular time intervals shown in the schedule.

**After 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/96 months, continue maintenance at the same mileage/time intervals.**

### ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS FOR SEVERE OPERATING CONDITIONS

**Additional maintenance items for severe operating conditions** should be performed on vehicles that are driven under especially demanding conditions. Additional maintenance items should be performed if you primarily operate your vehicle under the following conditions:

- Repeated short trips of less than 5 miles (8 km).
- Repeated short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km) with outside temperatures remaining below freezing.
- Operating in hot weather in stop-and-go "rush hour" traffic.
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long distances, such as police, taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Driving on rough, muddy or salt spread roads.
- Towing a trailer, using a camper or using a car-top carrier.

**NOTE:**

**For vehicles operated in Canada, both standard and severe maintenance items should be performed at every interval.**

## STANDARD MAINTENANCE

The following tables show the standard maintenance schedule. Depending upon weather and atmospheric conditions, varying road surfaces, individual driving habits and vehicle usage, additional or more frequent maintenance may be required.

**After 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/96 months, continue maintenance at the same mileage/time intervals.**

## STANDARD MAINTENANCE

Abbreviations: I = Inspect and correct or replace as necessary, R = Replace, L = Lubricate

| **MAINTENANCE OPERATION** Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first. | Miles x 1,000 (km x 1,000) Months | **MAINTENANCE INTERVAL** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 75 (12) 6 | 15 (24) 12 | 22.5 (36) 18 | 30 (48) 24 | 37.5 (60) 30 | 45 (72) 36 | 52.5 (84) 42 | 60 (96) 48 | 67.5 (108) 54 | 75 (120) 60 | 82.5 (132) 66 | 90 (144) 72 | 97.5 (156) 78 | 105 (168) 84 | 112.5 (180) 90 | 120 (192) 96 |
| Air cleaner filter | NOTE (1) | | | | R | | | | R | | | | R | | | | R |
| Automatic transmission fluid | NOTE (2)(3) | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Brake fluid★ | | | | | R | | | | R | | | | R | | | | R |
| Brake lines and cables | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Brake pads and rotors★ | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Drive belts | NOTE (4) | | | | | | | | I* | | I* | | I* | | I* | | I* |
| Engine coolant* | NOTE (5)(6) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Engine oil & oil filter★ | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| EVAP vapor lines & fuel lines | | | | | I* | | | | I* | | | | I* | | | | I* |
| Exhaust system★ | | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I |
| Fuel filter | NOTE (7) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| In-cabin microfilter | | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R |
| Intake & exhaust valve clearance | NOTE (8) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intelligent Key battery | | | | I | | | R | | | R | | | R | | | R | |
| Propeller shaft & drive shaft boots (4WD models)★ | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Propeller shaft grease (4WD models) | | | L | | L | | L | | L | | L | | L | | L | | L |
| Spark plugs | NOTE (9) | Replace every 105,000 miles (168,000 km) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Steering gear and linkage, axle & suspension parts★ | | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I |
| Tire rotation | NOTE (10) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer fluid & differential gear oil | NOTE (11) | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |

**NOTE:**

**Maintenance items with "★" should be performed more frequently according to the "Maintenance under severe driving conditions".**
**(1) If operating mainly in dusty conditions, more frequent maintenance may be required.**
**(2) Request the dealer to inspect the fluid deterioration data using a CONSULT. If the deterioration data is more than 77000, replace the AT fluid.**
**(3) If using under severe conditions such as towing a trailer, using a car-top carrier, or driving on rough or muddy roads, change (not just inspect) oil at every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months. NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic P automatic transmission fluid. Using automatic transmission fluid that is not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic P may damage the transmission or impact transmission durability. Damage caused by the use of fluid other than as recommended is not covered under the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
**(4) After 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months, inspect every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months. Replace the drive belts if found damaged.**
**(5) First replacement interval is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months. After first replacement, replace every 75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months.**
**(6) Use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent with proper mixture ratio of 50% antifreeze and 50% demineralized or distilled water. Mixing any other type of coolant or the use of non-distilled water may reduce the life expectancy of the factory fill coolant.**
**(7) Periodic maintenance is not required.**
**(8) Periodic maintenance is not required. However, if valve noise increased, inspect valve clearance.**
**(9) Replace spark plug when the plug gap exceeds 0.053 in (1.35 mm) even if within specified replacement mileage.**
**(10) For additional information on tire rotation, refer to "General maintenance" in the section.**
**(11) If towing a trailer, using a car-top carrier or driving on rough or muddy roads, change (not just inspect) oil at every 20,000 miles (32,000 km) or 24 months.**
*** Maintenance items and intervals with "*" are recommended by NISSAN for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.**

## MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE OPERATING CONDITIONS

The maintenance intervals shown on the preceding pages are for normal operating conditions. If the vehicle is mainly operated under severe driving conditions as shown below, more frequent maintenance must be performed on the following items as shown in the table.

### SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- Repeated short trips of less than 5 miles (8 km).
- Repeated short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km) with outside temperatures remaining below freezing.
- Operating in hot weather in stop-and-go "rush hour" traffic.
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long distance, such as police, taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Driving on rough, muddy or salt spread roads.
- Towing a trailer, using a camper or a car-top carrier.

**Maintenance operation: Inspect = Inspect and correct or replace as necessary.**

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance interval |
|---|---|---|
| Brake fluid | Replace | Every 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or 12 months |
| Brake pads & rotors | Inspect | Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months |
| Engine oil and oil filter | Replace | Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months |
| Exhaust system | Inspect | Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months |
| Propeller shaft & drive shaft boots (4WD models) | Inspect | Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months |
| Steering gear & linkage, axle & suspension parts | Inspect | Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months |

## MAINTENANCE LOG

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |
| **30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |
| **52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |
| **97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |
| **120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer<br>Stamp: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: |
| **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: |
| **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: | **_____Miles ( _____km) or _____Months**<br>Dealer Name:<br>Date:<br>Mileage:<br>Dealer Stamp: |

## MEMO

# 10 Technical and consumer information


Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities . . . 10-2
Fuel recommendation . . . 10-4
Engine oil and oil filter recommendations . . . 10-7
Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations . . . 10-8
Specifications . . . 10-9
Engine . . . 10-9
Wheels and tires . . . 10-9
Dimensions and weights . . . 10-10
When traveling or registering in another country . . . 10-11
Vehicle identification . . . 10-11
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate . . . 10-11
Engine serial number . . . 10-11
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label . . . 10-12
Emission control information label . . . 10-12
Tire and Loading Information label . . . 10-13
Air conditioner specification label . . . 10-13
Installing front license plate . . . 10-14
Installing front license plate with grommets . . . 10-14
Vehicle loading information . . . 10-14
Terms . . . 10-14
Vehicle load capacity . . . 10-15
Securing the load . . . 10-17
Utili-track® channel system (if so equipped) . . . 10-18
Loading tips . . . 10-22
Truck-camper loading information . . . 10-23
Crew cab models . . . 10-23
King Cab® models . . . 10-23
Special Body vehicles . . . 10-23
Location for center of gravity . . . 10-23
Vehicle load weight capacity . . . 10-24
Measurement of weights . . . 10-24
Towing a trailer . . . 10-25
Maximum load limits . . . 10-25
Towing load/specification . . . 10-28
Towing safety . . . 10-29
Flat towing – 4WD with automatic transmission . . . 10-36
Flat towing – 2WD with automatic transmission . . . 10-37
Uniform tire quality grading . . . 10-37
Emission control system warranty . . . 10-38

Reporting safety defects . . . . . 10-39
Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test . . . . . 10-40
Event Data Recorders (EDR) . . . . . 10-40
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information . . . . . 10-41

## RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

**The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be a little different. When refilling, follow the procedure described in the "Do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.**

| Fluid type | | Capacity (approximate) | | | Recommended Fluids/Lubricants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Metric Measure | US Measure | Imperial Measure | |
| Fuel | | 80 L | 21-1/8 gal | 17-5/8 gal | • For additional information, refer to "Fuel recommendation" in this section. |
| Engine oil*1<br>Drain and refill<br>*1: For additional information, refer to "Engine" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual. | With oil filter change | 5 L | 5-1/4 qt | 4-3/8 qt | • Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 0W-20 SN" (or equivalent) is recommended.<br>• If the above motor oil (or engine oil) is not available, a synthetic 0W-20 GF-5 SN motor oil (or engine oil) may be used. Damage caused by the use of motor oil (or engine oil) other than as recommended is not covered under NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty. For additional information, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendation" in this section. |
| | Without oil filter change | 4.7 L | 5 qt | 4-1/8 qt | |
| Engine coolant (with reservoir) | | 12 L | 3-1/8 gal | 2-5/8 gal | • Pre-diluted Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent |
| Automatic transmission fluid | | Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "Do-it-yourself" section. | | | • Genuine NISSAN Matic P ATF or equivalent<br>• NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic P ATF (or equivalent) ONLY in NISSAN automatic transmissions. Do not mix with other fluids. Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic P ATF may damage the automatic transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under the NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty. |
| Transfer fluid | | 1.5L | 1-5/8 qt | 1-3/8 qt | • Genuine NISSAN ATF D3M or equivalent<br>• Using fluid other than Genuine NISSAN ATF D3M (or equivalent) may cause deterioration in driveability and transfer durability, and may damage the transfer. Damage caused by fluids other than as recommended is not covered by the NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty. |

| Fluid type | Capacity (approximate) | | | Recommended Fluids/Lubricants |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Metric Measure | US Measure | Imperial Measure | |
| Front final drive oil | 0.85 L | 1-3/4 pt | 1-1/2 pt | • Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent conventional (non-synthetic) oil |
| Rear final drive oil | 2.0 L | 4-1/4 pt | 3-1/2 pt | • Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil synthetic 75W-140 or API GL-5 synthetic gear oil, Viscosity SAE 75W-140 |
| Power Steering Fluid (PSF) | — | — | — | • Genuine NISSAN PSF-II or equivalent. |
| Brake fluid | — | — | — | • Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid*2 or equivalent DOT 3.<br>*2: Available in mainland U.S.A. through a NISSAN dealer. |
| Multi-purpose grease | — | — | — | • NLGI No. 2 (Lithium Soap base) |
| Air conditioning system refrigerant | — | — | — | • HFC-134a (R-134a)<br>• For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner specification label" in this section. |
| Air conditioning system oil | — | — | — | • Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type PAG (DH-PR) or equivalent<br>• For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner specification label" in this section. |
| Windshield-washer fluid | 4.5 L | 1-1/4 gal | 1 gal | • Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Anti-freeze or equivalent |

## FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Only vehicles with the E-85 filler door label can operate on E-85. Fuel system or other damage can occur if E-85 is used in vehicles that are not designed to run on E-85.**
- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol. Using a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in a vehicle not specifically designed for a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Do not use fuel that contains the octane booster methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Using fuel containing MMT may adversely affect vehicle performance and vehicle emissions. Not all fuel dispensers are labeled to indicate MMT content, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details. Note that Federal and California laws prohibit the use of MMT in reformulated gasoline.**
- **U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.**

### Gasoline specifications

NISSAN recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission control system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the WWFC specifications.

### Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. NISSAN supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

## Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, Methyl Tert-butyl Ether (MTBE) and methanol with or without advertising their presence. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your NISSAN cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- **The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.**
- **If an oxygenate-blend other than methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 15% oxygenate.**
- **If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in NISSAN vehicles.**

If any driveability problems such as engine stalling and difficult hot-starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

**Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.**

## E–15 fuel

E-15 fuel is a mixture of approximately 15% fuel ethanol and 85% unleaded gasoline. E-15 can only be used in vehicles designed to run on E-15 fuel. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified with small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

## E–85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

## Fuel containing MMT

MMT, or methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, is an octane boosting additive. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuel containing MMT. Such fuel may adversely affect vehicle performance, including the emissions control system. Note that while some fuel pumps label MMT content, not all do, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details.

## Aftermarket fuel additives

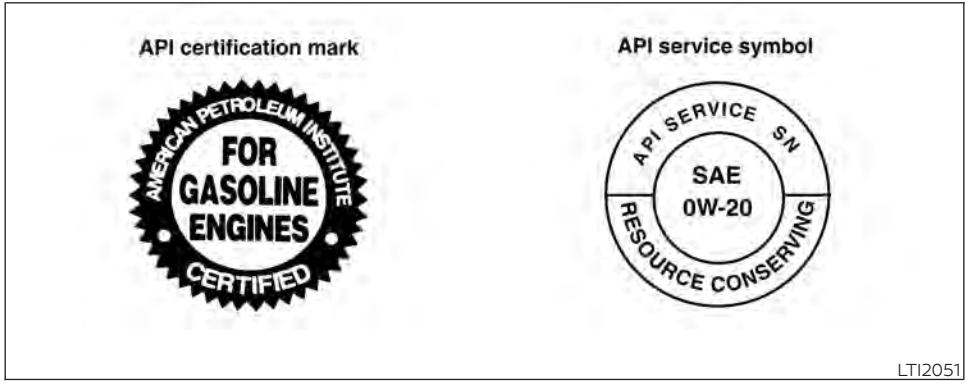
NISSAN does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (for example, fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

## Octane rating tips

**Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended can cause persistent, heavy "spark knock." ("Spark knock" is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, it is recommended that you have a NISSAN dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which NISSAN is not responsible.**

Incorrect ignition timing may result in spark knock, after-run and/or overheating, which may cause excessive fuel consumption or engine damage. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

**However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is not a cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.**




## ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATIONS

### Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance. For additional information, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in this section. NISSAN recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy.

Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

### Oil additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

### Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important to select the engine oil viscosity based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

### Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new NISSAN vehicle is equipped with a high-quality Genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use a Genuine NISSAN oil filter for the reason described in "Change intervals."

## Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Using engine oil and filters that are not of the specified quality, or exceeding recommended oil and filter change intervals could reduce engine life or cause severe damage to the engine. Damage to the engine caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Your engine was filled with a high-quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle.

NISSAN recommends the use of Genuine NISSAN parts or equivalent. The use of parts that do not meet or exceed NISSAN specifications, can cause damage to your vehicle, and have an effect on your warranty coverage. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer parts department who can provide information on the proper parts for your vehicle.

Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes:

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures
- driving in dusty conditions
- extensive idling
- towing a trailer
- stop and go commuting

For additional information, refer to the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

## AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

**The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and NISSAN A/C system oil Type PAG (DH-PR) or the exact equivalents.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.**

The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle does not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain government regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioner system service. A NISSAN dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioner system refrigerant.

It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer when servicing your air conditioner system.

## ENGINE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Model | | VQ38DD |
| Type | | Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC |
| Cylinder arrangement | | 6-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 60° |
| Bore x Stroke | in (mm) | 3.760 x 3.480 (95.5 x 88.4) |
| Displacement | cu in (cm $^3$) | 231.8 (3,799) |
| Firing order | | 1–2–3–4–5–6 |
| Idle speed<br>A/T in N (Neutral) position<br>Ignition timing (degree B.T.D.C. at idle speed)<br>CO % at idle | Refer to the "Emission control information label" on the underside of the hood. | |
| Spark plug | | FXE22HR-11 |
| Spark plug gap (Nominal) | in (mm) | 0.043 (1.1) |
| Camshaft operation | | Timing chain |

**This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.**

## WHEELS AND TIRES

| Wheel Type | Offset in (mm) | Size |
|---|---|---|
| Steel | 1.18 (30) | 16 x 7JJ |
| Aluminum | 1.18 (30) | 16 x 7J |
| Aluminum | 1.18 (30) | 18 x 7.5J |

| Tires | Size |
|---|---|
| | P265/70R16 |
| | P265/75R16 |
| | P265/60R18 |

| Spare tire | Size |
|---|---|
| Steel 16” | Full size |
| Alloy 16” | Full size |
| Alloy 18” | Full size |
| Alloy 18” | P265/70R16 |

## DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | | |
| | Short wheel base | in (mm) | 205.5 (5,220) |
| | Long wheel base | in (mm) | 219.4 (5,574) |
| Overall width | | in (mm) | 72.8 (1,850) |
| Overall height (includes roof rails) | | | |
| Crew Cab models | | | |
| | S, SV | in (mm) | 70.1 (1,780) |
| | Pro-4X | in (mm) | 73.9 (1,878) |
| King Cab® models | | | |
| | S | in (mm) | 69.7 (1,770) |
| | SV | in (mm) | 69.7 (1,770) |
| Track Width | | | |
| | Front and rear | in (mm) | 61.8 (1,570) |
| Wheelbase | | | |
| | Short wheel base | in (mm) | 125.9 (3,200) |
| | Long wheel base | in (mm) | 139.9 (3,554) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gross vehicle weight rating | lbs. (kg) | Refer to the “F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label” in this section. |
| Gross axle weight rating | | |
| Front | lbs. (kg) | |
| Rear | lbs. (kg) | |

## WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

**When planning to drive your NISSAN vehicle in another country,** you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

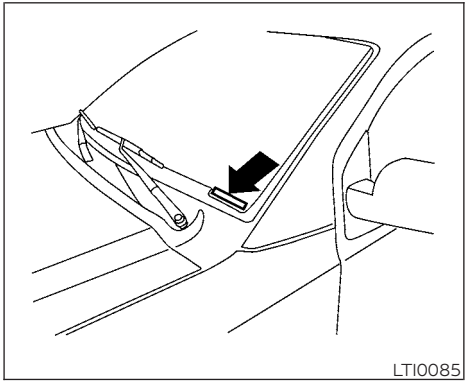
Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

**When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district,** it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

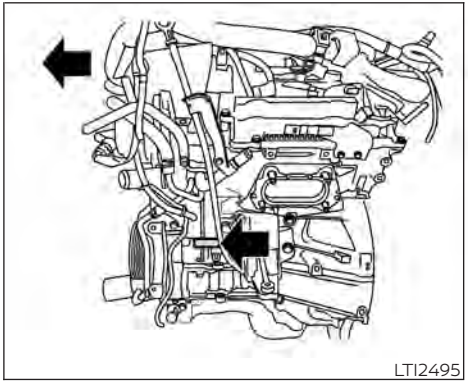
**When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation and registration are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION




### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

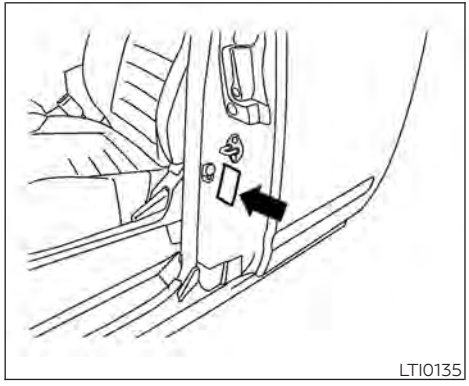
The VIN plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.




**VQ38DD engine**

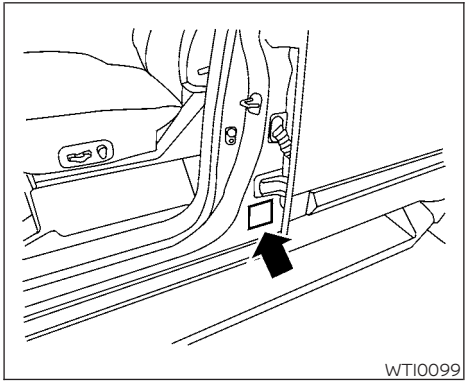
### ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



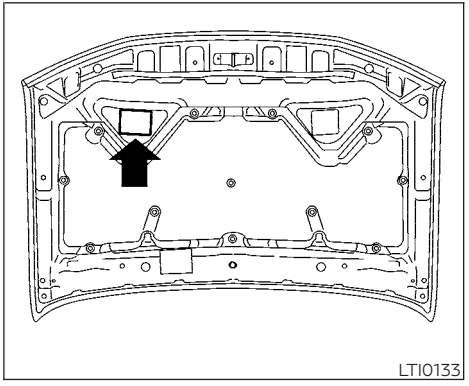

**Type A (if so equipped)**

## F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL



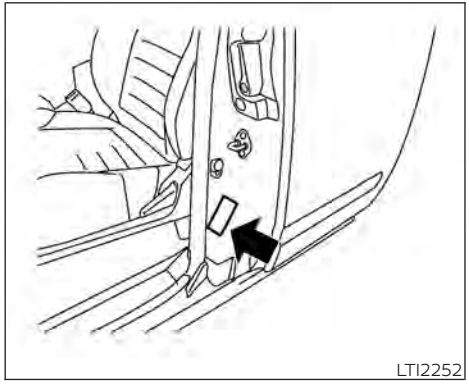

**Type B (if so equipped)**

The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: (GVWR), (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.



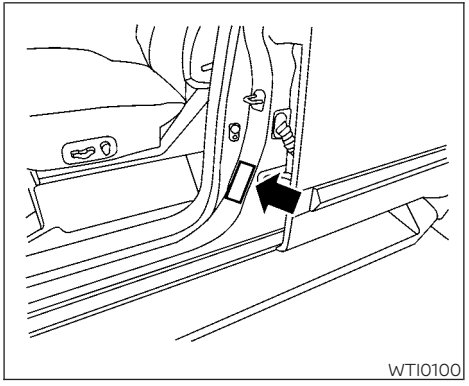

## EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.



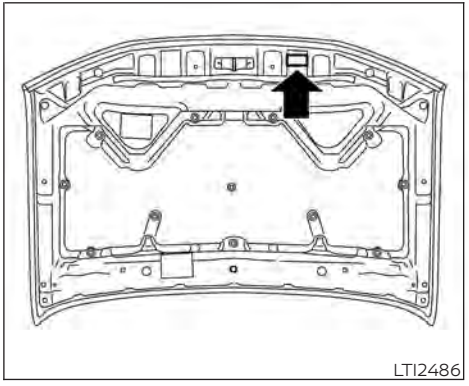

**Type A (if so equipped)**

## TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL



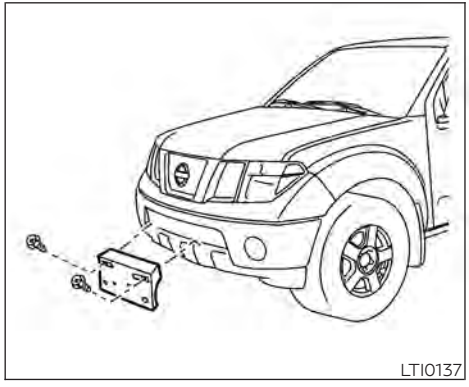

**Type B (if so equipped)**

The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The label is located as shown.




## AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is affixed as shown.




## INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE WITH GROMMETS

Use the following steps to mount the front license plate with grommets:

1. Make holes on the plastic finisher at the location mark (small dimple) using a 0.37 in (9.5 mm) drill. Apply light pressure to the drill. Insert two plastic grommets provided. Install the license plate holder using the two bolts (and washers) provided.
2. Mount the license plate **using two M6-14 mm bolts.**

   **License plate bolt tightening torque: 3.8 - 4.7 ft-lb. (5.10 - 6.37 N·m)**

**⚠WARNING**

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

## TERMS

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

- Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight **does not** include passengers and cargo.
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Cargo capacity - permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of occupants from the load limit.

VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

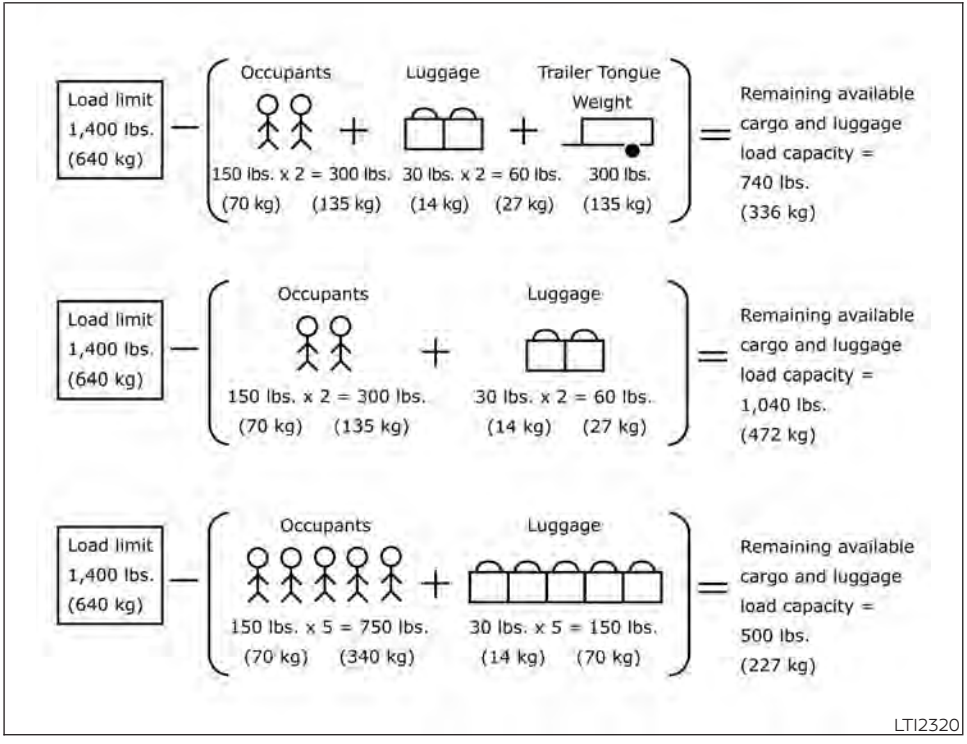
Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. Both the GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. For additional information, refer to "Measurement of weights" in this section.

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as "The combined weight of occupants and cargo" on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as "Seating Capacity" on the Tire and Loading Information label.

To get "the combined weight of occupants and cargo", add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight. Examples are shown in the following illustration.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs. or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs. or XXX kg.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the XXX amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400-750 (5 X 150) = 650 lbs.) or (640-340 (5 X 70) = 300 kg.)

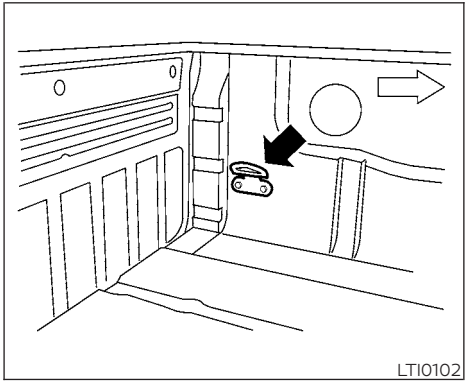



**Example**

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR for your vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Measurement of weights" in this section.

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. For additional information, refer to the "Tire and Loading Information label" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

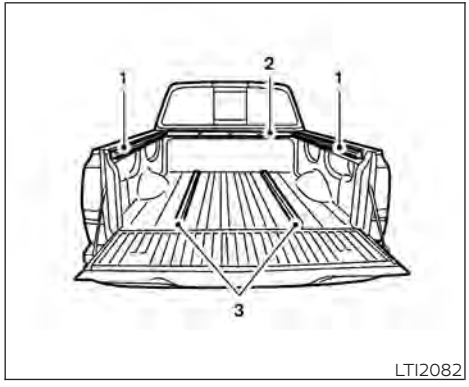



## SECURING THE LOAD

For your convenience, tie down hooks (if so equipped) are placed at each corner of the truck box. These may be used to help secure cargo loaded into the truck box.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.**




UTILI-TRACK® CHANNEL SYSTEM (if so equipped)

1. Side channels
2. Header channel
3. Floor channels

**⚠WARNING**

- **Properly install and tighten the tie-down cleats into the Utili-track® channel system. Also, do not attach any rope or straps directly to the channel. Failure to properly install the tie-down cleats or attaching ropes or straps directly to the channel can cause the cargo to become unsecured. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

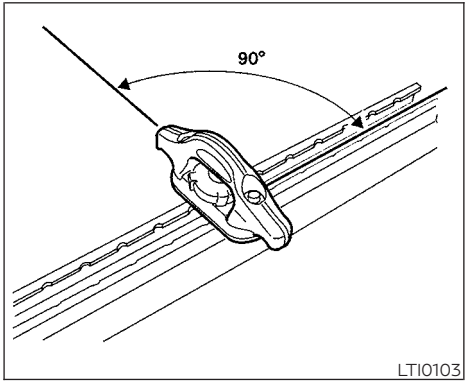
The Utili-track® channel system allows you to move tie-down clamps in the bed to the best location to secure a load.

The tie-down cleats must be installed so the clamp is properly seated in the notches in the rail. If the tie-down cleat is not seated in the notches, it will not be flush with the rail and cannot be properly tightened. The bolt in the center of the cleat must be tightened hand tight (20 – 40 in-lbs.)

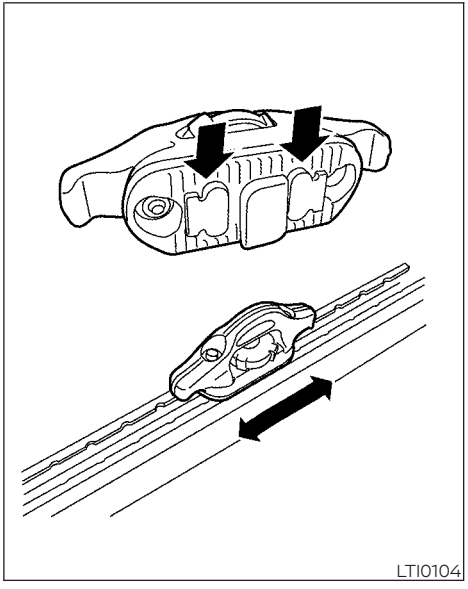
Check the tightness of the tie-down cleat periodically during a trip to make sure the center bolt has not become loose.

Install the tie-down cleat as follows:

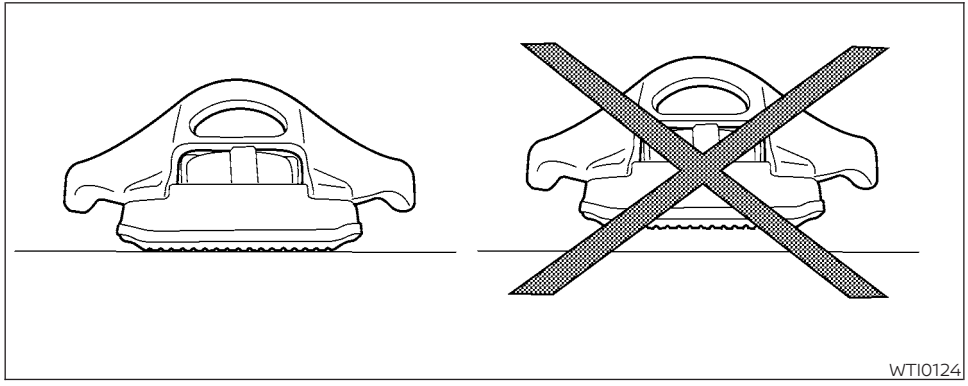
1. Remove the side channels by sliding them out the back of the truck bed. Properly store the side channels.
2. Loosen the center bolt completely.



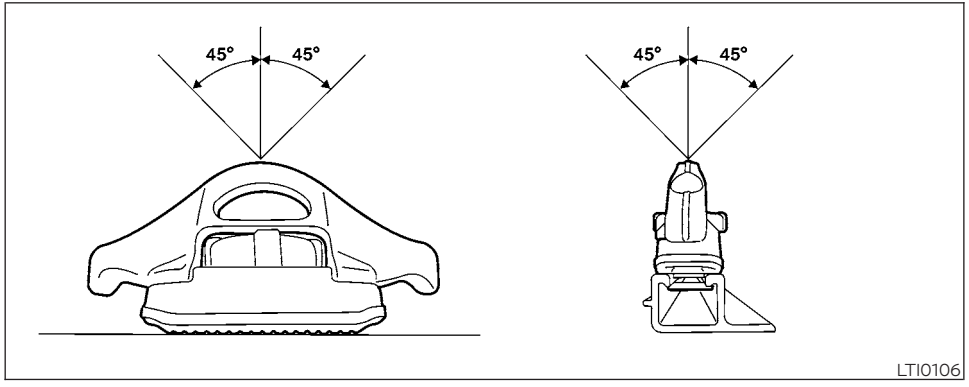

3. Insert the cleat into the channel perpendicular to the channel as shown. Then rotate the cleat clockwise 90° and slide it to the desired location.




4. Position the cleat so the nubs on the bottom fully seat into the channel detents.

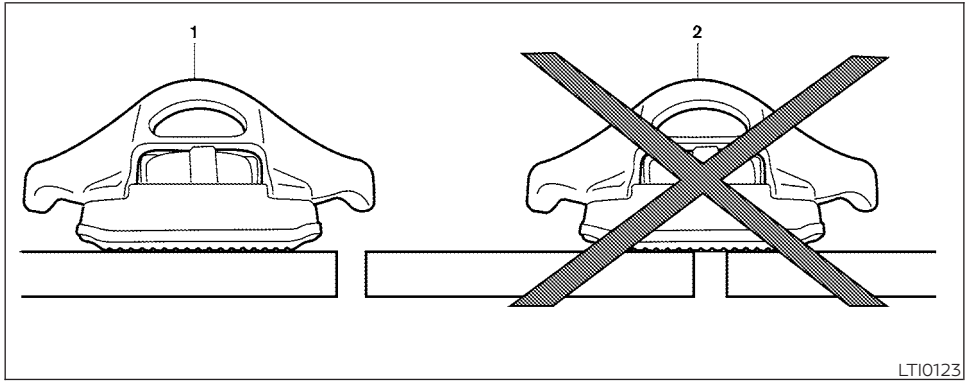



5. There should be no gap between the bottom of the cleat and the top of the channel. Tighten the center bolt hand tight (20-40 in-lbs.).




**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Install only one cleat per section of channel.**
- **Applying loads at angles to the cleats greater than 45° or loads greater than 150 lbs. (header and floor channels) or 200 lbs. (side channels) may cause damage to the channel or bed.**




**1 correct installation, 2 incorrect installation**

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not install accessories over the gap between the front and rear side channels. Doing this could affect the rear structure in certain rear impacts, which could result in serious injury.**

LOADING TIPS

- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.**
- **Overloading not only can shorten the life of your vehicle and the tire, but can also cause unsafe vehicle handling and longer braking distances. This may cause a premature tire failure which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the vehicle's warranty.**

## CREW CAB MODELS

**Crew Cab short wheel base models should not be used to carry a slide-in camper.**

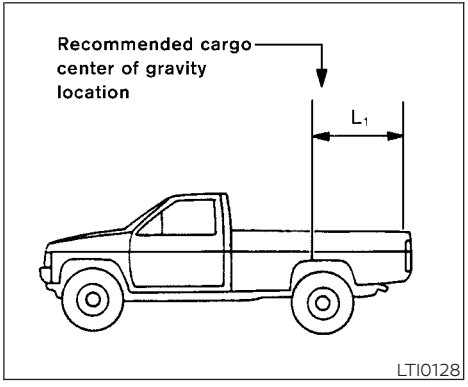
## KING CAB® MODELS

This information is provided for you to properly install a slide-in camper and is based on the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations. It is recommended that, before installing the camper, you carefully read the following information and ensure that the camper meets the specifications.

This information may not apply to some Canada model vehicles.

## SPECIAL BODY VEHICLES

Some vehicles are equipped with commercial or camper bodies. However, this Owner's Manual does not cover these options. For additional information, refer to the body manufacturer's instruction manual.




## LOCATION FOR CENTER OF GRAVITY

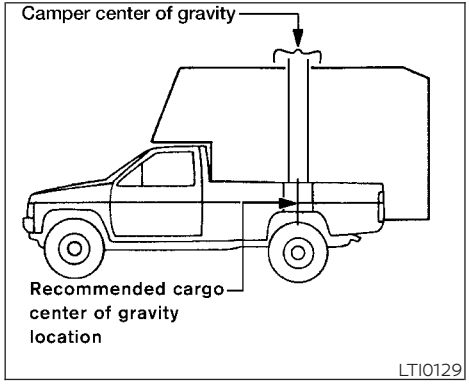
The illustration indicates the recommended cargo center of gravity location.

Crew Cab / King Cab®:
L1 = 48.4 in (1,230 mm)

Crew Cab LWB:
L1 = 48.6 in (1,234 mm)

**⚠ WARNING**

**Improper loading may be dangerous. If a load is too far back, it can affect handling characteristics. If a load is too far forward, the front axle may be overloaded.**




When the truck is used to carry a slide-in camper, the total cargo load of the truck consists of the camper manufacturer's weight figure,

- the weight of installed additional camper equipment not included in the camper manufacturer's weight figure,
- the weight of camper cargo,
- and the weight of passengers in the camper.

The total cargo load should not exceed the truck's cargo weight rating and the camper's center of gravity should fall within the truck's recommended center of gravity zone when installed.

**⚠WARNING**

**Overloading or improper loading can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.**

## VEHICLE LOAD WEIGHT CAPACITY

The vehicle payload weight capacity shown on the Tire and Loading Information label, refer to "Tire and Loading Information label" in this section, indicates the maximum total weight of passengers, optional equipment (air conditioning, trailer hitch, etc.) and cargo that your vehicle is designed to carry.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR for your vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle loading information" in this section.

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. For additional information, refer to the Tire and Loading Information label.

## MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the truck camper is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh on the front and on the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the gross axle weight rating (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label that is located on the left side of the vehicle, normally the dash, hinge pillar, door latch post, or door edge next to the driver. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Overloading or improper loading of a trailer and its cargo can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.**
- **Do not tow a trailer when the TEMPORARY FULL SIZE spare tire is installed.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not tow a trailer or haul a heavy load for the first 500 mile (805 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.**
- **For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.**

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems.

A NISSAN Towing Guide (U.S. only) is available on the website at www.nissanusa.com. This guide includes information on trailer towing capability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

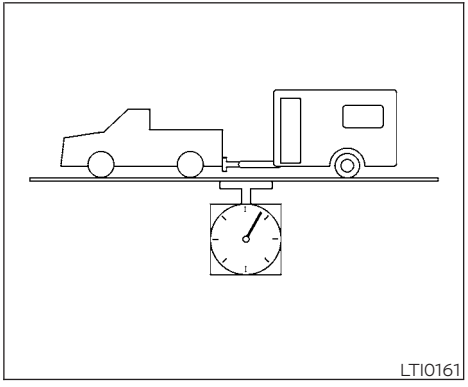
## MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

### Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the value specified in the "Towing Load/ Specification" chart found in this section. The total trailer load equals trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

- **When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1,587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used.**

The maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) should not exceed the value specified in the following "Towing Load/ Specification" chart.




The GCWR equals the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including passengers and cargo) plus the total trailer load. Towing loads greater than these or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance.

The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced for low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps).

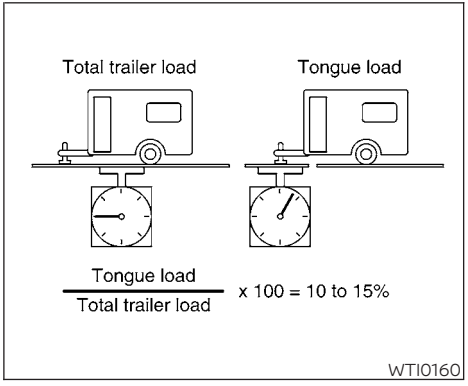
Temperature conditions can also affect towing. For example, towing a heavy trailer in high outside temperatures on graded roads can affect engine performance and cause overheating. The engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Vehicle speed may decrease under high load. Plan your trip carefully to account for trailer and vehicle load, weather and road conditions.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Overheating can result in reduced engine power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Allow the engine to cool and return to normal operation. For additional information, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

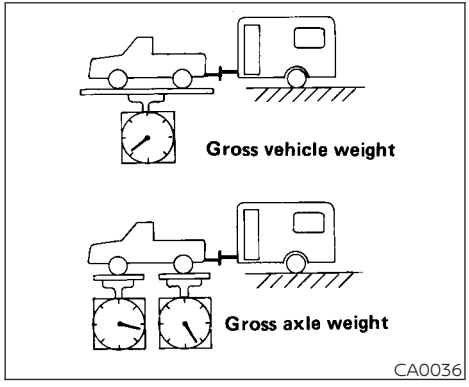
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties.**




## Tongue load

When using a weight carrying or a weight distributing hitch, keep the tongue load between 10 - 15% of the total trailer load or use the trailer tongue load specified by the trailer manufacturer. The tongue load must be within the maximum tongue load limits shown in the following "Towing Load/ Specification" chart. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.




## Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)/maximum Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

The GVW of the towing vehicle must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The GVW equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear GAW must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

Towing capacities are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment, such as the trailer hitch, will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity and trailer tongue load.

The vehicle and trailer need to be weighed to confirm the vehicle is within the GVWR, Front GAWR, Rear GAWR, Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) and Towing capacity.

All vehicle and trailer weights can be measured using platform type scales commonly found at truck stops, highway weigh stations, building supply centers or salvage yards.

To determine the available payload capacity for tongue load, use the following procedure.

1. Locate the GVWR on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
2. Weigh your vehicle on the scale with all of the passengers and cargo that are normally in the vehicle when towing a trailer.
3. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GVWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum tongue load.

To determine the available towing capacity, use the following procedure.

1. Find the GCWR for your vehicle on the "Towing Load/Specification" chart found in this section.
2. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GCWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum towing capacity.

To determine the Gross Trailer Weight, weigh your trailer on a scale with all equipment and cargo, that are normally in the trailer when it is towed. Make sure the Gross Trailer Weight is not more than the Gross Trailer Weight Rating shown on the trailer and is not more than the calculated available maximum towing capacity.

Also weigh the front and rear axles on the scale to make sure the Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight are not more than Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The cargo in the trailer and vehicle may need to be moved or removed to meet the specified ratings.

Example:

- Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) as weighed on a scale- including passengers, cargo and hitch - 5,185 lbs. (2352 kg).

- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) from F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label - 5,815 lbs. (2638 kg).
- Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) from "Towing Load/Specification" chart - 11,133 lbs. (5050 kg).
- Maximum Trailer towing capacity from "Towing Load/Specification" chart - 6,100 lbs. (2767 kg).

| | |
|---|---|
| 5,815 lbs. (2638 kg) | GVWR |
| – 5,185 lbs. (2352 kg) | GVW |
| = 630 lbs. (286 kg) | Available for tongue weight |
| 11,133 lbs. (5050 kg) | GCWR |
| – 5,185 lbs. (2352 kg) | GVW |
| = 5,948 lbs. (2698 kg) | Capacity available for towing |
| 630 lbs. (286 kg) | Available tongue weight |
| / 5,948 lbs. (2698 kg) | Available capacity |
| = | 10 % tongue weight |

The available towing capacity may be less than the maximum towing capacity due to the passenger and cargo load in the vehicle.

Remember to keep trailer tongue weight between 10 - 15 percent of the trailer weight or within the trailer tongue load specification recommended by the trailer manufacturer. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange the cargo to obtain the proper tongue load. Do not exceed the maximum tongue weight specification shown in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart even if the calculated available tongue weight is greater than 15 percent. If the calculated tongue weight is less than 10 percent, reduce the total trailer weight to match the available tongue weight.

Always verify that available capacities are within the required ratings.

## Trailer frontal area

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Exceeding the maximum trailer frontal area specification may exceed the towing capacity of the vehicle. This may affect the towing performance and lead to vehicle damage.**

The trailer frontal area affects the towing load of a trailer. The frontal area is the total area of the vehicle and trailer that is affected by air resistance while towing. Do not exceed the maximum trailer frontal area specification shown in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart. The frontal area can be determined by multiplying the width of the trailer by the height of the trailer. For example, a trailer that is 8 feet wide by 6 feet tall has a trailer frontal area of 48 square feet.

## TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

**⚠ WARNING**

**The towing capacities provided in this manual are for general reference only. The safe towing capacity of your vehicle is affected by dealer and factory installed options and passenger and cargo loads. You must weigh the vehicle and trailer as described in this manual to determine the actual vehicle towing capacity. Do not exceed the published maximum towing capacity or the GCWR or the GVWR shown on the FMVSS/CMVSS label. Doing so can result in an accident causing serious personal injury or property damage.**

### King Cab® models

| Axle type | 2WD | 4WD |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Towing Capacity*1, *2, *3 | 6,720 lbs. (3,048 kg) | 6,510 lbs. (2,953 kg) |
| Maximum Tongue Load*2, *3 | 672 lbs. (305 kg) | 651 lbs. (295 kg) |
| Maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating | 11,427 lbs. (5,183 kg) | 11,427 lbs. (5,183 kg) |
| Maximum trailer frontal area | 30 sq feet (2.78 sq meters) | |

### Crew Cab models

| Axle type | 2WD | 4WD |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Towing Capacity*1, *2, *3 | 6,640 lbs. (3,012 kg) | 6,380 lbs. (2,894 kg) |
| Maximum Tongue Load*2, *3 | 664 lbs. (301 kg) | 638 lbs. (289 kg) |
| Maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating | 11,427 lbs. (5,183 kg) | 11,427 lbs. (5,183 kg) |
| Maximum trailer frontal area | 30 sq feet (2.78 sq meters) | |

*1:

- The towing capacity is calculated using the SAE International SAE J2807 test method. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity.
- All towing above 1,000 lbs. (454 kg) requires the use of trailer brakes.
- NISSAN recommends the use of a tandem axle trailer whenever towing above 3,000 lbs. (1,361 kg).

*2: The maximum towing capacity when using the Genuine NISSAN step bumper as a ball mount is 3,500 lbs. (1,588 kg) and 350 lbs. (158 kg) tongue load.
*3: Use of a weight-distributing hitch system is recommended when towing over 5,000 lbs.

## TOWING SAFETY

### Trailer hitch

Your vehicle may be equipped with an optional trailer tow package. The trailer tow package includes a receiver-type frame mounted hitch. This hitch is rated for the maximum towing capacity of this vehicle when the proper towing equipment is used. Choose a proper ball mount and hitch ball that is rated for the trailer to be towed. Genuine NISSAN ball mounts and hitch balls are available from a NISSAN dealer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the optional trailer tow package, check the towing capacity of your bumper hitch or receiver-type frame mounted hitch. Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A Genuine NISSAN trailer hitch is available from a NISSAN dealer. Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

**⚠WARNING**

**Trailer hitch components have specific weight ratings. Your vehicle may be capable of towing a trailer heavier than the weight rating of the hitch components. Never exceed the weight rating of the hitch components. Doing so can cause serious personal injury or property damage.**

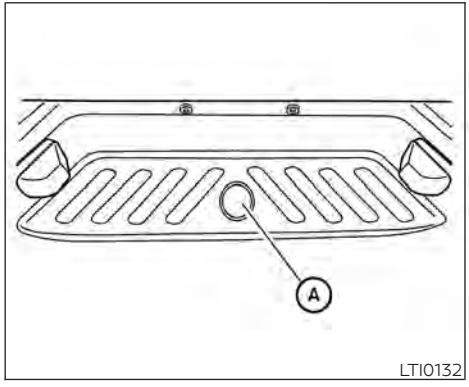
### Hitch ball

Choose a hitch ball of the proper size and weight rating for your trailer:

- The required hitch ball size is stamped on most trailer couplers. Most hitch balls also have the size printed on the top of the ball.
- Choose the proper class hitch ball based on the trailer weight.
- The diameter of the threaded shank of the hitch ball must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter. The hitch ball shank should be no more than 1/16" smaller than the hole in the ball mount.
- The threaded shank of the hitch ball must be long enough to be properly secured to the ball mount. There should be at least 2 threads showing beyond the lock washer and nut.

### Ball mount

The hitch ball is attached to the ball mount and the ball mount is inserted into the hitch receiver. Choose a proper class ball mount based on the trailer weight. Additionally, the ball mount should be chosen to keep the trailer tongue level with the ground.




## Bumper towing

The Genuine NISSAN step bumper has provisions to install a trailer hitch ball and is designed to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 3,500 lbs. (1,588 kg).

To install a trailer hitch ball cut out the circle in the center of the step bumper Ⓐ, then remove it to install the trailer hitch ball.

## Weight carrying hitches

A weight carrying or "dead weight" ball mount is one that is designed to carry the whole amount of tongue weight and gross weight directly on the ball mount and on the receiver.

## Weight distribution hitch

This type of hitch is also called a "load-leveling" or "equalizing" hitch. A set of bars attach to the ball mount and to the trailer to distribute the tongue weight (hitch weight) of your trailer. Many vehicles can't carry the full tongue weight of a given trailer, and need some of the tongue weight transferred through the frame and pushing down on the front wheels. This gives stability to the tow vehicle.

A weight-distributing hitch system (Class IV) is recommended if you plan to tow trailers with a maximum weight over 5,000 lbs. (2,268 kg). Check with the trailer and towing equipment manufacturers to determine if they recommend the use of a weight-distributing hitch system.

**NOTE:**

**A weight-distributing hitch system may affect the operation of trailer surge brakes. If you are considering use of a weight-distributing hitch system with a surge brake-equipped trailer, check with the surge brake, hitch or trailer manufacturer to determine if and how this can be done.**

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the weight-distributing hitch system.

General set-up instructions are as follows:

1. Park unloaded vehicle on a level surface. With the ignition on and the doors closed, allow the vehicle to stand for several minutes so that it can level.
2. Measure the height of a reference point on the front and rear bumpers at the center of the vehicle.
3. Attach the trailer to the vehicle and adjust the hitch equalizers so that the front bumper height is within 0 - .5 inches (0 – 13 mm) of the reference height measured in step 2. The rear bumper should be no higher than the reference height measured in step 2.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Properly adjust the weight distributing hitch so the rear of the bumper is no higher than the measured reference height when the trailer is attached. If the rear bumper is higher than the measured reference height when loaded, the vehicle may handle unpredictably which could cause a loss of vehicle control and cause serious personal injury or property damage.**

## Sway control device

Sudden maneuvers, wind gusts, and buffeting caused by other vehicles can affect trailer handling. Sway control devices may be used to help control these affects. If you choose to use one, contact a reputable trailer hitch supplier to make sure the sway control device will work with the vehicle, hitch, trailer and the trailer's brake system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the sway control device.

## Class I hitch

Class I trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 2,000 lbs. (907 kg).

## Class II hitch

Class II trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 3,500 lbs. (1,587 kg).

The Genuine NISSAN step bumper is considered a Class II ball mount.

## Class III hitch

Class III trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 5,000 lbs. (2,268 kg).

## Class IV hitch

Class IV trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 10,000 lbs. (4,535 kg). A weight distributing hitch should be used to tow trailers that weigh over 5,000 lbs. (2,268 kg).

Your vehicle may be equipped with Class IV trailer hitch equipment that has a 10,000 lbs. (4,535 kg) maximum weight rating, but your vehicle is only capable of towing the maximum trailer weights shown in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart in this section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Special hitches which include frame reinforcements are required for towing above 2,000 lbs. (907 kg). Suitable Genuine NISSAN hitches, ball mounts and hitch balls for pickup trucks and sport utility vehicles are available at a NISSAN dealer.**
- **The hitch should not be attached to or affect the operation of the impact-absorbing bumper.**

**⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not use axle-mounted hitches.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle exhaust system, brake system, etc. to install a trailer hitch.**
- **To reduce the possibility of additional damage if your vehicle is struck from the rear, where practical, remove the receiver when not in use.**
- **Regularly check that all trailer hitch mounting bolts are securely mounted.**

## Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturer's specifications.

## Safety chains

Always use suitable safety chains between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. The safety chains can be attached to the bumper if the hitch ball is mounted to the bumper. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

## Trailer lights

**⚠CAUTION**

**When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available power-type module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stop light and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more than 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer dealer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.**

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or reputable trailer dealer. Vehicles equipped with the optional trailer tow package are equipped with a 7-pin trailer harness connector. A flat 4-pin harness is available from your dealer for vehicles without a tow package. If your trailer is equipped with a flat 4-pin connector, an adapter will be needed to connect the trailer lights to the vehicle. Adapters are available at auto parts stores and hitch retailers.

## Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed.

Vehicles equipped with a 7-pin trailer harness connector are pre-wired for a trailer brake controller. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for a trailer brake adapter harness.

**⚠WARNING**

**Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.**

**When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used.** However, most states require a separate braking system on trailers with a loaded weight above a specific amount. Make sure the trailer meets the local regulations and the regulations where you plan to tow.

Several types of braking systems are available.

**Surge Brakes -**The surge brake actuator is mounted on the trailer tongue with a hydraulic line running to each trailer wheel. Surge brakes are activated by the trailer pushing against the hitch ball when the tow vehicle is braking. Hydraulic surge brakes are common on rental trailers and some boat trailers. In this type of system, there is no hydraulic or electric connection for brake operation between the tow vehicle and the trailer.

**Electric Trailer Brakes -**Electric braking systems are activated by an electronic signal sent from a trailer brake controller (special brake-sensing module). If electric trailer brakes are used, refer to "Electric trailer brake controller" in this section.

Have a professional supplier of towing equipment make sure the trailer brakes are properly installed and demonstrate proper brake function testing.

## Electric trailer brake controller

Trailers equipped with electric brakes may require the installation of an aftermarket trailer brake controller.

A Genuine NISSAN jumper harness is available that is specifically designed to be used when installing an aftermarket brake controller.

Install the aftermarket electric trailer brake controller according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## Pre-towing tips

- Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded and/or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.
- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Keep the cargo load as low as possible in the trailer to keep the trailer center of gravity low.
- Load the trailer so approximately 60% of the trailer load is in the front half and 40% is in the back half. Also make sure the load is balanced side to side.
- Check your hitch, trailer tire pressure, vehicle tire pressure, trailer light operation, and trailer wheel lug nuts every time you attach a trailer to the vehicle.
- Be certain your rearview mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.
- Determine the overall height of the vehicle and trailer so the required clearance is known.

## Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Lock the trailer hitch coupler with a pin or lock to prevent the coupler from inadvertently becoming unlatched.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- When backing up, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Move your hand in the direction in which you want the trailer to go. Make small corrections and back up slowly. If possible, have someone guide you when you are backing up.

Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so:

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If you move the shift lever to the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, transmission damage could occur.**

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Have someone place blocks on the downhill side of the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. After the wheel blocks are in place, slowly release the brake pedal until the blocks absorb the vehicle load.

4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the transmission into P (Park).
6. Make sure the indicator light (if so equipped) indicates the transfer case is in 4H, 4L, or 2H and that the ATP light is off. If the indicator light is flashing, or the ATP light is ON, make sure the transmission is in P (Park) (A/T) and turn the 4WD switch to 2WD or 4H. For additional information, refer to "Automatic transmission park warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section and "Using 4-wheel drive (4WD)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
7. Turn off the engine.

To drive away:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into gear.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Drive slowly until the vehicle and trailer are clear from the blocks.
6. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
7. Have someone retrieve and store the blocks.

- While going downhill, the weight of the trailer pushing on the tow vehicle may decrease overall stability. Therefore, to maintain adequate control, reduce your speed and shift to a lower gear. Avoid long or repeated use of the brakes when descending a hill, as this reduces their effectiveness and could cause overheating. Shifting to a lower gear instead provides "engine braking" and reduces the need to brake as frequently.
- If the engine coolant temperature rises to a high temperature, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal circumstances.
- Avoid towing a trailer for your vehicle's first 500 miles (805 km).
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you do tow, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified. For additional information, refer to "Maintenance Schedules" in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling.

Do the following if the trailer begins to sway:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to allow the vehicle to coast and steer as straight ahead as the road conditions allow. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle
   - Do not correct trailer sway by steering or applying the brakes.
2. When the trailer sway stops, gently apply the brakes and pull to the side of the road in a safe area.

3. Try to rearrange the trailer load so it is balanced as described in this section.

- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember, the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
- Downshift the transmission to a lower gear for engine braking when driving down steep or long hills. This will help slow the vehicle without applying the brakes.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
- Increase your following distance to allow for greater stopping distances while towing a trailer. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- NISSAN recommends that the cruise control not be used while towing a trailer.
- Some states or provinces have specific regulations and speed limits for vehicles that are towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.
- Check your hitch, trailer wiring harness connections, and trailer wheel lug nuts after 50 miles (80 km) of travel and at every break.
- When launching a boat, don't allow the water level to go over the exhaust tail pipe or rear bumper.
- Make sure you disconnect the trailer lights before backing the trailer into the water or the trailer lights may burn out.

**When towing a trailer, final drive gear oil should be replaced and transmission oil/fluid should be changed more frequently. For additional information, refer to the "Do-it-yourself" section in this manual.**

## FLAT TOWING – 4WD WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home, is sometimes called flat towing.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **DO NOT flat tow a 4WD vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission. Flat towing or using a vehicle dolly WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of lubrication.**
- **For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing recommended by NISSAN" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

## FLAT TOWING – 2WD WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home, is sometimes called flat towing.

**⚠CAUTION**

- **Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.**
- **Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.**
- **DO NOT tow any automatic transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.**
- **For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing recommended by NISSAN" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

### Automatic Transmission

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

**NOTE:**

**If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.**

DOT (Department of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**⚠ WARNING**

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

Temperature A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat, and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**⚠ WARNING**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.**

## EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your NISSAN vehicle is covered by the following emission warranties:

**For USA**

1. Emission Defects Warranty
2. Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan North America, Inc.
  Consumer Affairs Department
  P.O. Box 685003
  Franklin, TN 37068-5003

**For Canada**

Emission Control System Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan Canada Inc.
  5290 Orbitor Drive
  Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 4Z5

### For USA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

You may notify NISSAN by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-NISSAN-1.

### For Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If Transport Canada receives complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may request that NISSAN conduct a recall campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

You may contact Transport Canada's Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll free at 1-800-333-0510. You may also report safety defects online at: https://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP/fc-cp.aspx?lang=eng (English speakers) or https://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP/fc-cp.aspx?lang=fra (French speakers)

Additional information concerning motor vehicle safety may be obtained from Transport Canada's Road Safety Information Centre at 1-800-333-0371 or online at www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety (English speakers) or www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere (French speakers).

To notify NISSAN of any safety concerns please contact our Consumer Information Centre toll free at 1-800-387-0122.

## READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST

**⚠ WARNING**

**A vehicle equipped with Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) should never be tested using a two wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment. Make sure you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in transmission damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

Due to legal requirements in some states and Canadian Provinces, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the "ready condition" for an Inspection/ Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the "ready condition" when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the ready condition can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a "not ready" condition. Before taking the I/M test, check the vehicle's inspection/maintenance test readiness condition. Place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds, the I/M test condition is "not ready". If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is "ready". It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer to set the "ready condition" or to prepare the vehicle for testing.

## EVENT DATA RECORDERS (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

## OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

Genuine NISSAN Service Manuals for this model year and prior can be purchased. A Genuine NISSAN Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. This manual is the same one used by the factory-trained technicians working at NISSAN dealerships. Genuine NISSAN Owner's Manuals can also be purchased.

### For USA

For current pricing and availability of Genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals,** contact:

www.nissan-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of Genuine **NISSAN Owner's Manuals,** contact:

1-800-247-5321

### For Canada

To purchase a copy of a Genuine NISSAN Service Manual or Owner's Manual, for this model year and prior, please contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. For the phone number and location of a NISSAN dealer in your area, call the NISSAN Information Center at 1-800-387-0122 and a bilingual NISSAN representative will assist you.

## MEMO

# 11 Index


4WD warning light . . . . . .2-15

**A**

Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system . . . . . .5-34
Air bag (See supplemental restraint system) . . . . . .1-70
Air bag system
  Front (See supplemental front impact air bag system) . . . . . .1-77
Air bag warning labels. . . . . .1-85
Air bag warning light . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
Air bag warning light, supplemental . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
Air cleaner housing filter . . . . . .8-17
Air conditioner
  Air conditioner operation . . . .4-26, 4-34
  Air conditioner service. . . . . .4-36
  Air conditioner specification label . .10-13
  Air conditioner system refrigerant recommendations . . . . . .10-8
  Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations . . . . . .10-8
  Heater and air conditioner controls. . . . . .4-34
  Servicing air conditioner . . . . . .4-36
Air flow charts. . . . . .4-27
Alarm system
(See vehicle security system) . . . . . .2-25
Anchor point locations . . . . . .1-33
Antenna . . . . . .4-72
Anti-lock brake warning light . . . . . .2-15
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) . . . . . .5-33
Antifreeze . . . . . .5-40
Apps . . . . . .4-72
Audio system . . . . . .4-36
  AM radio reception . . . . . .4-37
  AM/FM radio. . . . . .4-46
  Auxiliary (AUX) devices operation . . .4-47
  Bluetooth® audio . . . . . .4-66
  Bluetooth® streaming audio . . . . . .4-69
  Compact disc (CD) player. . . . . .4-54
  FM radio reception . . . . . .4-36
  FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player . . . . . .4-44, 4-49
  iPod® Player . . . . . .4-60, 4-63
  iPod® player operation . . . . . .4-60, 4-63
  Radio . . . . . .4-36
  Steering wheel audio control switch . . . . . .4-71
  USB Connections. . . . . .4-56
Autolight switch. . . . . .2-31
Automatic
  Automatic power window switch . . .2-51
  Automatic transmission position indicator light . . . . . .2-21
  Driving with automatic transmission. . . . . .5-14
Automatic anti-glare inside mirror . . . .3-18
Automatic door locks . . . . . .3-7
AUX jack . . . . . .4-55

**B**

Back button . . . . . .4-13
Battery . . . . . .5-40, 8-13
  Charge warning light . . . . . .2-17
Battery replacement . . . . . .8-24
  Key fob . . . . . .8-24
  NISSAN Intelligent Key® . . . . . .8-24
Before starting the engine . . . . . .5-13
Belt (See drive belt). . . . . .8-15
Bluetooth® audio . . . . . .4-66, 4-69
Bluetooth® hands-free phone system . . . . . .4-96
  Bluetooth® connections . . . . . .4-93
  Connecting procedure. . . . . .4-84, 4-99
  Phone indicators . . . . . .4-83
  Text messaging . . . . . .4-89, 4-100
  Voice commands . . . . . .4-85
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System . . . . . .4-79
Booster seats . . . . . .1-65
Brake
  Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) . . . .5-33
  Brake fluid. . . . . .8-11
  Brake light (See stop light) . . . . . .8-28
  Brake system . . . . . .5-32
  Brake warning light. . . . . .2-16
  Brake wear indicators . . . . . .2-24, 8-20

Parking brake operation . . . . . .5-19
Self-adjusting brakes . . . . . .8-20
Brake fluid . . . . . .8-11
Brake system . . . . . .5-32
Brakes . . . . . .8-20
Break-in schedule . . . . . .5-21
Brightness control
Instrument panel . . . . . .2-33
Brightness/contrast button . . . . . .4-9, 4-15
Bulb check/instrument panel. . . . . .2-15
Bulb replacement. . . . . .8-28

## C

C.M.V.S.S. certification label . . . . . .10-12
Capacities and recommended
fuel/lubricants . . . . . .10-2
Car phone or CB radio . . . . . .4-79
Cargo
(See vehicle loading information) . . . . .10-14
Cargo lamp switch . . . . . .2-34
CD care and cleaning. . . . . .4-70
CD player (See audio system) . . . . . .4-54
Child restraint with top tether strap . . . .1-32
Child restraints . . . . . .1-25, 1-26, 1-28, 1-30
Precautions on child
restraints. . . . . .1-39, 1-42, 1-54, 1-65
Top tether strap anchor point
locations . . . . . .1-33
Child safety rear door lock . . . . . .3-7
Cleaning exterior and interior . . . . . .7-2, 7-4
Clock set/adjustment . . . . . .4-7, 4-13
Clock setting
(models with Navigation System) . . . . .4-13
Cold weather driving . . . . . .5-40
Compact disc (CD) player . . . . . .4-54
Compass . . . . . .2-11
Compass and outside temperature
display . . . . . .2-10
Compass display . . . . . .2-10
Connect phone . . . . . .4-72
Console box . . . . . .2-45
Control panel buttons . . . . . .4-5, 4-10
Back button . . . . . .4-13
Brightness/contrast button . . . .4-9, 4-15
Enter button. . . . . .4-5, 4-10
Setting button . . . . . .4-13
With navigation system. . . . . .4-10, 4-11
Controls
Audio controls (steering wheel) . . . . .4-71
Heater and air conditioner controls . .4-34
Heater and air conditioner controls
(manual) . . . . . .4-22
Coolant
Capacities and recommended
fuel/lubricants . . . . . .10-2
Changing engine coolant . . . . . .8-5
Checking engine coolant level . . . . . .8-5
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . .2-7
Corrosion protection . . . . . .7-7
Cruise control . . . . . .5-19
Cup holders . . . . . .2-46
Curtain side-impact and rollover
air bag . . . . . .1-82

## D

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system . .2-32
Defroster switch
Rear window and outside mirror
defroster switch . . . . . .2-29
Rear window defroster switch . . . . .2-29
Dimensions and weights . . . . . .10-10
Dimmer switch for instrument panel . . .2-33
Display controls (see control panel
buttons) . . . . . .4-5, 4-10
Door locks . . . . . .3-4
Door open warning light . . . . . .2-17
Drive belt . . . . . .8-15
Driving
Cold weather driving . . . . . .5-40
Driving with automatic
transmission . . . . . .5-14
Precautions when starting and
driving . . . . . .5-2
Driving the vehicle. . . . . .5-14

## E

Economy - fuel. . . . . .5-23
Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock)
system . . . . . .5-29
Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock)
system switch . . . . . .2-37
Emergency engine shutoff. . . . . .5-12, 6-3
Emission control information label . . . .10-12
Emission control system warranty. . . .10-38

Engine
Before starting the engine . . . . . .5-13
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants . . . . . .10-2
Changing engine coolant . . . . . .8-5
Changing engine oil . . . . . .8-6
Changing engine oil filter . . . . . .8-6
Checking engine coolant level . . . . . .8-5
Checking engine oil level . . . . . .8-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . .2-7
Engine cooling system. . . . . .8-4
Engine oil . . . . . .8-6
Engine oil and oil filter recommendation . . . . . .10-7
Engine oil pressure warning light . . . .2-17
Engine oil viscosity . . . . . .10-7
Engine serial number. . . . . .10-11
Engine specifications . . . . . .10-9
Engine Block Heater . . . . . .5-41
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . . .2-7
Enter button . . . . . .4-5, 4-10
Event Data recorders . . . . . .10-40
Exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide) . . . . . .5-2
Explanation of maintenance items . . . . .9-2
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items . . . . . .9-5
Extended storage switch . . . . . .8-23
Eyeglass case . . . . . .2-45

## F

First aid kit . . . . . .6-2
Flashers
(See hazard warning flasher switch) . . . .6-2
Flat tire . . . . . .6-3, 6-4
Floor mat positioning aid . . . . . .7-6
Fluid
Brake fluid . . . . . .8-11
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants . . . . . .10-2
Engine coolant. . . . . .8-4
Engine oil . . . . . .8-6
Power steering fluid . . . . . .8-10
Windshield-washer fluid . . . . . .8-12
Fog light switch . . . . . .2-33
Front air bag system
(See supplemental restraint system) . . .1-77
Front power seat adjustment . . . . . .1-5
Front seats . . . . . .1-2
Front-door pocket . . . . . .2-40
Fuel
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants . . . . . .10-2
Fuel economy. . . . . .5-23
Fuel gauge . . . . . .2-8
Fuel octane rating . . . . . .10-6
Fuel recommendation . . . . . .10-4
Fuel-filler cap . . . . . .3-13
Fuel-filler lid . . . . . .3-13
Loose fuel cap warning . . . . . .2-6
Fuel efficient driving tips . . . . . .5-21
Fuel gauge . . . . . .2-8
Fuel-filler door . . . . . .3-13
Fuses . . . . . .8-20
Fusible links . . . . . .8-22

## G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. . . . . .2-56, 2-58, 2-59
Gas cap . . . . . .3-13
Gauge
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . .2-7
Fuel gauge . . . . . .2-8
Odometer. . . . . .2-5
Speedometer . . . . . .2-5
Tachometer. . . . . .2-7
Trip computer . . . . . .2-9
Trip odometer . . . . . .2-5
General maintenance . . . . . .9-2
Glove box . . . . . .2-44

## H

Hands-free phone system, Bluetooth®. .4-96
Hazard warning flasher switch. . . . . .6-2
Head restraints. . . . . .1-10
Headlight and turn signal switch . . . . .2-30
Headlight control switch. . . . . .2-30
Headlights . . . . . .8-26
Heated seat switches . . . . . .2-35
Heater
Heater and air conditioner controls . .4-34
Heater operation . . . . . .4-25, 4-35
Hill descent control switch . . . . . .2-36
Hill descent control system . . . . . .5-37
Hill start assist system. . . . . .5-38
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. . . . . .2-56, 2-58, 2-59

Hood release . . . . . .3-13
Horn . . . . . .2-34

## I

Ignition switch
Push-button ignition switch . . . . . .5-10
Immobilizer system . . . . . .2-27, 5-13
In-cabin microfilter . . . . . .8-17
Increasing fuel economy . . . . . .5-23
Indicator
NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge indicator . . . . . .5-12
Indicator lights and audible reminders (See warning/indicator lights and audible reminders) . . . . . .2-21
Inside automatic anti-glare mirror. . . . .3-18
Instrument brightness control . . . . . .2-33
Instrument panel . . . . . .0-6, 2-2
Instrument panel dimmer switch . . . . .2-33
Intelligent Key system
Mechanical key. . . . . .3-3
Remote keyless entry operation . . . . .3-9
Troubleshooting guide . . . . . .3-12
Warning signals. . . . . .3-12
Interior light . . . . . .2-54
iPod® Player . . . . . .4-60, 4-63

## J

Jump seat. . . . . .1-7
Jump starting . . . . . .6-11, 8-14

## K

Key . . . . . .3-2
Key fob battery replacement . . . . . .8-24
Keyless entry
With Intelligent Key system (See Intelligent Key system) . . . . . .3-9
Keys
NISSAN Intelligent Key® . . . . . .3-2, 3-8
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys . . . . . .3-4

## L

Labels
Air conditioner specification label . . .10-13
C.M.V.S.S. certification label . . . . . .10-12
Emission control information label . .10-12
Engine serial number. . . . . .10-11
Tire and Loading Information label . .10-13
Vehicle identification number (VIN) . .10-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate . . . . . .10-11
Warning labels (for SRS). . . . . .1-85
Launch bar menu . . . . . .4-9
License plate
Installing the license plate. . . . . .10-14
Light
Air bag warning light . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
Brake light (See stop light) . . . . . .8-28
Bulb check/instrument panel . . . . . .2-15
Bulb replacement . . . . . .8-28
Charge warning light . . . . . .2-17
Exterior and Interior lights . . . . . .8-28
Fog light switch . . . . . .2-33
Fog lights . . . . . .8-27
Headlight and turn signal switch. . . .2-30
Headlight control switch . . . . . .2-30
Headlights. . . . . .8-26
Interior light. . . . . .2-54
Light bulbs . . . . . .8-26
Low tire pressure warning light . . . . .2-18
Low windshield-washer fluid warning light . . . . . .2-19
Passenger air bag and status light . . .1-79
Security indicator light . . . . . .2-23
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders . . . . . .2-21
Lights . . . . . .8-26
Map lights . . . . . .2-55
Lock
Child safety rear door lock. . . . . .3-7
Door locks . . . . . .3-4
Power door locks . . . . . .3-5, 3-6
Loose fuel cap warning . . . . . .2-6
Low fuel warning light . . . . . .2-18
Low tire pressure warning light. . . . . .2-18
Low windshield-washer fluid warning light . . . . . .2-19
Luggage (See vehicle loading information) . . . . . .10-14
Luggage rack (see roof rack) . . . . . .2-48

## M


Maintenance
- General maintenance . . . . . 9-2
- Inside the vehicle . . . . . 9-3
- Maintenance precautions . . . . . 8-2
- Outside the vehicle . . . . . 9-2
- Seat belt maintenance . . . . . 1-24
- Under the hood and vehicle . . . . . 9-4

Maintenance requirements. . . . . 9-2
Maintenance schedules . . . . . 9-7
Maintenance under severe operation conditions. . . . . 9-10
Malfunction indicator light. . . . . 2-22
Manual front seat adjustment . . . . . 1-3
Manual windows . . . . . 2-49
Map lights . . . . . 2-55
Map pocket . . . . . 2-40
Meters and gauges . . . . . 2-4
- Instrument brightness control . . . . . 2-33

Mirror
- Automatic anti-glare inside mirror . . . 3-18
- Outside mirrors. . . . . 3-19
- Rearview . . . . . 3-17
- Vanity mirror. . . . . 3-17

Mirrors . . . . . 3-17
Mobile apps. . . . . 4-72
Moonroof . . . . . 2-52, 7-5


## N


NISSAN Intelligent Key®. . . . . 3-2, 3-8
NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge indicator. . . . . 5-12
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System . . . . . 2-27, 5-13
NISSAN voice recognition system . . . . 4-106
NissanConnect® . . . . . 4-72


## O


Octane rating (See fuel octane rating) . . 10-6
Odometer . . . . . 2-5
Oil
- Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants . . . . . 10-2
- Changing engine oil . . . . . 8-6
- Changing engine oil filter . . . . . 8-6
- Checking engine oil level . . . . . 8-6
- Engine oil . . . . . 8-6
- Engine oil and oil filter recommendation . . . . . 10-7
- Engine oil viscosity . . . . . 10-7

One shot call. . . . . 4-99
Outside mirrors . . . . . 3-19
Overhead sunglasses holder. . . . . 2-45
Overheat
- If your vehicle overheats . . . . . 6-13

Owner's manual order form . . . . . 10-41
Owner's manual/service manual order information . . . . . 10-41


## P


Parking
- Parking brake operation . . . . . 5-19
- Parking/parking on hills. . . . . 5-31

Phone, Bluetooth® hands-free system . . 4-96
Power
- Front seat adjustment . . . . . 1-5
- Power door locks . . . . . 3-5, 3-6
- Power outlet . . . . . 2-39
- Power steering fluid . . . . . 8-10
- Power steering system. . . . . 5-32
- Power windows . . . . . 2-50
- Rear power windows . . . . . 2-51

Power outlet . . . . . 2-39
Power steering . . . . . 5-32
Power steering fluid. . . . . 8-10
Precautions
- Maintenance precautions . . . . . 8-2
- On-pavement and off-road driving precautions. . . . . 5-6
- Precautions on booster seats . . . . . 1-39, 1-42, 1-54, 1-65
- Precautions on child restraints. . . . . 1-39, 1-42, 1-54, 1-65
- Precautions on seat belt usage . . . . . 1-15
- Precautions on supplemental restraint system . . . . . 1-70
- Precautions when starting and driving . . . . . 5-2

Programmable features . . . . . 4-13
Push starting . . . . . 6-13

## R


Radio
- Car phone or CB radio . . . . . .4-79
- FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player . . . . . .4-44, 4-49
- Steering wheel audio control switch . .4-71

Readiness for inspection maintenance (I/M) test . . . . . .10-40
Rear power windows . . . . . .2-51
Rear seat . . . . . .1-6
Rear sliding window . . . . . .2-52
Rear Sonar System (RSS) . . . . . .5-39
Rear sonar system OFF switch. . . . . .2-38
Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch . . . . . .2-29
Rear window defroster switch . . . . . .2-29
Rearview mirror . . . . . .3-17
RearView Monitor . . . . . .4-16
Recommended Fluids . . . . . .10-2
Recorders
- Event Data . . . . . .10-40

Refrigerant recommendation . . . . . .10-8
Registering a vehicle in another country . . . . . .10-11
Reporting safety defects (US only) . . . .10-39
Roof rack . . . . . .2-48


## S


Safety
- Child safety rear door lock. . . . . .3-7
- Child seat belts. .1-28, 1-39, 1-42, 1-54, 1-65
- Reporting safety defects (US only) . .10-39

Seat
- Jump seat . . . . . .1-7

Seat adjustment
- Front manual seat adjustment . . . . . .1-3
- Front power seat adjustment. . . . . .1-5

Seat belt
- Child safety . . . . . .1-25
- Infants and small children . . . . . .1-26
- Injured person. . . . . .1-18
- Larger children . . . . . .1-26
- Precautions on seat belt usage . . . . .1-15
- Pregnant women. . . . . .1-18
- Seat belt extenders . . . . . .1-24
- Seat belt maintenance . . . . . .1-24
- Seat belts . . . . . .1-15, 7-6
- Shoulder belt height adjustment . . . .1-24
- Three-point type with retractor . . . . .1-19

Seat belt extenders . . . . . .1-24
Seat belt warning light. . . . . .1-18, 2-20
Seatback pockets . . . . . .2-41
Seats
- Adjustment . . . . . .1-2
- Front seats . . . . . .1-2
- Manual front seat adjustment . . . . . .1-3
- Rear seat . . . . . .1-6

Security indicator light . . . . . .2-23
Security system (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), engine start . . . . . .2-27, 5-13
Security systems
- Vehicle security system . . . . . .2-25

Self-adjusting brakes. . . . . .8-20
Service manual order form. . . . . .10-41
Servicing air conditioner. . . . . .4-36
Setting button . . . . . .4-13
Shifting
- Automatic transmission . . . . . .5-15

Shoulder belt height adjustment. . . . . .1-24
Side air bag system (See supplemental side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag systems) . . . . . .1-82
Siri® Eyes-Free. . . . . .4-73, 4-76
Smartphone connectivity . . . . . .4-72
Sonar
- Rear system . . . . . .5-39

Spark plug replacement . . . . . .8-16
Spark plugs. . . . . .8-16
Specifications . . . . . .10-9
Speedometer . . . . . .2-5
Speedometer and odometer . . . . . .2-4
SRS warning label . . . . . .1-85
Stability control . . . . . .5-35
Standard maintenance . . . . . .9-7, 9-8
Starting
- Before starting the engine . . . . . .5-13
- Jump starting. . . . . .6-11, 8-14
- Precautions when starting and driving . . . . . .5-2
- Push starting . . . . . .6-13

Starting the engine (gasoline engine only) . . . . . .5-13
Steering
- Power steering fluid . . . . . .8-10
- Power steering system. . . . . .5-32
- Tilting steering wheel . . . . . .3-16

Steering wheel . . . . . .3-16
Steering wheel audio control switch. . . .4-71

Stop light . . . . . .8-28
Storage . . . . . .2-40
Storage tray . . . . . .2-44
Sun visors . . . . . .3-16
Sunglasses case . . . . . .2-45
Sunglasses holder . . . . . .2-45
Sunroof . . . . . .2-52, 7-5
Supplemental air bag warning labels. . . . . .1-85
Supplemental air bag warning light . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
Supplemental front impact air bag system . . . . . .1-77
Supplemental restraint system
  Information and warning labels. . . . .1-85
  Precautions on supplemental restraint system . . . . . .1-70
Supplemental restraint system (Supplemental air bag system) . . . . . .1-70
Switch
  Autolight switch . . . . . .2-31
  Automatic power window switch. . . .2-51
  Electronic locking rear differential (E-Lock) system switch . . . . . .2-37
  Fog light switch . . . . . .2-33
  Hazard warning flasher switch . . . . . .6-2
  Headlight and turn signal switch . . . .2-30
  Headlight control switch . . . . . .2-30
  Hill descent control switch. . . . . .2-36
  Instrument brightness control . . . . .2-33
  Power door lock switch. . . . . .3-5, 3-6
  Rear sonar system OFF switch . . . . .2-38
  Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch . . . . . .2-29
  Rear window defroster switch . . . . .2-29
  Turn signal switch . . . . . .2-33

## T

Tachometer . . . . . .2-7
Tailgate . . . . . .3-20
Tailgate latch . . . . . .3-24, 3-25
Temperature gauge
  Engine coolant temperature gauge . . .2-7
Theft (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), engine start . . . . . .2-27, 5-13
Three-way catalyst. . . . . .5-3
Tie down hooks . . . . . .3-25
Tilting steering wheel. . . . . .3-16
Tire
  Flat tire. . . . . .6-3, 6-4
  Spare tire . . . . . .6-5, 6-6, 8-41
  Tire and Loading Information label . . . . . .10-13
  Tire chains. . . . . .8-37
  Tire pressure . . . . . .8-30
  Tire rotation. . . . . .8-38
  Tires of 4-wheel drive. . . . . .8-40
  Types of tires . . . . . .8-36
  Uniform tire quality grading . . . . . .10-37
  Wheel/tire size. . . . . .10-10
  Wheels and tires . . . . . .8-30, 10-10
Tire pressure
  Low tire pressure warning light . . . . .2-18
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). . . . . .5-3
Top tether strap child restraint . . . . . .1-32
Towing
  2-wheel drive models . . . . . .6-16
  Flat towing. . . . . .10-36, 10-37
  Tow truck towing. . . . . .6-14
  Towing load/specification . . . . . .10-28
  Trailer towing . . . . . .10-25
Towing a trailer . . . . . .10-25
Transceiver
  HomeLink® Universal Transceiver . . . . . .2-56, 2-58, 2-59
Transmission
  Driving with automatic transmission . . . . . .5-14
Travel (See registering a vehicle in another country) . . . . . .10-11
Trip computer . . . . . .2-9
Trip odometer . . . . . .2-5
Troubleshooting guide (NISSAN voice recognition system) . . . .4-110
Truck - camper loading. . . . . .10-23
Truck box . . . . . .3-20
Turn signal switch. . . . . .2-33

## U

Under seat storage bin . . . . . .2-42
Uniform tire quality grading . . . . . .10-37
USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (models with Navigation System) . . . . .4-58
USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (models without Navigation System) . . .4-55
USB interface
  Audio file operation . . . . . .4-59

Using 4-Wheel Drive (4WD). . . . . .5-23

## V

Vanity mirror . . . . . .3-17
Variable voltage control system . . . . . .8-15
Vehicle dimensions and weights . . . . .10-10
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch . . . . . .2-36
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system. .5-35
Vehicle identification . . . . . .10-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN) . . . .10-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate . . . . . .10-11
Vehicle immobilizer system . . . . .2-27, 5-13
Vehicle loading information . . . . . .10-14
Vehicle recovery . . . . . .6-16
Vehicle security system . . . . . .2-25
Vehicle security system (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), engine start . . . . . .2-27, 5-13
Ventilators . . . . . .4-22
Visors . . . . . .3-16
Voice Prompt Interrupt . . . . . .4-82, 4-99
Voice recognition system . . . . . .4-106

## W

Warning
  4WD warning light . . . . . .2-15
  Air bag warning light . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
  Anti-lock brake warning light . . . . . .2-15
  Battery charge warning light . . . . . .2-17
  Brake warning light . . . . . .2-16
  Door open warning light . . . . . .2-17
  Engine oil pressure warning light . . . .2-17
  Hazard warning flasher switch . . . . . .6-2
  Loose fuel cap warning . . . . . .2-6
  Low fuel warning light. . . . . .2-18
  Low tire pressure warning light . . . . .2-18
  Low windshield-washer fluid warning light . . . . . .2-19
  Passenger air bag and status light . . .1-79
  Seat belt warning light . . . . . .1-18, 2-20
  Supplemental air bag warning light . . . . . .1-85, 2-20
  TPMS . . . . . .2-4
  Vehicle security system . . . . . .2-25
  Warning labels (for SRS). . . . . .1-85
  Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders . . . . . .2-21
Warning lights . . . . . .2-21
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders . . . . . .2-14
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders . . . . . .2-21
  Audible reminders . . . . . .2-21
  Indicator lights . . . . . .2-21
  Warning lights . . . . . .2-21
Weights (See dimensions and weights) . . . . . .10-10
Wheel/tire size . . . . . .10-10
Wheels and tires. . . . . .8-30, 10-10
When traveling or registering in another country . . . . . .10-11
Windows . . . . . .2-49
  Locking passengers' windows . . . . .2-51
  Manual windows. . . . . .2-49
  Power windows . . . . . .2-50
  Rear power windows . . . . . .2-51
  Rear sliding window. . . . . .2-52
Windshield wiper blades . . . . . .8-18
Windshield-washer fluid . . . . . .8-12
Wiper
  Wiper blades . . . . . .8-18
Wiper and washer switch . . . . . .2-28

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

## FUEL RECOMMENDATION:

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Only vehicles with the E-85 filler door label can operate on E-85. Fuel system or other damage can occur if E-85 is used in vehicles that are not designed to run on E-85.**
- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol. Using a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in a vehicle not specifically designed for a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Do not use fuel that contains the octane booster methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Using fuel containing MMT may adversely affect vehicle performance and vehicle emissions. Not all fuel dispensers are labeled to indicate MMT content, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details. Note that Federal and California laws prohibit the use of MMT in reformulated gasoline.**
- **U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.**

For additional information, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## ENGINE OIL RECOMMENDATION:

Refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## COLD TIRE PRESSURE:

For additional information, refer to "Tire and Loading Information label" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

The label is typically located on the driver side center pillar or on the driver's door. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## RECOMMENDED NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURE:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the break-in procedure recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Break-in schedule" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in vehicle damage or shortened engine life.

Printing : October 2020
Publication No.: OM21EA 0D40U0
Printed in the U.S.A.

D40-D